

MAPULA - THE RAIN QUEEN

INTRODUCTION

It was a hot summer day in leSotho Maseru and queen mother maBotle was in labour about to give birth to her second born child. She was in the room screaming her lungs out because labour pains were unbearable for her. In the room she was with the midwife and two of her trusted palace maidens.

Outside king Lerumo and the elders were anxiously waiting for the arrival of the prince or princess.

King Lerumo: She has been in there for more than 4 hours

now and still no update, what could be

taking so long because i can hear

that my

queen is in pain.

Elder 1: I can feel your pain my king but there is nothing

we can do at the moment but to wait and let

nature take its course.

Elder 2: I hear you but when the prince was born the

queen was only in labour for 2 hours, why is this

one taking this long?

While they were still taking weather changed outside, dark clouds started to form and wind started blowing so hard that the roof of the palace started moving.

Elder 3: *Whispering* look at this weather, maybe the

ancestors are angry with us for something or the baby is already dead.

Elder 4: That would be good news for us.

Elder 3: What do you mean?

Elder 4: I mean we can use the baby being death to

accuse the queen of being a witch and you know

what our laws say about witches in the kingdom.

Elda 3: I see where this is going, then finally our cousin

can take over as king and we will be rich.

Stay tuned for what happens next.

please invite your friend and i will be posting the

first insert when I have more followers.

#loveadmin

insert 1

The weather was getting worse outside, the wind was so harsh that the people of the village started getting scared. Some took their children and hid them under the beds while the women sat on grass mats and men on the bar stool. All sitting anxiously waiting for the worst to happen.

At the royal house in the throne room the king and his elders were also worried about what could be the reason for such a storm as it is in summer and storms are expected in winter and in summer only warm summer rain is expected.

King Lerumo: Gods of my ancestors what could be the

reason behind this, please show us the way

and please save our people from whatever it

is and punish me instead.

Elder 3: Don't worry my king everything will turn out as it

should. *smiling*

Elder 1: What are smiling about Mosia? Are you know the

eye of the gods?

Mosia: I am not the eye of the gods but all i am saying is

that everything happens for a reason and the gods

are always watching.

Elder 4: Mosia is right besides nothing can ever happen in

this village without the god's approval.

Elder 2: Watsiba oa tena wena Mosia le
Motsoeneng * you

know you are annoying Mosia and
Motsoeneng*

please shut your mouths if you have
nothing better

to say until we hear the reason behind
this

predicament from our chief priest.

Motsoeneng: Oa tella joale wena Lehasa...

King Lerumo: ENOUGH!! *shouting* i will not
have my

elder bickering like school boys.

Now Seriti

go and call the chief priest
Motaung at once.

Seriti: Morena *My King,bowing his head before leaving*

Inside the hut where the queen was still enduring labour pains.

The midwife: It's time my queen you can push now.

Without altering a word the queen did as told, pushing and screaming at the sametime. After a few minutes a loud baby cry filled the room and it the rain started pouring outside. Hail stone dropped from the sky, wind blowing ever so hard and the rain pouring heavy.

Midwife: It's a girl!!*exhamed the midwife*

congratulations my my queen *she said taking the baby and cleaning her up and putting her on the queen's chest* Lerato go inform the king and the elders.

Lerato: Right away mme*mother*

Lerato ran to the throne room to inform the king but when she got there she was already wet because of how hard it was raining outside. She got it and bowed her head in respect.

King Lerumo: Speak young maiden, what news have you got for your king?

Lerato: My king mme *mother* asked me to come and inform you that you were blessed with a princess.

King Lerumo: Ketsho ho Iono ba Koen,
Malekeleke,

Maila, Mangoathela, batho basajing

sengoathwane bajang polokwe
efeletsing*

saying his clan name praising the
ba

Koena for the gift* go young
maiden and

wonderful news.

Lerato: My thanks my king and i will take my
leave now*

she bowed her head and left*

Chief priest Motaung standing outside the
throne room with rain pouring on with his
mokotlana*the bag use for the bone* hanging
on the side of his left arm.

Motoung: Ke hoeletsa lone ba Toung
bahahlaleli, batho

basajing lebese lakgomo etsoane,
lelona

bakoene, malekeleke, maila
mangoathela, batho

basajing sengoathwane bajang
bolokoe

efeletsing. *calling his clan names and
the

baKoenas summoning the ancestors*
he went inside dripping wet standing in the
middle of the room facing the king. Morena
ofuamni mpho ekgolo kajenu, badimo bahayenu
bahoneile kgosikgadi yapula. Hotloha kajenu
retlanona kalebaka lahaye ande lemotsaare
hantle hobaneng letlalla halekaye phoso
kayena.*My king you got a gift today, the
ancestor gave you a rain queen, starting from
today this land will prosper because of her but
you must treat her well because you cry if you
ever make any mistakes with her.

King: We thank you eye of the god but what do

you mean

we must not makes mistakes with her? i
mean

because every child gets naughty when
growing up

and has to be disciplined.

Motoung: I hold no knowledge of what it means
my king,

but there is a
deeper meaning to it but for now that
is all the
ancestors gave me.

King: My thanks eye of the gods.

Motoaung: One more thing my king, you must
name the

child Mapula then the rain will stop
after naming

the future queen.

King: Let me go do that now* the king left and went to the hut where the queen and princess are and stood outside*

Is it safe to enter?

Midwife: It is safe my king, you may enter.* said the midwife from inside the room and the king entered and saw his queen laying on the grass mat with the princess in her arms. She look tired and drained and that broke the king's heart.

King: My beloved queen, how are you feeling my dear?

you dont look so good.

Queen Mabotle: Am well my king just a bit tired nothing a

good slumber can't fix.

King: That is good then my dear, may i hold my princess please? i am here to name her so that

the rain can stop and am sure my people are afraid they have never seem such.* he took the princess and held her in his arms and a smile curved onto his lips, looking at his gift.

Queen: What to you mean you have to name her for the rain to stop?

King: We will discuss that when you are well rested my queen. The princess's name is Mapula the rain queen, a name given to her by our ancestors*the king went outside with the child and stood in the rain with the princess held up* Mapula the rain queen* held*

Immediately after going inside the rain stopped, the wind also stopped and the sun begun appearing from the sky like it never rained.

please continue to invite people, till next time.

#loveadmin

Insert 2

The following day the king and queen are in their chamber, it's still early in the morning and the king is awake looking at his beautiful queen wondering what he has done to be blessed with such a beautiful queen, a prince and a princess. While the king was still admiring the queen she woke up and when she opened her eyes she was met with those of the king.

Queen: Morning greetings my king.

King: Morning greetings my queen, how did you sleep?

Queen: Wonderful my dear and i am well rested.

King: That is good to hear my dear, I was thinking that after 10 day we should do a

ceremony to formally introduce the princess to the people and to other kingdoms as well.

Queen: But before that my dear i would like you to explain what you meant by what you said yesterday.

King: *smiling* I hold no knowledge of what you speak of my darling.

Queen: My king is playing with me now, i know because of that mischievous smile on your face.

King: Mabotle you calling the king of this big kingdom mischievous? my queen you looking for trouble i tell you* he said that in a playful voice and huge smile on his face*

Queen: My king the princess is going to wake up soon and the maidens will start knocking on that door bringing water for our bath, so i suggest you start talking before all that happens or Mosia and other elders also budge into the palace looking for you to go with them

for palace duties.

King: Okay, Okay i hear you. Motaung informed us that the princess was a blessing to us from the gods.

Queen: But all children of this kingdom are a blessing from the gods what makes the princess special? or is the title she holds the reason she is special.

King: That is what i am trying to get to my queen, the princess is special not because of the title she holds but because she was chosen by the gods as the rain queen.

Queen: *eyes popped out* Oh my God my king do you know that the last rain queen seen in Lesotho as a whole was the great queen Moetapele and now my daughter is one as well. do you know what a great responsibility lays on our shoulders because of this?

King: Calm down my queen...do you remember

the stories we heard growing up that the rain queen had powers beyond measure and that she had a crocodile by her side everywhere she goes. That means that she was one of us a Mokoena because crocodiles belong in our clan and she is the one that chose the princess to take after her and we can't question the decisions of the gods for they are wise.

Queen: I understand my king i am just worried about the kind of power she holds and if she will be able to handle it.

King: We will help her where we can my queen and when we fail the eye of the gods will consult the gods to show us the way.

while still talking the princess woke up and started crying, the queen went to check on her
a knock came through the door and the king went to open.

Lerato: Morning greetings my king

King: Morning greetings young maiden, you may come in and put the water inside.

Lerato: Thank you my king* she went inside followed by two other maidens, one carrying water for the king, one for the princess and Lerato carried water for the queen. they put the water down and hurried to the door.

Queen: Lerato please bring me a cream that has a light smell i will be using it until i stop nursing the princess.

Lerato: I will bring it right away my queen* she bowed her head and left*

The king and queen went about their daily hygiene routine and when done the queen fed the princess while the king was getting ready for the morning feast.

King: Are you ready for the morning feast my queen?

Queen: I am ready my king, lets go before the elder get here to steal you away for the day.

They went to the eating chamber, the king sat at the head of the table and the queen sat next to him. The maidens come in and served them, they ate and the king left for his royal duties.

UNKNOWN:

How can you let such a thing happen Mosia huh?

Mosia: Oseke waleka waboa lenna kari oboa lemora wahawu, ke leka hotosa wena mona wena oiketsa sethotho wobaneng lewena oatseba hore nekesena nako yahoetso nnto
*Dont you dare speak to me like you speaking to your son,i am trying to help you here and you

are busy acting like a fool knowing very well i
had no time to do anything*

- Don't worry there's still time to act but we
must plan carefully on what to do next.

Motsoeneng: Don't forget what the chief priest
said about the child.

- I don't care about what he said because it will
be meaningless if we pull through with the plan.

Mosia: But the plan must be done before she
reaches maturity or else we are doomed.

- Keatseba hore otlabo kotsi kanako eo* i know
she will be dangerous by then* and she will
smell us coming from a mile away and wipe our
generation clean by just raising her finger.

Motsoeneng: Then we have to make sure that
we convince the king to get her married before
she reaches maturity and everything else will
fall into place.

-*smiling* kerata tsela onahanang kayona* i like the way you think*

Mosia: Hareyeng banna renalemosebetsi omongata eretsoanetsing howuyetsa* Lets go men, we have a lot of work to do.

The men left and went their separate ways.

Stay tuned for more.

#loveadmin

Insert 3

The king came back from his royal duties very angry, riding his horse at full speed, he stopped at the gates of the palace and went inside with his personal royal guard running after him.

King: Moleleki ask the maidens to bring me

bathing water now. I will be in my chamber.

Moleleki ran to where the maids were busy doing washing.

Moleleki: Bring bathing water for the king now, you will find him in his chamber.

He walked away bumping into the queen.

Queen: Moleleki keng?*Moleleki what is it?*

Moleleki: My queen the meeting the king went to this morning didn't go so well, I don't have all the details but something really bad must have happened because he even left the elders behind.

Queen: He left the elders behind?

Moleleki: Yes may queen.

Queen: Okay Moleleki I will take it from here.

Moleleki: Okay my queen. I will take my leave now* he bowed his head and left*

The queen saw the maiden carrying bathing water for the king going towards his chamber and she called her to bring the water to her. She took the water and asked the maiden to look after the princess while she takes the water to their chamber. She got in and put water basin on the floor then went and took some cream and bathing towel.

Queen: Come my king let me help you with that tension you have.* held out her hand to him, he took it and went to sit on the chair near the bed. The queen took the towel dip it into the water and rubbed it on his shoulders.

Queen: Tell me what made my king so angry?

King: The king of Romotlakoane kingdom is evil

my queen.

Queen: What did the greedy Pedi do this time.

King: We went to a meeting there since he sent word requesting it and I asked Motsoeneng and Mosia to go with me since they were the only ones available at that moment. When we got there Pedi told us about the deal he wants us to go into. * the king put his head on his hands and rubbed it hard in frustration*

Queen: What was the deal about my king? I mean am sure it must have been good that kingdom is very wealthy.

King: * Angry * They are only wealthy because they sell people.

Queen: *eyes popped* what do you mean they sell people my king?

King: Exactly that my queen, do you know that is one of the reasons they only have wealthy and middle class people in that kingdom? It is

because they sell those with nothing and no one to defend them to some South African contact who pays them millions for them. I don't talk about virgins they get a billion just for one and he wants me to do the same to my people. Who the hell does he think he is? God? Or the gods? And who does he think I am? To sell my people like that just because they have nothing?

Queen: Am glad you turned him down my king, we don't do that here and we never will. Yes I know we don't have a lot of jobs here and I know our people are struggling but that is no reason to sell them off. Besides we have the princess now our kingdom will prosper just like the gods said.

King: You right my queen but what infuriates me is the fact that my own elders wanted in on that deal. I mean what kind of elders do I have?

Queen: Don't mind them my king they are just

greedy and that greed is going to be their downfall one of those days.

A month later:

The kingdom was very busy maidens going up and down cooking others serving drinks to the guests that had already arrived for the princess's introduction. The men were busy by the kraal talking and discussing about which cow to slaughter for the event. The king went towards the other men and pointed the cow he wanted for the princess.

King: That's the cow I want slaughtered and 15 sheeps to go with it. I will ask my queen to tell the maidens to slaughter 25 chickens.

Mosia: Morena don't you think that is just a

waste of live stock?

King: That is nothing compared to what this kingdom will have because of the princess and I want what is best for my one and only princess.*smiling*

Mosia: Don't you think this will make the prince's heart heavy? I mean because he never got this on his introduction.

King: Mosia how will the prince know how his introduction was when he was just a baby when it was done? Unless you want to tell me that you are to share that information with him.

Mosia: No. no. no Morena aketsho jwalo * no no no my king that's not what am saying *

King: It better not be or else I will know it was you and I will have you banished from this kingdom.* he walked away leaving him with his mouth hung open*

Inside the chamber the queen was finished dressing up. She was dressed in her royal attire and finished off with royal beads. She was now ready to go and welcome their guests as they kept arriving. Big and small kingdoms were invited. But the queen was worried because the weather was beautiful and sunny with no sign of rain. The king entered and looked at his queen admiring her beauty. But the queen was deep in thought oblivious to his presence in the room. The king went to her and touched her shoulder turning her around.

King: My queen what seems to be the problem?

Queen: Nothing my king am fine.

King: But you don't look fine my queen in fact you look bothered.

Queen: I am worried about the weather my king, you know that in order for this ceremony to be a

success we need the rain. Am afraid that we may have done something wrong and the ancestors are angry.

King: Don't worry my queen I know that the weather is not in our favor for this ceremony but I have faith in the gods. Ba Koena ke batho bapule, batho ba metsing * The baKoena are rain people, creatures of the water *and they will never turn their back on one of their own that's not who they are.

The king said all this to console his queen but in actual fact he was also worried about the weather and he had no idea what to do to fix the problem. The king and queen went outside to welcome their guests and show them to their respected seats. The king and queen of the baTloung kingdom, one of the wealthiest and biggest kingdom around arrived at the ba Koena kingdom. Riding in one of the most beautiful

carriages, pulled by two most beautiful, healthy and well taken care of horses. When they stepped out every king and queen there was envious.

King Lerumo and his queen met them halfway to welcome them.

KingLetsi: Morning greetings my old friend.

KingLerumo: Morning greeting my friend, how have you been?

Queen Kgomotso: Morning greetings queen maBotle, please take me to the other queens because you know when old friends start talking we will stand here till the sun sets.

Queen maBotle: Morning greetings my dear queen and I know what you mean. Please come this way.* they walked away leaving the kings talking *

KingLetsi: Old friend it's almost time for the ceremony, are we waiting for other kingdoms or are we going to start now?

KingLerumo: Actually old friend you were the only one left to arrive so now we can start.

KingLetsi: I hear you, but how are you going to start? I mean that I know this ceremony requires rain but today the sun is out and the birds are singing their beautiful melodies. Maybe you picked a wrong day to do this.

KingLerumo: That is what I have been worried about old friend but I know that the gods of the land are watching*

As they were busy discussing the matter the chief priest walk up to them.

Chief priest: Morena ke nako *my king it's time*

he walked away and the kings followed behind.

While they were busy in the hut with the queen holding the princes and the chief priest burning pefo praising and summoning the baKoena ancestors. The king had a heavy heart worried about what the other kingdoms will say about this. While they were busy outside people were busy gossiping about how the the ceremony will take place when there is no rain. One of the kings who was standing close to the door spoke.

King: This is a waste of our time, no ceremony will take place here. We all know that these are rain people and today there is no sign of it. I could have been busy sorting out my kingdoms affairs than this.

KingLetsi: No one forced you to come here so if you feel like you wasting your time the gates

are open.

He kept quiet, just then the chief priest came out of the room and addressed the crowd.

Chief priest: Royalties please move away from the door so that we can place the princess for the ceremony to begin.

KingPedi: How is that going to happen there is no rain.

Chiefs priest: I don't argue with fools now move away so that we can begin.

The crowd moved away from the door making space for the princess to be placed on. The chief priest went back inside and asked the queen to undress the princess. The queen did as told but all this while she was shaking in fear of what was about to happen. When she was

done undressing the princess leaving her in her birthday suit she and the king were instructed to both hold the princess and go place here outside on the spot. With each step they took towards the door the weather was changing outside, dark clouds forming and as soon as they stepped out the rain fell. Warm quiet summer rain fell from the sky and everyone there was shocked by what was happening. The king and queen put the princess down on the floor with rain pouring on her, the chief priest praising the ancestors and the princess busy making baby sounds smiling enjoying the rain.

Stay tuned for more. Sorry for any errors am using someone's phone and she wants it.

Don't forget to like, share and invite more people.

#loveadmin

Insert 4

After a while the chief priest instructed the queen to take the princess inside. She did as told and as soon as she stepped into the house the rain stopped, clouds cleared and the sun came out. People were still shocked and all the kings who had prince's requested to have a word with king Lerumo. The king asked Moleleki to tell all the kings that want to meet with him to go into the throne room where the meeting will be held. The king called aside his elders and went to the guests chamber.

King: My elders I requested your presence here to ask you to come with me for a moment to a short meeting.

Mosia: But my king this supposed to be a ceremony for the princess not for meetings. Can't it wait till next week?

King: No it can't and it will only be for a short while I also don't want to ruin the day by having endless meetings.

They left and went to the throne room. The other kings were already waiting including his old friend Motloung.

KingLerumo: Greetings again my kings, I don't want us to waste anytime since this is not a good day to be having meetings.

KingPedi: Greeting Lerumo, we know and I believe that none of us want to waste your time.

KingLetsi: I will get to the point old friend, all of us here have one thing in common and that is we all would like to arrange marriage between your princess and our prince's. So you can

choose child kingdom you would like to marry your daughter into.

KingLesego: If you decide to go with my prince then you know your princess will be well taken care off. My kingdom is the second largest after the baTloung kingdom.

KingLerumo: I hear you my kings and I know that this is something that has been practiced long before we were born by our forefathers. However I would like for us to put the matter on hold for a little while then we can revisit if after the princess have reached maturity.

KingLetsi: Well said old friend and I think there is nothing more we can do at the moment.

KingLerumo: Then meeting adjourned, let's go back out there and enjoy the festivities.

Everyone went out, food was served and drinks. People enjoying themselves. The king went to

find his queen as he last saw her during the ceremony. He found her with the maidens giving them instructions. She turned and was met with the living eyes of her king.

Queen: My king, shouldn't you be with the other kings?

King: I should but I came to check on my queen.

Queen: You did well but I am busy at the moment my king. By the way what was the meeting about and why didn't my prince come home.

King: The meeting we will discuss later on, as for the prince the school did allow him to be off school as they are preparing for exams.

Queen: Oh how I miss my prince.

King: I miss him too my queen but we will have to wait until his school holiday to see him. Now let me go back and don't over work yourself.

Queen: I won't my king.

He kissed her forehead and left to join his guests.

Unknown:

- Mosia you have to make sure that this damn princess is married off before her maturity ceremony.

Mosia: Keatseba and ketlaetsa jwalo *I know and I will do just that*

- You and Motsoeneng keep saying that but nothing has been done thus far. Move quickly or we are all doomed.

Mosia: You also need to help us.

- How am I supposed to do that when am banned from stepping foot in this kingdom?

Mosia: Use your connections.

- I will go and visit ngaka yani ya Moeyaneng keatseba otla rethusa * I will go and visit the witch doctor from Moeyaneng he will help us*

Mosia: Pakisa monna arena nako* hurry up man we don't have time*

- I will contact you when I come back later this evening.

Mosia: Holokile tsamaya* okey go*

He left and Mosia went back into the palace to find Motsoeneng. He found him and called him aside and informed him of the plan. They both agreed to keep an eye out for the mystery man when he comes back in the evening.

Later that afternoon the mystery man arrived in Moeyaneng and went to see the witch doctor.

He arrived at his hut and took off his shoes and went inside.

Witch doctor: Keng jwale? Obatlang?* what now?
What do you want?

- I want something that will make my dear half brother agree with everything Mosia and Motsoeneng say.

Witch doctor: You know that will require royal blood.

- You can take mine or you can sacrifice the princess if you want I don't care.

Witch doctor: I still want to live so I can't use the princess because she is highly favored.

Yours will do for now but the effect won't last more than a week since you are not pure blood so whatever you want to do, you do it within a week of using it.

- I understand.

Witch doctor: Now give me your hand. * he took his hand and cut it and squeezed his blood into a bowl and mixed it with some oils and gave it to him. Now remember only a week.

- Yes a head you the first time, here is your money.

Witch doctor: Put it on the floor.

He put the money on the floor and left.

Please like, comment and invite more people.

#loveadmin

Insert 5

Later that evening the festivities were still going on but other kings and queens from other

kingdoms had already left only a few remained. Mosia and Motsoeneng were on the look out for the mystery man. Just as they were complaining about how tired they are of waiting and the long day they had. A stone was thrown at their direction, they got startled because it was dark out, they looked at each other wondering who could be throwing tones at them. Another stone was thrown and they decided to go and investigate and they saw the man they were waiting for by the bushes.

Mosia: Otlarebolaya kapelo * you will kill us with heart attack* what are you doing throwing stones like a boy? * whispering *

- What did you want me to do? To walk towards the palace gate and talk to you about how we are going to bewitch the king?

Motsoeneng: We don't have time for this now someone might see us, what do you have for us?

-Take this bath with it and don't dry your faces when you done let them dry on their own then take a little bit and apply it on your eyebrows but only do this when you going to have your meetings with the king. You have a week to convince the king to choose a prince for the princess and agree to marry her off at 16.

Motsoeneng: Lerumo is a stubborn man he won't just agree to this.

- Are you stupid or what, this muti will make him agree with you on everything you suggest.

Mosia: Good now we can even get him to agree on the deal of selling people with Pedi then we will be rolling in money*smiling*

-No don't to that focus on this only and when am king that will be the first deal I sign but then we won't have to share the profits and the people I will be working with are from Nigeria and they pay way more than the South African

guy.

Motsoeneng: Do you trust this Nigerian guy of yours and where did you meet him?

- I don't know him personally I know his brother I was with him in prison and I saved his life while he was being attacked by other inmates. So he will be my connection with his brother.

Mosia: Don't tell me are you talking about the guys who got arrested for rhino horn poaching.

-Yes that's one of them

Mosia: Man be careful those guys are dangerous.

- I know what am doing now you do you part and I will do mine.

He said that and he left them there. They went their separate ways each one thinking about how dangerous those guys are but consoled

themselves by the amount of money they will make from this.

That night in the king and queens chamber the queen was having a night mare. She was walking toward the eating chamber but stopped in tracks when she head people talking inside but what made her stop was not the voices but what they were saying.

Voice1: The king must die or the princess, we can't have both of them here causing problems.

Voice 2: Whatever we do the princess must go we can't have her here she will destroy everything.

Voice 1: You right the king won't be much of a problem but what about the chief priest?

Voice 2: He will have to go and be a chief priest somewhere else bafatsi bashota monna* we don't have enough ancestors man* the laughed

The queen felt as if she was being pulled, she jumped and almost fell off the bed, she was sweating and breathing heavy.

King: It's okay my queen am here, it was just a dream.

Queen: But it felt so real and am scared my king.

King: What was a dream about?

Queen: I heard voices * the queen told him everything *

King: Don't worry my queen nothing will happen, you know that no one can harm the royal family and besides only a royal can harm another royal and there are no other royals in the baKoeana kingdom except for us and queen mother.

Queen: You right it was just a dream, let's go back to sleep but I only wish that I have a peaceful slumber this time around because the

princess will wake me up early.

King: Good night my queen.

A week later the king had been having headaches, he had agreed on marrying off the princess to his old friends son Prince Thabiso Moloi from the baTloung kingdom. Today was Friday and the day of the negotiations, the king woke up from his slumber with an excruciating headache he couldn't even open his eyes properly. The queen woke up and found the king sitting on the bed and you could see he was in pain judging by the gains popping from his forehead.

Queen: Sunrise greetings my king, how are you feeling?

King: Sunrise greeting my queen, I am not well this headache is worse today I can't even open

my eyes properly.

Queen: I will go and ask the chief priest to make you something we can't have you like this today when you have visitors coming.

King: I would appreciate that my queen, on your way out please ask the maidens to bring bathing water.

Queen: I will take care of it my king.

She left and first started at the kitchen to ask the maidens for bathing water then went to the chief priest hut and luckily he was awake. She announced herself and he came out and met her at the door.

Chief priest: Sunrise greetings my queen, what bring you here this early?

Queen: Greetings chief priest, the king has been having headaches for about a week now , at

first it was not bad but today it is worse.

Chief priest: Let me get you something for him
then my queen.

He went inside the hut and came back and gave the queen some medicine and gave her instructions on how to use it. The queen left and went back to the chamber, when she got there the king was done taking his bath and was busy dressing up in his royal attire. She gave him the medicine and asked him to lay down a bit, the king did as told.

Later that day, the lobola negotiations went well and the princess was traditionally married. Now they had to wait for her to reach the right age so that she can be sent off to her marital home. The king was also feeling much better the headache had subsided.

On the other side Mosia, Motsoeneng and the mystery man were celebrating the success of the first step of their plan. Everything was going well on their side all they had to do was wait for the right time to move on to the second step of the plan.

See you tomorrow royalties, please don't forget to like, share, comment and promote the page to others. We are still new and I would like us to grow together in this journey.

#loveadmin

Insert 6

16 years later, the princess was doing grade 10 studying in South Africa, Cape Town to be exact and she was now 16 years of age. Goes home

only on school holidays but has a bodyguard with her as per the king's instruction. Prince Tokelo her brother was now 26 years old and owned his own law firm with his partner and best friend Lebohang. The kingdom has prospered over the years, the palace was renovated and it's big now and looks like a village on its own. They also own different farms and trade in livestock, crops and have shares in a coal mine. the villagers also benefited a lot from all the developments, they renovated their huts and sent their children to school after the new school closer to the village was built.

The king was sitting outside late in the evening with his royal guard discussing their journey to the capital the following day when a messenger interrupted them.

Messenger: Morena *My king he greeted

bowing his head as a sign of respect*

King: As you were

Messenger: I brought a note for you my king

King: Where is it coming from?

Messenger: I hold no knowledge of that my king,
a messenger dressed in the baTloung attire
dropped it off and left without saying a word,
my king.

King: That it alright, you may take your leave
now.

Messenger: My king *bowed his head and left.

The king opened and read the contents and
couldn't believe what was written on the letter.
He left and went to find the queen. He found her
laying on the bed reading a book.

King: My queen please read this letter and tell
me that what i thought i read in there is not

true.* he said that handing the latter to the queen, the queen took the letter and read it.

Queen: helele helele helele!!!! *holulilating* these are good news my king, so they are coming tomorrow.

King: How can this be good news when I have no knowledge of it?

Queen: I don't understand my king, what do you mean you have no knowledge of the princess getting married when you were the one heading her lobola negotiation?

King: I did no such!! * he shouted*

Queen: But my king you did and...

He cut her off

King: I am telling you that i did no such, now explain to me when this happened.

Queen: It was when the princess was a month old after the welcoming ceremony * the queen

told him everything but the king didn't remember the events that took place*

King: I hold no knowledge of this, yes i do remember the ceremony but the week after that is blank to me and i don't know what could have happened.

Queen: Maybe the headaches did a lot more damage than i thought.

King: What headaches do you speak of my queen?

Queen: Oh my God* she said with her hands on her head* my king you had headaches that week and it got worse on Friday that I went and got you some medicine from the chief priest and after that you were fine so we didn't make anything of it.

King: I don't understand what could have happened, could it be that the princesses powers affected me some how?

Queen: I do not think so my king, the chief priest would have seen something but is it such a bad idea that the princess is marrying Thabiso, i mean he is a good young man, grew up in front of us, went to school and finished now he owns a marketing company where we also market our own business in and his father is your old friend.

King: That is not what is bothering me my queen but the fact that i agreed for her to be married before she reached maturity and the fact that she is still in school. I can not do that to my princess.

Queen: Her father in law is your friend my king make him see reason.

King: Let me call him and talk to him and maybe cancel tomorrow if he agrees.

The king took out his phone and called king

Letsi.

Kingletsi: Greetings old friend and soon to be in law.

Kinglerumo: Greetings my friend, the in law part is why i called you.

Kingletsi: Please don't tell me there is a problem old friend.

Kinglerumo: There is no problem, I can say that but I would like to make a suggestion regarding the matter of our kid's marriage.

Kingletsi: I am all ears.

Kinglerumo: Since the princess is out of the country and is still in school i was wondering if you can allowed her to finish school at least grade 12 and by then she would have also reached maturity.

Kingletsi: I didn't think of that old friend but i was merely honouring our arrangement. But

this is not such a bad idea, i mean the prince is educated and successful at the sametime and i don't want my daughter in law to feel small or be undermined by others.

Kinglerumo: Thank you old friend I appreciate your understanding.

They said their goodbyes and hung up.

Kinglerumo: He agreed my queen and I am so relieved. But we have another problem.

Queen: What problem is that now my king?

King: How do we tell Tokelo about this? you know how he is when it comes to his sister and how do we tell the princess that in two years time she is getting married?

Queen: You deal with Tokelo and i will talk to the princess when she comes home for school holiday. It won't be easy but you have to talk to Tokelo soon.

King: Let me call him now and summon him to the palace tomorrow.

Tokelo was busy in his office preparing for a meeting he has to go to when his phone rang, he ignored it and continued with what he was doing. A know came through a few minutes later and he summoned the person in. His P.A Palesa walked in.

Palesa: My prince the king is on the line.

Tokelo: How many time do i have to tell you not to call me prince at work?

Palesa: I..I am..

Tokelo: It's okay Palese you may leave.

She walked out and the prince answered the call.

Prince: Morena* my king*

King: Hake Morena howena mora kentatao* I

am not the king to you son, i am your father*

Tokelo: I know that father. What do i owe this pleasure of having the king of the baKoena kingdom call me?

King: Eer son, i want to see you at the palace tomorrow it's important that you be here.

Tokelo: what is wrong father?

King: You will hear everything when you get here tomorrow.

Tokelo: But father i have business to run and clients to see, i can't just up and leave without a reason.

King: Which part of it is important didn't you hear Tokelo? and being called by the king should be reason enough for you.

Tokelo: But father... hallow..father? Wow he hung up on me, whatever it is must really be important. Palesa!! *he yelled* Palesa came

running.

Palesa: You called me sir.

Tokelo: Yes, cancel all my meetings for tomorrow and call Lebohang to run things in my absence.

Palesa: I will do that sir but what about Mr Lefutha his a big client we can't just drop him.

Tokelo: Tell Lebo to go to the meeting on my behalf and if he asks tell him am going to the palace tomorrow.

Palesa: Okay sir* she left*

Tokelo was wondering what could be so important that the king would summon him to the palace in the middle of the week. What could it be that can't wait till the weekend.

That was a question he kept asking himself.

#loveadmin

Insert 7

The next morning Tokelo woke up early to get ready for his journey to the palace. He woke up and did his morning hygiene and put his travelling bag into the boot and made his way to the palace. After an hour and half drive he arrived at the palace and the guards opened for him. His personal guard from the palace came to help him with his bag.

Tokelo: Dumela Tiisetso monna * good morning
Tiisetso man*

Tiisetso: Dumela monna ojwang?* morning
man how are you?

Tokelo: Kepetse monna haonaletho, ohokae
morena?* am good man there is no problem,

where is the king?

Tiisetso: His in the eating chamber having a morning feast with the queen.

Tokelo: I will go join them then, please put my bag in my chamber. * with that he felt to join the king and queen in the eating chamber for the morning feast.*

Dumelang batsoadi* greetings parents*

King and Queen: Dumela Tokelo* greetings Tokelo*

Tokelo: Lepetse jwang kajenu? * how are you today?*

King: Repetse monna ojwang? * we are fine man and you?*

Tokelo: Keapela lenne ketsoerwe ketlala fela* am well just hungry*

King: Eat son so that we can go to the throne room and talk.

The maidens served him, they ate and the maidens cleared the table while the king and prince go to the throne room to talk and the queen went to her chamber to call the prince since its been awhile since they last spoke.

In the throne room:

King: How is business son?

Prince: Business is fine father, we just signed up new clients and we are busy in court almost every day which is why i haven't been to the palace lately.

King: I understand son and i am proud of the man you've become and how well you are doing. But now you need to get married and give us grandchildren.

Prince: Father please don't tell me you have already arranged marriage for me.

King: No my prince i am just saying, but marriage has been arranged for the princess and she is getting married soon after her maturity ceremony.

Prince: * fuming with anger* You said what?, father do you understand how young Mapula is for marriage?

King: I understand my prince which is why i asked that she gets married after she finishes grade 12 and had her maturity ceremony.

Prince: Who is this idiot you decided to marry my little sister to? does she even know about this because she didn't say anything to me when i spoke to her?

King: She is marrying prince Thabiso of the baTloung kingdom, your sister will be well taken care of and Letsi is my old friend so she will be in good hands and he wants her to continue with her studies which is also a good thing.

Prince: Thabiso? Thabiso father, hee...am sorry dear father that is not going to happen and we can taken care of Mapula and send her to school ourselves she doesn't need Thabiso for that.

King: I wasn't asking for your permission just merely informing you of something that is a done deal and will happen when the time comes. * he stood up and went to the door then turned looking at the prince and said*

If you know what is good for you then you better find yourself a princess to wed before i arrange marriage for you as well.* with that he left*

The prince was fuming he went out the door going to his parent's chamber.

Prince: Mother i came to say goodbye, i cant be here any longer but i will comeback when the

princess comes home.* he kissed her forehead* i will call okay.

Queen: Try to calm down and call me when you okay so that we can talk. I love you my prince.

Prince: I love you too mother, say goodbye to father for me.

Queen: I will and remember your father loves you and your sister so much never forget that.

Prince: I wont mother, i am just angry right now and i need time to process this.

Queen: Alright then keep well.

The prince left and on the way he connected his phone to the car and called the princess. It rang a few times before she answered.

Mapula: The prince of the baKoena kingdom* she answered smiling*

Tokeolo: That warms my heart princess, how is

my favourite princess doing today?

Mapula: Am your only princess dear brother but i am well and still doing well at school. How is my brother doing?

Tokelo: I am well princess, hum princess..?

Mapula: I sense a heavy heart from you brother, what is bothering you?

Tokelo: Nothing princess just tired, princess i wanted to ask how you feel about arranged marriages?

Mapula: Mother groomed me from early age brother, she taught me of our traditions and customs so arranged marriages is one of the things that princes and princesses have to do. So to answer your question brother arranged marriages don't bother me and when my time comes I will be more than ready to make our parents and our people proud.

Tokelo: Who are you and what have you done to

my little sister?

Mapula: I have grown dear brother and i think being away from home and mother's heartfelt hugs helped me grow both mentally and emotionally.

Tokelo: Damn that woman gives the best hugs though, but i am proud of the young woman you are becoming princess and please behave and don't disappoint me.

Mapula: I won't dear brother, i am a princess after all and i have to lead by example.

Tokelo: Good, i have to go princess am driving and i love you okay.

Mapula: I love you too brother.

Tokelo: Dont hesitate to call me when you want to talk or need something okay.

Mapula: I will remember that brother and my thanks.

They said their goodbyes and the prince continued with his drive. He was now feeling much better after talking to the princess but still want to do his own investigation on Thabiso and his kingdom.

Unknown:

-Hebanna lejwang kgannte?* what is it with you people?*

Mosia: Keng jwale? obua kaeng?* what is it now? and what are you talking about?*

- Am talking about the shit that is happening in the palace, why do i have to hear that the damn princess is getting married after maturity from other people and not you?

Motsoeneng: Oboa ka eng monna,* what are you talking about* we all know that the princess

is getting married this month, that's what was agreed upon.

-Oska boa masepa wena otse eng?* dont talk shit, what do you know?

Mosia: Stop it you two fighting amongst ourselves is not going to help with anything. Now please tell us what you heard.

- My source from inside the palace tells me that my dear brother and his friend agreed that the wedding will only take place after the princess finishes grade 12 and you know what that means.

Motsoeneng: She would have reached maturity.

Mosia: Which will ruin our plan.

-Now you catching on, now if the wedding is now going to take place now then that will mean change of plans.

Mosia: What do you have in mind?

Motsoeneng: And it better be good because am not willing to loose everything and you all can see how prosperous the kingdom is now and i want in on that.

-Leave it to me i will show my brother who i am and when i am done with him the people will see that i am a better king than he will ever be.

Mosia: I like the sound of that.

Motsoeneng: Now lets hit them where is hurts the most and make it fast.

- Now you talking.

They all continued drinking expensive whisky and discussing more details about their plan.

You know what to do royals.

#loveadmin

Insert 8

Tokelo Pov:

I finally arrived in the capital and i was to damn tired after driving to and from the palace without rest now i need it. It's really been a long day but before i rest i need to contact Lebo. I dialed his number and waited for him to answer.

Lebo: Sure

Tokelo: They arranged marriage for my princess man

Lebo: Yhoo man that is bad but you knew this will happen sooner or later.

Tokelo: I prefer later man, she's my little sister.

Lebo: I know man, so who is she getting

married to and does she know?

Tokelo: She doesn't know man but when i spoke to her she didn't have a problem at all with getting married, said mother groomed her from early age and when the time comes she will be ready.

Lebo: Wow man that is so matured of her. Anyway who's the unlucky bastard?

Tokelo: Thabiso from baTloung and why do you say unlucky?

Lebo: I said that because the dude doesn't know you and how ruthless you can be. Isn't he the guy that owns a marketing company?

Tokelo: He better be clean dude or he will meet the the mighty Ghost and i don't know if they are the same person but i will find out.

Lebo: Don't go all Ghost on him yet man, first find out who he is so that we can deal with him accordingly.

Tokelo: Yeah you right, but am worried about Tsietsi man if he finds out that his future wife is marrying someone else then war is what we will have on our hands.

Lebo: Let's make sure he doesn't find out yet until we have all the facts about the guy then we will take action after.

Tokelo: Okay, let me call Tools to dig up some information on him.

Lebo: Sure man keep me updated.

Tokelo: Sure man.

I hang up and called Tools, it rang once and he answered like he was waiting for my call.

Tools: Ghost

Ghost: Sure man, i have a job for you.

Tools: Am listening

Ghost: I want you to dig up everything on Thabiso Moloi and his kingdom.

Tool: Consider it done

Ghost: Sure.

i hung up and went to lay down thinking about what Tsietsi will do after he hears about this.

You see Tsietsi is Papi's son the greedy king who sells people. You see Tsietsi, me and Lebo were in varsity together and at that time we were wild and carefree. The three of us were best of friends and he introduced us to some guys who sold us some weed and drugs to sell at school. It was fun at first and we made a lot of money which helped me a lot with paying extra tutors to help and at that time the palace was not as big and prosperous at it is now and my parents could only afford to pay for my studies not the extra tutors and i needed them.

So when that deal came along it helped me and i was passing my modules with flying colours. Everything was good until we went to Nigeria on school holiday to have some fun and to meet with our new supplier. We went there and it was fun for about 3 days having fun and site seeing. Then problems started after we met the supplier, we went and met with the guy and everything went well but then when we were supposed to get the merchandise the the guy said he found out that Tsietsi and I were princes and that he wants more money which we didn't have or he will send us back home in body bags. The problem was that i couldn't involve my parents and my kingdom was not as big and rich as Tsietsi's kingdom. So Tsietsi called his father and his father came and offered me a deal to convince my father when the time comes to choose Tsietsi to marry the princess. I agreed because i wanted to get out of there and they were my only option. But

things went south after graduation when Tsietsi wanted us to forget about drugs and oil and go into human trafficking and prostitution of girls because it has a lot of money but i didn't agree to that, i have a sister and i cant imagine her being sold and that was it between us. We turned into enemies because now we were on different sides, mine was drugs and diamonds while his was human trafficking and prostitution. But we agreed on one thing that the deal i made with his father still stands and I agreed because in this business a man only has his word to live by and i couldn't break mine i had to keep it to avoid war between us. Now this problem that my father already arranged marriage for my sister with someone else and lobola has been paid so there is no turning back unless i find something shady about this Thabiso guy.

Whatever happens i hope the princess will

forgive me.

You know what to do.

#loveadmin

Insert 9

Ghost *Tokelo*

I was woken up by my ring phone and I was mad as hell. Who has the guts to wake me up from my peaceful slumber? Anyway who am kidding huh, I will never have a peaceful slumber from now on until Tsietsi is no more or until we reach some sort of agreement which I doubt will happen. Now back to my ringing

phone, I took it from the bedside table and check who's calling. Damn it's Tools and I answer immediately.

Ghost: Tool?

Tools: Bozza

Ghost: What's up man? Talk to me.

Tool: I have the info you asked for.

Ghost: And?

Tools: His clean bozza yaka, I mean everything about him and his kingdom is clean and legal too.

Ghost: Did you dig deep? I don't want anything surprises man.

Tools: I didn't just scratch the surface bozza I dug deep and his all clean nothing out of the ordinary. But we might have a problem.

Ghost: What is it?

Tools: I listened to some of the recordings from the bug we have at Tsietsi's crib and he and his father are thinking of visiting your father with regards to the marriage proposal for your princess. They say it's about time they revisited the issue since it was put on hold.

Ghost: Shit remasepeng monna* we are in deep shit man* let me call him just to hear what he has to say.

Tools: Sure bozza yaka

I hung up and dialed Tsietsi's number and he picked up after sometime.

Tsietsi: If it isn't the prince of the baKoena kingdom, what can I do for you OLD Friend?

He emphasized the "OLD FRIEND" part, God knows I want to kill this guy just for his cockiness.

Tokelo: Hey man, how are you doing?

Tsietsi: Don't be fooled by the old friend part we
not friends, now tell me what you want.

Tokelo: I just wanted to find out if the princess
of the Moeyaneng kingdom has a suitor yet ? I
mean am asking you because your kingdom is
closer to hers and your father and hers have an
alliance. * I hope he buys this shit and spill the
beans because I can't stand being nice to this
piece of shit*

Tsietsi: haha haha, sorry man I didn't mean to
laugh but it's funny because I was going to
marry to girl but nah your sister is a better
option. How is my future wife anyway.

Tokelo: She's okay man now please answer my
question. * this guy is stalling and I don't have
time for this*

Tsietsi: What? The old man wants
grandchildren already?

Tokelo: * I was now getting pissed but I had to hold myself if I want information from him * Hee * fake laugh * you have no idea man he says his getting old.

Tsietsi: I feel for you man but to answer your question that girl has no suitors yet you will be the first. Listen man I hope you remember our deal because we are going to your place this weekend.

Tokelo: * there we go now you telling what I want to hear* I didn't forget man but you can't go this weekend you have to give me time to sweet talk the old man first before you go there.

Tsietsi: Fine, you have this weekend and next week to work your magic but next weekend we going there.

Tokelo: Sure man.

I hung up, now all I have to do is to find a way to

deal with him before things get out of hand and what will work on my favor is the fact that he doesn't know am ghost he thinks I work for him well everyone in our circle thinks I work for him since I always introduce myself as his right hand man when I have to meet with them to close a deal. Everyone is scare of me well Ghost and the fact that they don't know who he is well that's another problem for them. I mean you can't fight an enemy you don't know now can you? More especially a ghost. Enough about that I need a plan and fast. I got to my study and working on the plan.

Tsietsi POV:

Tokelo thinks am stupid well not about the princess because I know his father is just like mine when it comes to marriage I mean all

Kings are the same when it comes to their successors. But he thinks he can delay the inevitable by stalling, I will marry his sister whether he likes it or not. His sister is very special highly favored well that's according to father and the chief priest. But I couldn't care less about that all I care about is how beautiful she is, especially now that she's grown. I saw her in South Africa in water front when I went to meet with my contact for business but Tokelo thinks I don't know where she is. Mxm fool but I know she might have protection, I mean she can't be in a foreign land with no protection, she is princess after all and my princess *smiles*

Father walks in and disturbs my thoughts.

KingPapi: What has got my prince smiling alone?

Tsietsi: Oh nothing father just that business is booming and am content.

KingPapi: Am glad son and am proud of you for taking such good care of business in my absence.

Tsietsi: Thank you father.

KingPapi: I think we should postpone our visit to the ba Koena kingdom since we have to be in Cape Town to supervise our merchandise going to Mexico this weekend. We don't want any mistakes this one of our big shipments and I want everything to go smoothly.

Tsietsi: NO!!* shout* I mean no father you go to the baKoena kingdom and I will take care of things in South Africa in fact am flying out this evening.

KingPapi: Are you sure son?

Tsietsi: Yes father and besides I want to come back and get the good news that the wedding date has been set for my wedding to the princess.

KingPapi: Spoken like a true Morolong * he smiles * don't worry I will take care of Lerumo just make sure the deal goes well, I want a private jet am tired of traveling with everyone else besides it's not safe travel with a lot of money we have a lot of enemies.

Tsietsi: That will be nice and convenient for us father.

KingPapi: Good now go make me proud.

Then he walked out and left. See my father and I have a good father and son relationship but when it comes to business his ruthless. He can even kill me just to prove a point, I love my father but am scared of the ruthless business man. Anyway let me go and make my father proud.

Please share, like, comment and don't forget to invite more people.

#loveadmin

Insert 11

Mapula POV:

It's my last day of exams and am already packed and ready to go home, my flight is at 4PM this evening and I can't wait to be home. As much as I miss home I don't miss how I will have to change the way I speak to be more formal and princess like or royal like if you know what I mean. But home is where the heart is no matter how big or small but when love live there you are home. That's why I miss my home, it's filled with love and warmth. Anyway am about to write my last paper and I know I already passed because am writing English.

Phew, am done and am going home. When I walked out Kwezi was waiting for me as usual. I walked up to her and we share a hug.

Mapula: am so gonna miss these hugs.

Kwezi: Really friend? Only my hugs and not me.

Mapula: Your hugs are you my friend and besides we will WhatsApp every day.

Kwezi: Yeah But I will miss your weird self lol.

Mapula: Really! Again with that?

Kwezi: Am sorry friend but please do me a favor.

Mapula: Anything

Kwezi: Please friend I beg of you don't flood the whole leSotho with rain.

Mapula: Really Kwezi?

Kwezi: Yes friend I mean phela wena you cry and it rains.

Mapula: You so not my friend anymore* I said that and started walking towards the gate*

Kwezi: * laughing* am sorry friend.

Mapula: Fine, I cant believe am going home.

Kwezi: I can't believe I have to wait till school closes to go home. My dad wants to see if I passed phela he wants me to be a lawyer like him.

Mapula: My driver will pick up my report because am not waiting, I miss my family too much especially my mom and brother.

Kwezi: Oh but your brother friend makes me wish I was born early. The hotness the guy has yhoo* she said that fanning herself with her hand*

Mapula: Let's go grab a late lunch before I go.

Kwezi: Now you talking and you paying.

Mapula: Fine Let's go.

We went to spur and got our late lunch and Kwezi insisted i do a little shopping before I go. We did our little shopping but I only bought decent maxi dresses because am going home and am a princess I have to set an example. But Kwezi doesn't understand because she doesn't know that am a princess, well no body knows exactly only my driver and body guard know.

Am now sitting on a plane waiting for it depart and am still emotional after my goodbye with Kwezi, am so gonna miss her. I put my head phones on and am off. Few hours later I landed in leSotho and the air feels different somehow light and rejuvenating. I take my bag and walk out and I spot my brother and his friend Lebo looking around. I stood there and smiled looking at them. I didn't know how much I missed my brother till now, he finally spots me

and smiles that heart warming smile of his and am content. I walk up to them and he lifts me up and spins me around, Lebo does the same and I can't help but giggle.

Tokelo: Awua Lebo why do you have to copy me?

Lebo: Don't be jealous man she's my princess too you know.

Tokelo: But am her blood.

Lebo: So you think blood is thicker than our bond?

Tokelo: Yes!

Lebo: Please, Tell him princess who's your favorite brother?

Mapula: Am not getting involved guys but I love you both.* I kissed their cheeks and started walking towards the exit*

Lebo: Shame man am sorry but it's better because she didn't say to your face.

Tokelo: She didn't say it to your face because she didn't want to break your heart.

Lebo:* laughing* oahlanya * you crazy*

The drive to the palace is long but I was too excited to even notice, but as we were getting closer and closer to the palace my mood changed. I feel somewhat sad and I don't know why because I miss home. Maybe it's because I left Kwezi alone.

Tokelo: Are you okay princess?* he was looking at me through the mirror and I was sitting at the back with Lebo who has been on the phone with some client since we left the airport *

Mapula: am okey brother but I miss Kwezi.

Tokelo: How is your Ghanaian friend anyway?

Mapula: She's not Ghanaian brother she's Xhosa and she's okay.

Tokelo: Well she looks Ghanaian to me.

Mapula: Oh brother if only you knew.

Tokelo: Knew what?

Mapula: Nothing just girls stuff * I smiled thinking about what Kwezi said about him*

We finally arrived at the palace and the guards opened for us and the maidens took our bags. Mother was standing by the door with a huge smile on her face but my mood was worse now and I feel like crying. But I hold the tears thinking about what Kwezi said about flooding leSotho. I ran to my mother's arms and she gives me one of her best hugs and I feel right at home.

Queen: My princess!! * smiling*

Mapula: My queen!!* smiling back*

Queen: How is my princess doing? Am sorry we couldn't pick you up from the airport we had a meeting with the elders and had some palace duties to attend to.

Mapula: I understand mother, where is father?

Queen: The king has yet to return from his royal duties my princess.

Mapula: Okay mother let me go shower, we have a lot to talk about.

Queen: But first tell me what lays heavy on your heart?

Mapula: Oh mother* I just cried and I don't know why I just feel so sad like something bad is about to happen*

Queen: Don't cry my princess am here now, go take a shower and we will talk after you done. I have to go tell the head of stuff that am cooking tonight but this sudden rain is worry some the king is still out there.

Mapula: About that mother, I think I caused the rain with my tears, I don't know how it happens but this is not the first time when I cry it rains. Am worried mother because I hold no knowledge of what is happening to me.

Queen: Worry not my princess the king and I will explain everything after dinner tonight.

Mapula: Okay then mother, let me go freshen up.

Queen Okay my princess and welcome home.

I went to my room to freshen up but worried about what this crying and rain mean and what my mother is doing to tell me.

You know what to do people.

#loveadmin

Insert 10

Mapula POV

I am so tired of this time of year Cape Town is too hot you feel like you melting not to mention when you wearing this type of uniform that I have to wear. But am lucky because it's November and am writing my exams but next week all this will be done and am going straight home after exam, am not waiting for schools to close and besides being tired I miss home, my mother's cooking and no she doesn't cook every day since there is a cook at home but when am around she cooks for me, says she doesn't get to take care of me enough and I miss the beauty of nature. Oh my home Town is peaceful not as busy as it is here. Am done with my paper and now am walking out of the hall.

When I got outside my one and only friend Kwezilomso but I call her Kwezi is waiting for me outside. I walk to her and we share a hug.

Mapula: Friend, how was the paper?

Kwezi: Girl you know am not good with accounting it made me sweat but those tutoring lessons you gave me kind of helped.

Mapula: Am glad I could help friend, let's go it's too hot out here and my driver is already here.

Kwezi: Let's go to the beach get some ice cream just to cool down.

Mapula: Let's go and change will pick up when am done then we go.

Kwezi: Great Let's go.

We went our separate ways Kwezi going to her transport and I went to mine. I got in greeted my driver Pule and I was off to my flat in Clifton.

Let me tell you about myself, am light skinned, tall but not too tall, size 34 on the waist but that is because of the hips I have with my flat tummy. I am reserved and I love my own company watching movies and studying. Kwezi is the same but we do go out sometimes but each one understands when the other needs their space. Now Kwezi is also medium size and has a loud voice. She's a dark beauty that one who always calls me weird because when I cray it rains and that happened like 3 times while I was with her. The first time was when Mr Thompson our math teacher asked me for my assignment and I forgot it at home. I did it and printed it but forgot it next to the printer when I went to school and Mr Thompson said I was just another black foreign student who's only going to bring a bad name to the school and he told me to get out of his class. His words hurt me so much because I really didn't mean to forget the assignment, so I went

already teary eyed and Kwezi went out with me and when I got outside I just couldn't hold my tears and the moment one fell from my eyes drops of rain fell too and the more I cried the more rain fell. It was like the universe could fell my pain and the rain was a sign that some thing or someone out there was watching and crying with me. The second time was when I was at the mall and I saw the prince from back home one of my brothers friends. He greeted me but when I got closer to him as he was about to hug me I heard cry's of women asking and begging for whoever it was not to hurt them. Their cries were so loud that they cut deep in roots of my heart and my head was pounding and I couldn't handle the cries that I ended up letting out a loud and excruciating cry and immediately hail storm was upon us raining hard big rocks hitting hard on my body, the way they were so hard and painful when they hit my body they left bruises I tell you but the next day they were

gone. So I was on my knees crying and the prince picked my up and took me inside the store to get away from the storm and Kwezi comforted me because the more that prince got close to me the louder the cries and the louder I cried. People were looking at me with pity maybe thinking I got hurt by the hail outside. I finally calmed myself and stopped crying the storm stopped too. The third time well there is this boy at school I have a crush on and he asked me to go for ice cream with him after school. I know what you thinking, yes am a princess but am allowed to have fun with boys as long as I don't let them deflower me, Mother's words not mine and that woman can give advice I tell you. Anyway me and this boy Chris went for our ice cream. It was fun and we got along just fine then the princess of the school with her friends decided to show up and I saw them first before Chris did and I could feel some how that they were up to no good so I

quickly took out my phone and texted Kwezi telling her that I needed her quickly and I sent it with my location. I put my phone in the pocket and continued walking but I new if they even tried to do something funny my body guard is not far behind but this is girls stuff that's why I texted Kwezi. Chris and I continued walking and they came and blocked our way. By then my mood was already at 0.00 percent, Lina "the princess " kissed Chris then turned to look at me and said Chris what Are you doing with her? I mean you don't want tainted blood in your family now do you? I was still trying to process what she meant by tainted blood. When she said you know your father doesn't like those people. She said that looking at me doing up and down. I was so hurt, but I held my tears, I felt so worthless and small. Chris turned to me and told me his sorry but he has to go because Lina will tell his father if he doesn't and they felt me standing hurt and confused. Anyway Kwezi

got there few minutes after they left and when I saw her I ran into her arms and cried again as soon as I cried the rain started pouring. Kwezi comforted me again and told me that Lina is racist and jealous that Chris ask me out and not her. So I calmed myself and the rain stopped, sigh see what I mean when she says am weird? But I also don't know what causes that but I will definitely tell mother when I get home.

Anyway I got ready and went and met up with Kwezi. We picked her up and the driver dropped us in water front. We went for ice cream and took a walk on the beach, while we were still walking Kwezi stopped and I stopped too and looked at her.

Mapula: Awua friend why are you stopping?

Kwezi: Girl isn't that the prince we met at the mall a few months back?

Mapula: Where?

Kwezi: There he is standing at the balcony of that building, the one next to the guy with big tummy.

Mapula: Oh my God it's him, let's go back I don't want him to see me.

Kwezi: Why Friend? Do you have a crush on him or something?

Mapula: No Kwezi I don't have a crush on him but something about him is not right.

Kwezi: Not right like how?

Mapula: I don't know but I don't want to be close to him now let's go before he sees us.

Kwezi: if you don't know then am sure it's some strong feelings you are fighting for the guy huh* she winks*

Mapula: it's not that friend trust me but what I feel when am around him is dark.

Kwezi: I don't know what you mean but what you said sold me, am never going anywhere near that guy and knowing how weird you are he might just be serial killer.

Mapula: I don't know friend but I really don't like how I feel around him.

We left and went about our day and when we were done late in the evening we went home. As soon as I got in I went to my room to study for my test next week am writing Economics.

Tsietsi POV:

So my princess is running away from me now, I wonder what she knows because I know they saw me and am sure they think I didn't see them. If Tokelo told her to stay away from me

then he has another thing coming, I might just kidnap her then go pay lobola to her people. That way they won't have a choice but to bless our union. I mean rona baSotho rarwala *meaning ukuthwala* that girl is mine and mine alone and I don't like that short she was wearing, going around showing my assets to South African boys. She's a princess for gods sake whether she is in a foreign land or not. Father better come through for me with this or Ngiyamthwala* am taking her* yes I been learning some seQhotsa* yes I have been learning Xhosa*

It's getting dark let me go and prepare for my meeting with the Mexicans. I don't want to mess this up or father will kill me.

You know what to do people.

#loveadmin

Insert 12

Mapula:

I am having a peaceful slumber and am dreaming about people plotting against father and I. These people seem close to us but I don't know who they are and their plans are not clear but they are up to no good. The dream changes and I see my brother and Lebo in some gun fight but what is strange is that they are fighting against his other friend. Am woken up by a knock on my door and I roll out of bed to open. My personal maiden is standing there with a smile and I smile back then make way for her to come inside.

Maiden: Greetings my princess

Mapula: Greetings Kgomotso

Kgomotso: My princess the queen asked me to tell you that dinner will be served in 5 minuets.

Mapula: Awua Kgomotso kannte what time is it?

* No Kgomotso what time is it *

Kgomotso: * laughing* it's almost 6PM in the evening my princess.

Mapula: Okay then my thanks and tell the queen I will be right there.

Kgomotso: I will do just that my princess and I will take my leave now if the princess doesn't have thing for me to do.

Mapula: Nothing Kgomotso you may leave.

Kgomotso: My thank Princess.

She left and I quickly went to the bathroom to freshen up then went downstairs in the dining room and the table was already set. The king

and queen were already sitting, only the prince and I were missing at the table. I walked in and greeted the king and queen then took my place next to the queen. The prince arrived just after me and took his place next to the king. Maidens served us and we ate in comfortable silence. After dinner we went to the living room and took our seats.

King: My princess please come and properly greet your father *smiling*

I went and shared a hug with my father, oh how I missed him.

Mapula: You seem to have aged a lot father

King: I know my princess because you and your brother have also grown up.

Mapula: But am only 16 father am still young.

King: But 16 years ago I want also young my princess but you, your brother and the kingdom added some years onto me.

Queen: But we are aging gracefully my king
smiles

Tokelo: I will take my leave now, I need my rest walking these grounds exhausted me and I forgot how big the palace grounds are.

Mapula: That only means one thing brother.

Tokelo: What?

Queen&princess: You dont exercise!

King: Laughing, on well my prince you heard them and I happen to agree with them.

Tokelo: Not you too father please.

King: Am sorry my prince but the truth hurts I know. * laughing *

Tokelo: I need to get married so that my wife could take my side in such situations.

King: That won't be such a bad idea my prince, the queen and I are not getting younger and we would like to see you both married before

joining the ancestors.

Tokelo: I will think about it father.

King: That is all I ask my prince but whatever you do you must make sure you wed before the princess.

Tokelo: I will father.

Mapula: Mother, Father and you brother. I woke up from my slumber with some news.

King: What message have the gods given you my princess?

Tokelo: The chief priest must go now we don't need him.

King: Why would you say that my prince?

Tokelo: We have the princess to bring us messages from the gods* laughing*

Mapula: Brother? Mother please talk to your son.

Queen: He is his fathers son my princess but

have no worry I know where to get him.

Tokelo: Awua mother you can't do that am your only son.

Queen: I can and I will. She is also my only princess.

Tokelo: Okay then mother you win I will apologize.

Mapula: That apology will cost you dear brother.

Tokelo: Oh dear God Am bankrupt.

The king and queen were laughing this whole time watching their children getting along and teasing each other. It was really a sight to behold.

King: Princess tell us about the message.

Mapula: Okay father I was dreaming about * she told them everything about the dream and the issue of her cries and rain*

King: We have to go see the chief priest at sunrise to hear what the gods are trying to tell us.

Mapula: What about this rain issue?

Queen: We will explain everything at sunrise together with the chief priest he will have more answers to your questions.

Mapula: Alright mother.

Meanwhile Tokelo was quiet thinking about this dream and he knew what it meant for him. That war is coming between his gang and Tsietsi's gang and there is nothing he can do to avoid it. He also knows that his father came to the palace and they know about the princess being married to another. Now his just wondering what their plan is.

BaRolong Kingdom:

In the throne room Tsietsi and his father KingPapi are sitting in there discussing the matter of the princess's marriage.

KingPapi: Tokelo has made a fool of me, that boy doesn't know who I am I see* his voice was low but stern*

Tsietsi: He made a fool of the both of us father but worry not I have a plan.

KingPapi: What plan is that?

Tsietsi: I will ask our Mexican contacts to kidnap her and take her to Mexico.

KingPapi: That's a great plan but don't take her to Mexico bring her here then deflower her then retlaromela mahadi hobona and abanoyetsa letho* we will send a dowry to then they won't do anything after that*

Tsietsi: I like it father I will organize it.

KingPapi: Don't mess up.

Tsietsi: I won't father.

They shared a hand shake smiling at each other.

You know what to do please.

#loveadmin

Insert 13

Mapula POV:

The following day I woke up before sunrise
because royals don't enter the chief priest's hut

after sunrise one has to wait for him to come to them. I made my way to the restroom and did my morning hygiene. When walked out Kgomotso* my personal maiden * was making the bed, she bowed her head and greeted.

Kgomotso: Sunrise greetings my princess

Mapula: Sunrise greetings Kgomotso, how are you this morning?

Kgomotso: I am well my princess and I hope that the princess is also doing well.

Mapula: I am very well my dear maiden.

Kgomotso: Am glad my princess. Does the princess have anything specific she would like to wear this morning?

Mapula: Just take out something appropriate to wear, I am going to the chief priest's hut.

Kgomotso: I know just what to take out for you my princess.

Mapula: Take it out while lotion my body.

Kgomotso: Yes my princess.

She walked into the walking closet to look for something for me to wear while I lotion my body and put on my under garments. She came out with a long sleeve maxi dress and sandals because the morning breeze was unkind. I wore my dress put conditioner on my hair to rejuvenate my curls and I looked at myself in the mirror and am glowing. I made my way down stars and when I reached the living room the king and queen were already on their feet waiting for my arrival. We exchanged sunrise greetings and made our way to the chief priest's hut. We arrived and he invited us in.

Chief priest: Sunrise greetings your majesties.

Us: Sunrise greetings chief priest.

Chief priest: What bring the royal family to my

hut this morning?

King: We are here because the princess seeks answers and I also seek answers or an interpretation to the message she received from the gods about me.

Chief priest: No need to say more Morenaka* my king* he started burning pefo* meaning incest* and praising the his and the baKoena ancestors.

Keboa lelona baKoena, Malekeleke, Maila mangoathela, Batho basajing sengoathwana, bajang polokoe efeletsing, dikoena tsa metsing boang lenna. He praised the ancestors then made some weird sounds. He lifted his head and looked at us.

Chief priest: Royals, the gods have revealed a lot of things one of them being that the princess's maturity ceremony must go on for 3 days, two of which she will spend in the river to

release her powers.

Queen: I don't understand chief priest, you mean to tell us that her powers are still dormant.

Chief priest: Not all of them my queen, for now she possesses only the basics of her powers like seeing visions but they won't show clearly what is to happen and she can control the rain with her emotions like when she cries it will rain and when she is happy everything around her blossoms.

Queen: I understand now, do you have anything to ask regarding this my blossom?

Mapula: I just want to understand the part of me having powers my queen and the part of going to the river on my maturity ceremony. The rain part was clear because it happens every time I shed tears.

Chief priest: You are the rain queen my princess, the third one the baKoena kingdom has after 25

years since the last rain queen joined the ancestors. See the rain queen is chosen by the gods and they only choose one with the purest of heart. One that doesn't have a single evil bone in her body. The other powers the rain queen possesses are only shared with her during her time with the gods at the sacred river of the alligators.

Mapula: Now am scared, does that mean am going to be alligator food on my maturity ceremony?

Chief priest: Don't be scared my princess they won't eat you, you command them and you their queen they obey your command.

King: We understand chief priest. Now what other messages did the gods give you.

Chief priest: Morenaka*my king* There is a dark cloud hovering around you, plots are being made against you and your throne but the gods

did not reveal who is plotting against the throne just that it's people close to you. From now on you have to be extra careful Morenaka *my king*

King: Who could be after the throne? I believe that I have been a good king to my people and I serve them well. Why would they want to plot against me, against the throne?

Chief priest: Greed my king, greed.

Queen: Is there anything we can do to protect ourselves?

Chief priest: Nothing was revealed to me as yet just be careful of who you share important news with.

King: What of the prince, is he in danger?

Chief priest: That you will have to ask the prince my king, it is not my secret to reveal but for now he is safe that is all I am allowed to say.

King: Alright then chief priest, good day and we will take out leave now.

We walked out going in the main house for our morning feast, we got there and the prince was already there busy on his phone. He stood up to show respect to the king and queen. Father sat at the head of the table, mother took her seat beside him, I took mine beside her and the prince beside the king. The maidens came in and served us, we ate our feast in silence, each one consumed by their thoughts. I was worried about being in that river for two whole days, that river is scary and is always full of alligators. The water is green on the sides but clear in the middle, I mean what is that? Hai I have never seen a river like that in my entire existence and no one dares to go there and I am supposed to spend two whole days in there? Hai I think I will have to put my affairs in order before I go

Incase I don't come back. What did the chief priest even mean that am their queen? I understand the rain queen part which still scares me but commanding deadly animals is another thing. Mara am too young to die yhoo. We finished with the feast and went our separate ways with no one talking.

Tokelo POV:

The morning feast started and ended with awkward silence. I on the other hand am scared of what the chief priest might have revealed regarding me and my business. Now father wants to see me in his study and am sweating, my father can be very scary when he wants to and can also be the nicest person in the world. I guess that's what makes him a good king. I make my way to the study busy wiping my

hands on my jeans but it's not helping because they keep sweating, that's how scared I am of the conversation am about to have. I arrived in the study and knocked, he invites me in and I walked in and closed the door behind me but I also want to keep it open in case I need to escape from this man's beatings. I stood in front of his desk and his busy drinking whiskey, his not even looking at me.

Tokelo: Father you called me.

King: Sit * he says in a low but stern voice, enough to make me quickly pull a chair and take my seat*

King: Tokelo is there something I should know

Tokelo: * oh God I don't know how to answer that, do I say yes or no? Am going with no and see where this is going* no father * I said that looking down*

King: Look at me when am talking to you.

* I looked at him and his look doesn't give anything away*

King: Now man to man, forget am the king just talk to me as your father, what is it that you are keeping from is Tokelo?

Tokelo: Father I hold no knowledge of what you speak of* see now I even have to bring my A game when it comes to addressing this man when his like this*

King: Tokelo what kind of a king will you be? A liar or an honest king?

Tokelo: It will depend on the situation father, some situations need for one to omit the truth whereas some require complete honesty.

King: So which situation is this?

Tokelo: The one that deserves the honest truth Father, however I cannot reveal the truth as yet and I request that the king gives me time and I promise that I will reveal the truth when the

time is right.

King: You are old enough to know what you are doing and I believe that I have raised you well. If it is time you need it is time you will get. But on one condition.

Tokelo: Name it Father

King: You will not get yourself killed, the baKoena kingdom doesn't have another prince to take over from me if something were to happen to you. I am trusting your word on this as a man and as my son.

Tokelo: My thanks Father and I give you my word that I will not let you down.

King: That is all I need and I hope Lebohang is doing his job as your right hand.

Tokelo: His doing a great job Father.

King: Good and no one must know that his your chosen protector.

Tokelo: No one knows father everyone knows him as my best friend only.

King: Good, keep it that way and you may take your leave now I have some work to do.

Tokelo: My thanks my king.

I left the study and went to the kitchen to get some water. I opened the fridge and took some water, pour it in a glass and drank. Yhoo that was close, now I need to sort out this mess with Tsietsi and soon.

You know what to do people and if you Good I might give you another insert before o sleep.

#loveadmin

Insert 14

Thabiso POV:

So am told that am getting married in two years, apparently they are waiting for the princess to finish grade 12 and also reach maturity. Am saying they say because I wasn't involved in the decisions making, not that I care anyway because I have a girlfriend but I can only take her as my second wife and that will only happen after 3 years of marriage with the princess. Let me introduce myself, my name is Prince Thabiso Moloi of the baTloung kingdom. I am 24 years of age, my parents are king Letsi and Queen Reneilwe Moloi of the baTloung kingdom. I have a sister and her name is Princess Keabetsoe Moloi, 19 years old doing her first year in General Managed at UJ in Johannesburg South Africa. I own a marketing firm and Am in a relationship with Boitomelo, she is also 24 we

met in high school and dated till today. We have been dating for 6 years now and today am going to visit her to tell her about my marriage to princess Mapula of the baKoena kingdom. Father and the chief priest say she's special and they told me about the wonders that took place at her welcoming ceremony, things about rain and stuff which I don't believe but father says she is the 3 rain queen to be chosen in 25 years. But she can go and make it rain somewhere else because I have someone I want to spend my life with. But I don't have a choice now so I? No I have to marry her like it or not. Anyway am driving to Boitomelo's place to see her and give her the news. I know this will break her heart but I hope she understands, I can't lose her and I love her. I park my car in the drive way and make my way to the front door. I knock and She opens and smiles at me and I can't help but smile back .

Boitumelo: My love

Thabiso: Hey babe * i kiss her forehead *

Boitumelo: Come on in* she made way for me to go inside* anything to drink?

Thabiso: Just metsi fela* just water* she went into the kitchen and I made myself comfortable in the living room.

Boitumelo: Here you go* she gives the water in a glass, I take it and place it on the coffee table*

Thabiso: How are you babe?

Boitumelo: Am well love just nervous about what you are going to tell me and you sounded serious so...

Thabiso: Babe you know that I love you right and that I will never do anything to intentionally hurt you.

Boitumelo: Yes I know that but now you scaring me.

Thabiso: Babe I come bearing bad news.

Boitumelo: I gathered as much, now tell me what is it?

Thabiso: My Father has arranged marriage for me with some princess but the good news is that am only getting married in two years.

Boitumelo: * angry* you are getting married Thabiso to someone else and not me. There is no good news in this you are still getting married to someone else and not me whether it's in 2 years or 10 you still going to marry someone that is not me.

Thabiso: Babe please understand I have no choice in this and you new that this will happen sooner or later. Am royalty after all.

Boitumelo: So because I don't have blue blood that gives the right to hurt me this way?

Thabiso: Boitumelo am not leaving you we will still be together and I can take you as my

second wife.

Boitumelo: Okay I can be your second wife and we can get married 6 months after your wedding to the princess.

Thabiso: No babe that won't work, am only allowed to marry you after 3 years being married to the princess.

Boitumelo: WOW Thabiso just wow, so what will I be doing in that 3 years while you play happy family with your princess.

Thabiso: We won't be playing happy family babe, I will still be with you and I promise I won't touch her. I will still be yours until we make it official.

Boitumelo: How does she look? Please don't fall for her please.

Thabiso: I don't know what she looks like, I have never met her and I promise I won't fall for her you have my heart. I love you Boitumelo.

Boitumelo: I love you too babe and I don't want to lose you.

Thabiso: You won't loose me my love.

Boitumelo: Okay so when are you meeting her ?

Thabiso: I don't know and I don't want to. Babe I have to get going Father summoned me to the palace and you know I don't like driving at night.

Boitumelo: Okay babe let me walk you out.

She walked me to my car and we said our goodbyes and I left. I drove to the palace it's only an hour drive from the capital and am glad my baby understands this whole thing. After an hour I arrived at the palace, the guards opened for me and I drove in. I am welcomed by the queen and we share a hug.

Queen: The prince of the baTloung kingdom, welcome home son.

Thabiso: Greetings mother, my thanks and how is the queen doing?

Queen: I am well my prince and how is my prince doing?

Thabiso: Very well mother, where is the king?

Queen: In his study waiting for you.

Thabiso: Let me go see him then mother and I will see you for the evening feast.

Queen: Okay my prince and I will go ask the maidens to prepare your chamber.

She left and I went to find the king. I found him in his study and we share greetings.

Thabiso: Father you summoned me.

KingLetsi: Yes my prince, I heard that the princess is back for holidays and I think it's time you met.

Thabiso: What is the rush Father? I mean we have plenty of time before the wedding.

KingLetsi: I know my prince but you can use this time to get to know each other so that you are not complete strangers when you get married.

Thabiso: I hear you father but is it okay if we don't make the meeting formal ? I don't want to make her uncomfortable.

KingLetsi: That is fine my prince you can meet her kadithoko bekeng etlang* you can meet with her during the welcome back ceremony of the boys coming from initiation school next week *

Thaniso: That is what I had in mind, Father can I see a picture of her so that I know what she looks like?

KingLetsi: Of course come let's go ask the queen for it, oh she beautiful and gifted.

I didn't answer that because i didn't know how to. We walked out and met mother in the lounge father asked about the picture and she showed me on her phone. She is a beauty indeed but one can never know with these princesses they are spoilt and never want to work for anything.

Boitumelo:

Thabiso thinks I will just sit back and watch some princess take him away from me. He must think again, I invested years into this relationship and am not about to let some princess sideline me. Never i say, Thaniso is a good man, loving and caring. His one of the few good ones who know how to take care of a woman and am not about to loose that. He talks about marrying me after 3 years, he must be joking and he will marry that princess after 3

years not me. Mother will have to do something about this.

Unknown:

They are meeting at their usual spot and it's him. Mosia and Motsoeneng.

- Banna ketsoeri ditaba tsemonate* men I have good news *

Mosia: Ditaba tsemonate tsa eng dintho disatsamai hantle *what good news when things are not going well*

- Hakothole omamele* just shut up and listen*

Motsoeneng:Boa monna arenaletsatsi kaofela* talk man we don't have the whole day*

- So on one of my meetings with my acquaintances I met KingPapi and ...

Mosia: Don't talk to me about the greedy Papi when we have pressing matters to discuss.

- Could you just shut up and let me find?* they kept quiet * now as I was saying, he was angry talking about how Tokelo betrayed him and how my brother married his princess to some else and not his son. So I spoke to him aside and told him about my plan and he told me about his and we decided to join forces.

Masia: What is his plan?

- To kidnap the princess and let his son deflower her then send dowry to my dear brother.

Motsoeneng: haha haha otlashwa Lerumo empa keayirata plan yeu * laughing Lerumo will die but I like the plan*

Mosia: Then there will be no more princess in our way.

- That's what am talking about now no one can

stop us.

They laughed and continued discussing the details.

You know what to do. Goodnight your majesties.

#loveadmin

Insert 15

Mapula POV:

Last week mother informed me about my arranged marriage to prince Thabiso of the baTloung kingdom. I am fine with this, i mean it is something i have been prepared for since I was 9 years old. I just didn't think that it will

happen soon after i reach maturity but there is nothing i can do. I hope his a good man, yes i know he won't love me the first day we meet but i just hope we will be civilized towards each other and make this marriage work. Mother says the key to a happy marriage is honesty and communication and without communication there is no honesty or trust. I hope this works on my marriage. It's the week of dithoko* the coming home of the boys who went to initiation school* i always attend this to represent the royal family since my brother moved to the capital and the king and queen busy with royal duties. I am dressed in my royal attired which will be seshoeshoe* the Sotho traditional dress* seanaarena* the royal blanket* le modianyeo* the traditional Sotho hat* some sotho royal beads and white tomies.I have on my royal baKoena tiara on my head and my hair is let loose. I looked at myself in the mirror one last time and went down stairs, i am very

excited about the event, i mean anyone who has been to such even would know how fun it is and even now i could hear medidietsane* hululating* from outside and songs. It's a joyous day indeed. I get down stairs and run to the door and the queen calls me back.

Queen: Don't you greet now princess?

Mapula: My apologies my queen i didn't see you sitting there and i thought you had left for your royal duties.

Queen: So if i had left my princess would have left this palace without maidens and guards?

Mapula: My apologies again mother, i am just used to being alone so i tend to forget.

Queen: I knew you would forget so i organised 6 maidens and 4 guards well 5 with the driver to go with you.

Mapula: My thanks my queen but i would like to take horses.

Queen: Alright my princess i will tell the guards to prepare the horses on my way out.

Mapula: Mother please don't put the royals beads and blankets on the horses

Queen: That won't be possible my princess, in such events people must be able to identify you and the horses you ride on.

Mapula: Alright mother* she kissed my forehead and left*

I waited for about 20 minutes and then Kgomotso came to get me. We went outside and my horses were ready and some of the maidens and guards were already on them waiting for me and Kgomotso. We went on the horses and made our way to the event, two guards were riding in front then me and Kgomotso after them and the others at the back. i must say my horse looks beautiful, we arrive and people bowed down in respect. I see

a lot of royals here but mostly princes and no princesses. Well they are supposed to be here if boys from their kingdoms also went to initiation school with ours. But i guess they only attend when they are the hosts.

Thabiso POV:

I woke up early this morning to make my way to the baKoena kingdom because is quite far from my kingdom so i had to be here before bashemane *the boys* come back. So i came here for two reasons 1 to support the boys from our kingdom since they came here for initiation. Let me tell you, the sotho people don't have multiple hosts for the initiation if one kingdom is hosting every neighbouring kingdom sends their boys to that kingdom so that they can be together, which is why you always see a lot of

them when they coming from the mountain. Well i made it here before the boys arrived and now they are here and now for my second reason. My soon to be queen, which i don't see by the way, yes royals stay together in these events but there are a lot of them so now am only looking for their royal markings from any car that is parked here just to see if i can't spot theirs. Oh man i hope she comes or all this would have been for nothing. After a while of looking a give up dithoko diaqala jwale* the ceremony is starting now*. while concentrating on the first boy to stand up to sing his song and say his praises. It went silent and when i looked around people have their hands bowed and i look behind me and i see horses with a lot of maidens and guards. A smile creeps in my face, don't ask me why i don't know because i can't even see her properly. By the way her people are going crazy it shows that they love her. I let her settle in and after a few minutes I make my

way towards her. I have to see if she is as beautiful as she looks in her picture. I get to her and greeted, she smiled and greeted back. God she's beautiful.

Princess: I am Princess Mapula Mohapi and this is my father's kingdom* she introduces herself with a smile, i like how she said 'my father's kingdom' it shows that she knows her kingdom is with her husband. not like other princesses who claim their father's kingdoms as theirs*

Thabiso: Prince Thabiso Moloi of the baTloung kingdom. * her eyes pop out, am sure she was told about me*

Princess: Pleasure to meet you my prince* she bowed her head in respect, damn she ticks all the boxes, she shows her husband respect and not demand it because i didn't bow when i greeted her*

Thabiso: Pleasure is all my future wife* i said with a smile and she blushes and smiles. God her smile is beautiful and her eyes just draw you in like magnet. Ag get hold of yourself Thabiso, i reprimand myself.

Thabiso: Please make time for us to meet and get to know each other my princess.

Princess: Unfortunately i am leaving next week my prince, am going back to school.

Thabiso: That is disappointing, if i could maybe come to South Africa for business would you meet up with me for coffee maybe.

Princess: I see no problem in that my prince. but how do you know i go to school in South Africa?

Thabiso: The king told me. Can i please have the princesses contact details so that i can contact her when am that side?

Princess: Not a problem* she gave me her

number and i said my goodbyes and went to enjoy the rest of the ceremony.

Tsietsi:

To say am pissed would be an understatement, i saw my wife busy talking to that good for nothing Thabiso. Who the hell does he think he is? I saw Mapula first and now since he paid lobola he thinks she's his huh. Well his got another thing coming, i will take her away while his still busy smiling and his such a weak man. How can they choose him over a man that can protect her? well if they can't give her to me the proper way am taking her the hard way and no one will stop me.

Please continue the support and inviting more people. I will post again tonight, enjoy.

#loveadmin

Insert 16

Mapula POV:

Days turn into weeks, weeks into months, I went back to SA and it's now June and am writing my last paper of the mid year exams. I must say things have been going well on my side, the prince and I have been in contact since I left. He checks on me every day, which is what I prayed for that he is at least civil with me. Kwezi and I are going to the mall to spoil ourselves we both just received our monthly allowances. She still doesn't know I am a princess and am planning on telling her today, she's been a good friend to me and always has my back so it's only fair that she knows everything about me. We arrive at

the mall we go to primi and place our orders.

Mapula: Friend I have something to tell you and please try to understand my reasons for keeping it from you.

Kwezi; Don't scare me friend

Mapula: There is nothing to be scared about it's nothing bad.

Kwezi: Then tell me already

Mapula: Okay here goes my name is Princess Mapula Mohapi of the baKoena kingdom in leSotho.*i say all this with my eyes closed because I don't want to see the look she has*

Kwezi: Like a real princess or is just a name

Mapula: Yes am a real princess and I keep it a secret because am in a foreign land alone so it's for my safety and...* before I could finish Kwezi screams earning us some stares from the people*

Mapula: Hayi Kwezi What is wrong with you
stop screaming.

Kwezi: Hai friend let me be happy it's not every
day We commoners get to be in the presence of
royalty let alone be friends with them.

Mapula: Hai you crazy friend yhoo

Kwezi: That's why you love me. Tell me when
are you going home?

Mapula: Friday friend so I have two days to
spend with you.

Kwezi: How about we spend the holidays
together?

Mapula: I would like that friend but I have to go
home or my brother will come pick me up
himself.

Kwezi: No friend you don't get it, I want to go
with you to see your home town, meet new
people maybe find myself a prince*she winks

and I laugh*

Mapula: That would be nice friend just ask your parents and if they agree I will tell my mother that am coming with a guest.

Kwezi: Great!! My prince here I come

Mapula: Haibo Kwezi you already have a prince waiting?

Kwezi: You never know friend Xhosa people say intonga entle igawulwa ezizweni

Mapula: Doesn't that apply to men.

Kwezi: To everyone wethu. Let's go.

We stood up settled the bill and left. We were laughing and talking and suddenly there are gun shots. People running around, some laying on the floor, others screaming. While Kwezi and I stood there shocked by the scene. We are brought back to our senses by a sting on the

back of our necks and we both turn to look at what that is then BOOM lights out for us.

Tsietsi:

I have been waiting and planning the kidnapping for 6 full months and today is the day I take my wife home. We have been watching her routine for the past 6 months and today we were planning on taking her just as she arrives at her house. But my beautiful wife decided to go to the mall instead of her house, we had to change the plan a bit but it was not a train smash. I told one of my guys the one that was watching her to follow her and we will meet him there. We got there and we were watching her laughing and talking with her friend. I must say that friend of hers is beautiful and will make me a lot of money when I ship her off. We watched and

waited for a moment when the body guard leaves from his spot but he never moves. Right at this point I think the plan won't work because they are leaving and we follow them and the body guard is not too far behind but doesn't make it obvious that his with them. I take my gun and shoot him on the shoulder. He falls and chaos starts, we run towards the princess while one of my guys points a gun at the body guard. I inject them with sedatives and we take them away, for into the car and drove off. The jet father bought will come in handy and it's ready and waiting. We are driving like we being chased, while my tech guy wipes the footage from the mall and my police contacts are driving in front of us escorting us to the airport so that no traffic cops stop us. I must say the plan was solid and we are now in the jet we just took off. I put the princess and her friend in the room that is in the jet. I transferred the rest of the money to my cop friends and sent Father a

message to make sure the guys are waiting for us at the airport. Then I sit back and a joy a well deserved glass of whiskey to celebrate my achievement.

You know what to do.

#loveadmin

Tokelo POV:

It has been a very busy 3 couple of months for me, Lebo and I have been busy with clients and court for the past 3 months. If am not in court am with a client and if am not with clients am busy at the warehouse sorting out a plan for Tsietsi and his father. Which needs a lot of attention, I mean one cannot just act when it comes to Papi he has Mexicans on his side and

they are ruthless. So I had to have a solid plan. Our personal phones have been off for the past 3 months because we don't want to run a risk of being bugged and our conversations listened to. I have been out of the house before sunrise and returning after sunset. I haven't spoken to my parents or sister this whole time. But they know am busy and I told them I won't be available till further notice. But today I have to call my sister because I been having bad dreams about her for the past two days. I took out my phone and dialed her number but it rang un answered. That is so unlike her and she should be arriving home this evening , I took my personal phone and opened it and you can guess the number of messages and voicemails there are after being off for so long. But I will deal with that later. I dialed the bodyguard's number just to check if everything is okay with my sister. He answered before it even rang like he was already waiting for my call.

BG: Bozza yaka, thank God you finally returned my calls.

Tokelo: Are we losing respect for our bosses now Mike?

Mike: Am sorry bozza but I have been trying to get hold of you for the past two days. I tried your number the office and even the king.

Tokelo: What is so urgent that you had to call the king?

Mike: I was shot and they took the princess and...

Tokelo: WHAT THE HELL DID You JUST SAY? *
I was pissed and angry*

Mike: They took her bozza

Tokelo: When?

Mike: Two day ago

Tokelo: Tell me everything* I had to be calm if I want all the details so that I can find out who

took her*

Mike: They were at the mall and * he told me everything *

Tokelo: Okay then stay put.* I didn't wait for him answer I dropped the call and dialed Lebo*

Lebo: Sure

Tokelo: They took the princess meet me at the warehouse in 20 minuets.

Lebo: Got it.

I hung up and went to my car driving like a maniac to the warehouse. God please protect my sister, oh God my father will kill me I need sort this out before father finds out or he will never trust me again with anything. I got to the warehouse same time as Lebo, we went in with no one talking.

Tokelo: Tools!

Tools: Bozza

Tokelo: Track the princess now!!* I shouted*

Tools: Sure bozza

Tokelo: Be quick time is not on our side* I started pacing up and down*

Tools: Bozza she's in baTlokwa kingdom.

Tokelo: What?

Tools: Yes bozza

Tokelo: Lebo a minute?

Lebo: Lounge?

Tokelo: Sure

We went to the lounge and I told the guys to disappear. We sat and I pour us some single malt whiskey.

Tokelo: Man if my sister is at baTlokwa it means Tsietsi has her and it's time we take

action.

Lebo: Yes but we can't go in blind

Tokelo: The ghost doesn't need eyes at least not now and we don't have a choice. We can't trust Tsietisi not to do anything to my sister.

Lebo: He might just hurt her to spite you.

Tokelo: We going in tonight get the guys.

Lebo: Sure

Lebo left to organize and brief the guys while I put together a strategy.

BaTlokwa Kingdom:

KingPapi: What is your problem Tsietisi?

Tsietisi: What do you mean Father?

KingPapi: Why haven't you deflowered that girl?

Tsietsi: But Father you moved her from that room and I came here to ask where you put her.

KingPapi: Dear lord am I raised a fool, where and why would I move her?

Tsietsi: I don't know Father but for the past two days when I go there to take her I always find her friend and not her.

KingPapi: You mean she escaped?

Tshepo: I don't know Father

KingPapi: Fool!! Let's go check

They went out the throne room to one of the room they kept her in at the back of the palace. They got there and the guard that was there opened for them. They went in and Mapula and Kwezi were sitting on the bed each one consumed by their thoughts.

KingPapi: What is this Tsietisi?

Tsietisi: I don't know what is happening Father
but I swear she was not here.

KingPapi: Guard!! * he shouted for the guard
and he came running *

Guard: My king

KingPapi: Did you let the young maidens out of
this room at anytime?

Guard: No my king they have been here the
whole time.

KingPapi: Did the prince come here the past two
days?

Guard: Yes my king and he was here this
morning as well.

KingPapi: You may leave and you * pointing at
Tsietisi * let's go.

They went back to the throne room.

KingPapi: I don't know what is going on here but I want you to do what you have to by tonight. Are we clear? Or you not man enough to do it.

Tsietsi: It shall be done Father.

KingPapi: Good now go, you wasted enough time already.

He left and went to his chamber. He sat on the bed wondering what might be happening because every time he went to that room the princess was not there, only her friend was and he checked the bathroom and still she wasn't there.

Tsietsi: What witchcraft is this? Where the hell did that princess hide?

#loveadmin

Insert 19

Mapula:

This prince is taking his time admiring my nakedness...his eye are even red now, he looks and behaves like a snake, the way he keeps licking my cheeks, neck and nibbling on my ear lopes. God if I get out of here alive I promise I will forgive him and let you be the one to give the punishment you see fit..*i say a silent prayer * I know some of you must think am crazy for wanting to forgive him but not forgiving him is not going to change anything and holding on to grudges weighs heavy on one's heart and one never finds peace and peace is what I need in my life. Now his slowly taking off my under garments and if I had hope of being found and rescued I would appreciate the time his taking

right now...hoping my rescuers will come just in time before he does anything....' don't cry dear wife I will be gentle' he says whispering in my ear... I didn't even realize I was crying because am in my head trying to block everything out... I don't want to remember any of this, that is if I will come out of this alive.

We hear commotion coming from outside followed by gun shots but this man is not even bothered. My cheek is numb... the one he punched me on and his busy rubbing it softly...'I didn't mean to to hurt you my love and am sorry about this. It will never happen again for as long as we both shall live' he whispers again... The gun shots keep getting closer and closer but this guys is still not bothered... oh Gods of my ancestors please protect Kwezi from whatever is outside and I hope am not the only one hearing this like the cries and voices that I still

hear even now that this man is on top of me. His busy squeezing and sucking my breasts...it's raining the slow quiet rain outside resembling my tears. I pull this man's dreadlocks trying to get him off me and he groans and says ' mmmm baby you like it rough' then he squeezed my breasts so hard and now I can't help but scream in pain and try to wiggle my way out of his grip and the rain hits harder on the roof... he stands up and gives me the hardest slap ever and I swear I saw stars right there and then... damn not the same cheek!!.. God am sure I have bruises and his fingers mapped on my face right now. While I was still shocked holding my cheek tears flowing down, the door is ticked in and it opens and made that banging sound when it came in contact with the wall... and In came Lebo followed by my brother... They look at me on the bed crying and naked... Tokelo charges to the prince he punched him and pushed him

against the wall chocking him... while Lebo comes to me, takes the sheets wrapped me up and picked me up bridal style and headed for the door.

Lebo: Close your eyes princess I don't want you to see this.

Mapula: .. *close my eye and lay my head on his chest* Lebo please find Kwezi, she in one of the rooms at the back.

Lebo: She's already in the car princess don't worry.

I sigh in relief and nod... wait how did they find us?... and why was my brother carrying a gun, was that even Tokelo? I mean the look in his eyes was cold and dark... Tokelo is sweet, kind with a big heart... but that in there was not my bother. Is he possessed or something? I will have to ask Lebo what happened to my brother.

We get to the car he placed me carefully in the back seat and I open my eyes and I was met by my dark beauty... she attacks me with a hug and I hold on for dear life...she's safe, thank God she's safe.

Kwezi: Are you okay? Did he do anything to you? Why are you bruised?

Mapula: One question at a time Kwezi...am okay and he didn't get the time to finish what he started.

Kwezi: Thank God and the bruise?

Mapula: He hit me...* I look away and started crying * Kwezi held me tight brushing my back and the more she did that it was like she's saying let it all out... I cried so hard and the rain outside was doing wonders. Am crying thinking what the use of the powers I have is if I can't protect myself... we are driving and the silence and tension in the car is too much. Lebo

receives a call and he answers.

Lebo: Chief

.....

Lebo: I don't think it's a good idea to come to the palace the king will ask too many questions.

.....

Lebo: Let me call Tokelo and I will get back to you.

He drops the call but doesn't call Tokelo and continues driving.... we are now passing the junction going to the palace, well I guess we are going to Tokelo's apartment in the capital... I look in front it's too dark only the headlights are helping us see the way, there is a figure right in front of us and Lebo slows down and takes out his run from the glove box. He stops and gets out.. when I look clearly since the headlights are

on I see that the figure in front of the car is the chief priest. I get out of the car holding on to the sheet so that it doesn't fall... mind you am bear foot and it's muddy because of the rain. Kwezi opens the window.

Kwezi: Where are you going?

Mapula: That is our chief priest am going to him I will be right back.

Kwezi: Can't you see him when you get home and not here?

Mapula: I have something to ask him and it can't wait.

I leave her and not wait for her to say something else. Lebo and the chief priest are busy arguing. I get close the chief priest keeps quiet and Lebo turns to look behind him.. he sees me and hurries to me

Lebo: Princess go back to the car, it's cold and wet out here.

Mapula: No Lebo! And you * pointing at the chief priest* what is the point of the ancestors giving me these powers if I can't use them to protect myself?

Chief priest: I told you that you can only access all your powers after you have gone to the sacred river.

Mapula: Do you know how long it will be till the ceremony? It's a year and a few months and what if something happens to me between now and then?

Chief priest: Everything that will happen to you from now until then is allowed by the gods to prepare you for what you are still going to face when you come back from the river, including what happened to you now.

Mapula: So they new and let it happen? What if

Lebo and Tokelo didn't come? What then?

Chief priest: You are the chosen one for a reason and the gods would not let you be shamed and not do anything about it. What you need to know is that more is coming and you need to prepare yourself. Focus on your visions to see what is going to happen so that you can better protect yourself. Princess you don't have to depend on others for protecting call upon your guardian and she will assist you with anything.

Mapula: What guardian are you talking about?

Chief priest: I can't tell you the matters of the gods at this hour, we will talk when you get to the palace... now are we leaving together or we going to stand here all night lebaloi* with the witches*

Mapula: I need some time to get over what happened and I will be at the palace in two days.

Chief priest: Alright my princess. Safe travels.

Then he disappeared...he is talking about witches yet he disappears like one, whats up with this man? We go back to the car and drove to the capital... am exhausted, my cheek is sore now, my body is tired and my feet are full of mud. I just need a bath and a good slumber.

You know what to do.

#loveadmin

Insert 20

Narrated:

Tokelo was left in the room with one of his man.

He choked Tsietsi until his eyes started rolling back and his grip on Tokelo's hand trying to get him off his neck loosen...snake went to him and spoke to him whispering in his ear' killing a crowned prince will only bring bad luck to you Ghost, think about your throne and your people' he let him go and Tsietsi collapsed on the floor. Sticks went to check his pulse it was there but it was slow, he looked at Ghost and nodded. They went out the door and KingPapi and his guards were standing there with guns painted at them.

KingPapi: Get the prince now!!* he shouted* the guards rushed inside took Tsietsi and rushed him to the family doctors house that was not far from the palace. Ghost and snake saw that they were out numbered...so they surrendered.

KingPapi: Well..well..well...so you thought it will be that easy coming in and out of my house didn't you?

Ghost: Tell it was

KingPapi: That's What you thought... see one of my people who happens to be amongst your group of men informed me of your plan and I demised a plan of my own..haha haha ... genius right?

Ghost: If you new my plan then why did my people get out of here with the princess unharmed?

KingPapi: You don't get do you hahaha* laughing that cold and evil laugh* let me tell you... the princess is not the one I wanted but my son wanted her so that is why I said he must bring her here when he told me about kidnapping her. I knew that you have a tracker on her I mean what king or prince meaning you who is involved in this business world let their sister be so far in a foreign land without security and trackers on her... so yes my son looked for the tracker I mean it's the first thing I

taught him that when stealing something always remove the tracker.. so he did just that and he removed 3 image haha hai monna * man* you made your sister a human gadget haha.

Ghost was very annoyed by this man's laugh but what made his blood boil was the fact that one of his own sold him out and he couldn't wait to find out who it is and finish him.

KingPapi: As I was saying when I told my contact about the trackers being removed, he told me about the one in her jaws...see I have to applaud you on that because I never taught of that and everyone knows that is the Ghost's style but then your man haha I mean my man which you also pay told me you are Ghost's right hand man. Well that I found interesting... I mean who would work with Ghost and yet be so sloppy huh? Clearly he didn't train you well.

Ghost: Oh he did * he said that with a smack on

his face* but this was an argent job so...

KingPapi: Oh I will wipe that smack of your face... you think you can double cross me and get away with it? No boy I don't play like that and I will have to make an example out of you, so that every fool who even thinks of double crossing me know exactly what to expect.

Ghost: Did you really think I would have sold my sister to your retard of a son? Come on!

KingPap: Oh you should have done just that to avoid all this but hey it's too late now... check for his trackers * he told the guards* they did as told and found 2 on his body and one his his jaw.

Ghost: So what now? Are you going to kill us?

KingPapi: Oh no but I won't promise that the Mexicans won't....haha oh man I wish you could see the look on your face right now haha

Papi took his phone and called his people then went to the car and drove off. The guards sedated Ghost and snake and carried them to the car. They drove to the airport following Papi. They got to the airport and went to the private entrance for jets... took the tied up ghost and sticks to the jet. Papi made a call to his Mexican friends.

KingPapi: Su camino * his on his way. Speaking in Spanish*

Mexican: Bien estaremos esperando* Good we will be waiting*

KingPapi: gracias aprecio el favor * thank you I appreciate the favor* he dropped the call and drove back home leaving the airport as the jet took off with Ghost and snake, with them heavily guarded and tied up.

KingPapi: They don't call me thunder for nothing and I didn't just become king... I had to kill my

brother to get here and now am being tested by kids my sons age? Nxx * He clicked his tongue* his going to know who I, Ghost will know who I am and if he wants to play with the big boys and get to my league he has to show his face and stop hiding like a woman....even that weak king Lerumo will know me, I will kill his air then kill him so that his half brother can take over from him... I like him his more like me and not weak like Lerumo. LeSotho will know and worship the ground we walk on, together him and I will rule side by side and take over this whole country. * smiling * oh am going to enjoy this....

You know what to do.

#loveadmin

Insert 21

Mapula:

Days turn into weeks, weeks in months we are back in Cape Town writing my end of year exams and next year am doing grade 12 am so excited. Well after the whole kidnapping thing we spent 3 days in the capital with Lebo breathing down our necks like we were going to disappear if he didn't keep his eyes on us. In that 3 days we never saw Tokelo we last saw him in BaTlokwa...sigh I guess my brother is ashamed of the way I saw him and didn't want me to see him in a different way. If only he knew that I don't care about what he did am just grateful he came and saved us. Lebo wanted me to talk to someone about what happened saying that it must have traumatized me but

what he doesn't understand is that people who get traumatized are those who don't want to accept that in this life things happen good and bad and that all we have to do as people is accept forgive and move on. Doing that doesn't mean you weren't hurt or that what happened didn't matter but you doing it so that you can heal and move on. So we went to the palace which Kwezi was going crazy over, I think right there when the guards opened the gate to the palace for us that's when it sunk in to Kwezi that am a real princess and when my maidens called me princess and bowing to me Kwezi went crazy. Haha oh my friend bathong * people*. We ended up enjoying our time in LeSotho and Kwezi spoke to her parents but they wouldn't listen until my father spoke to her father and everything was okay. I saw the chief priest and he told me that I have a guardian that I can summon in times of need or when I need clarity about my visions. He said her name was

Ngwedi* meaning the mood* So he told me all I have to say to summon Ngwedi is say ' Ngwedi aba Koena motsereletsi wa kgosigadi Mapula etlo omamele kgosigadi ahao* Moon of the baKoena protector of queen Mapula come and listen to your queen*. Well I haven't tried that yet because there has been no need. The Prince of the baTloung kingdom came to my palace to visit...He said he couldn't get me on the phone for days and since its holiday he thought I had my phone off to enjoy my time with my family... I didn't tell him what happened I just gave him my new number... oh Lebo bought us new phones. He visited every second day while I saw back home and what I liked about him is that he didn't leave out Kwezi in his plans whenever we had to meet with me he would bring his friend who was smitten by my black beauty so we would spend time together all 4 of us it was fun really and the parents were thrilled saying we will make a great couple when we get married...

I don't know about that but I enjoy his company. Oh am too much in my head that I forget I have plans Kwezi will kill me if she gets here and am not done...we are meeting the prince and his friend Keletso today, yep you heard haha they arrived in SA yesterday and today they are taking us out since we not writing and they are staying till we finish writing next week so that we can go back home together. I miss my brother...sigh no phone call, no text nothing and it's been 6 months now. This is so un like him but Lebo says his busy and with call when he has time. Talking about Lebo his been checking up on me everyday 3 times a day... at first it was annoying but now am used to it, it has become our thing... there is a knock on the door and I go and opened Kwezi pushes me aside and got in.

Mapula: Hello to you too Kwezi and am fine thanks for asking.

Kwezi: Hello aeng wena Mapula* hello for what
Mapula?* you not ready.

Mapula: I will take a quick shower and you take
out my outfit that way I finish quick

Kwezi: Oahlanya* you crazy * who told you to
stay in your head this long? You think too much
man hayi

Mapula: Do you want me to finish on time or not?

Kwezi: Fine go and I will take out your clothes.

I ran to the bathroom, took a shower and went
to the bedroom got dressed and pack my stuff
on my bag and just as we were about to sit a
knock comes through and the prince is
standing there with a smile when I opened.

Thabiso: Afternoon dear princess

Mapula: Afternoon my prince

Thabiso: Is the princess ready to go?

Mapula: Yes my prince

We went outside and got in the car they came with and the guards both his and mine drove behind and some in front of us and we were off to God knows where.

Boitumelo:

Thabiso has changed, his distant now... he says it's Work keeping him busy but I don't believe him. He went and met with the princess and when I asked him how she looks he brushed me off. He comes to visit but never spends the night anymore and keeps making excuses about early meetings or it will be Keletso that calls him and he has to leave. We haven't spent quality time together since he went to visit his father that day. I have to go and see mama she

will know what to do. Even now Thabiso is in South Africa and told me his phone will be off till he comes back in 3 weeks time... when I asked him why his phone will be off he told me he will be busy and won't have time for a phone. Let me drive to my mothers. I packed my phone in my bag and took my car keys and house keys locked the house and left. The drive to my mothers is not long, I got there and parked on the drive way since her can is parked in my spot... A car that Thabiso bought for her, I remember when he bought it.. I was throwing a surprise 50 birthday for my mother and I didn't have enough money to buy her a docent gift and Thabiso offered to buy it and he bought that car. Mother was so happy and so was I... but now we are going to loose our meal ticket if we don't act fast, yes am working but my teachers salary is only enough to pay my car rent and groceries for myself, Thabiso takes care of mothers groceries and everything else.

Who would want to lose a person like that? Not me I need him. I got to the door knocked and mother opened.

BMothoer: Ngoanaka* my child *

Boitumelo: Mama

Bmother: kena oetse tea reboe * come in and make some tea so we can talk*

I put my bag down and went to the kitchen to make some tea for my mother and took it to her.

Boitumelo: Ojwang lerato laka? * how are you my love*

Bmother: keaphela nana wena* am fine nana and you*

Boitumelo: Keaphela mama * am okay mother*

Bmother: Ojwang mogonyana waka * how is my son in law?*

Boitumelo: his okay but his the reason why I came here.

Bmother: What's wrong nana?

Boitumelo: Thabisa's father arranged marriage for him with some princess and he wants to take me as his second wife.

Bmother: That's Good it means he still wants and loves you.

Boitumelo: Mama you don't get it, he is only allowed to take a second wife after 3 years of marriage with the princess.

Bmother: We will sort that out and he will marry you first even if you do it in court but you will be his first wife.

Boitumelo: That is if that will even happen

Bmother: What do you mean?

Boitumelo: Thabiso changed after seeing that princess, his no longer the same...doesn't spend time with me and I have to be the one calling him because he doesn't call me anymore

his forever busy. He says it's business but I don't believe him.

Bmother: Let's wait till sunset and I will fix this.

Boitumelo: Boloi mama * witchcraft mother* when did you become one anyway because for as long as I can remember you have always been a church goer.

Bmother: I have been one since before you were born and kemme wakereke wotsiare and kemoloi bosiu. * I am a church woman by day and witch by night*

Boitumelo: Chisa mama ore oarapela* you saying you pray*

Bmother: No I go to church to check on my next victim and monitor my existing ones. Kerapela eng ?* pray for what *

Boitumelo: Tjo keutsaba* yho am scared of you*

Bmother: As you should. * they laughed and continued talking waiting for sunset *

You know the drill.

#loveadmin

Insert 22

Boitumelo:

It's sunset and I spent the day with my mother just talking and catching up on stuff. Now it was time to get on with what I came here to do. I walked to the back room where mothers shrine is and she was already busy doing her thing. I took off my shoes off and went in , sat on the grass mat and watched my mother do what she does best.

Bmother: look you know no muti fed on the prince will work so I want you to give me a picture of him to use.

Boitumelo: I have it in my bag I will bring it now.

I went back to the house and took the picture from my bag and went back to the room.

Boitumelo: Here mother

Bmother: You see this clay pot

Boitumelo: Yes mother

Bmother: You will keep it under your bed and never let anyone see it, this muti in this plastic you going to bath with it for 7 days and this Vaseline mixture you are going to use it as you body lotion from now on. Please follow these instructions and if you forget something call me and I will explain.

Boitumelo: Yes mother.

Bmother: Remember 7 days

Bmother: Yes mother.

When we were done I took my things, said goodbye to my mother and drove home.

Lebo:

It's been 6 months looking for Ghost and still nothing...I doubt his even alive now and that is stressing me out. I feel like I failed him as his protector and I failed the king. Let me call Tools to find out if he something for me regarding Ghost. I dialed his number and he picked up on the first ring.

Tools: Terminator

Lebo: That don't feel right without Ghost man

Tools: I get you man

Lebo: it's been six months man 6 months without knowing his whereabouts. We tried everything and still nothing.

Tools: But we didn't contact our Nigerian associates yet.

Lebo: Shit you right, let me call them now.

I hung up and called Uche our Nigerian contact.

Uche: Terminator

Lebo: Uche my man, we have problem.

Uche: What's up?

Lebo: Ghost is missing

Uche: I know

Lebo: You know?

Uche: Yes and his in Mexico

Lebo: We have to go get him man.

Uche: No Ghost is going to take himself out of this. You just sit tight.

Lebo: I can't do that man he needs me.

Uche: Then I will make you sit tight. When have you ever seen Ghost need help to get out of situations like this?

Lebo: Never

Uche: Well that's your answer and shut your mouth about his whereabouts you guys have mole *he hung up*

I don't know how I will be able to sit and wait when I know where Ghost is, but then again I don't know where exactly in Mexico he is and I can't go in blind now can I... this is Mexico we talking about and this has Papi written all over it. This mole part makes my blood boil am sure that's how Ghost was captured and now am going to find out who it is.

Ghost:

It's been way too long since I arrived here and I don't even know what day it is. I need to find out what day it is and the month. The guard came with food.

Ghost: Ola que dia es* hey what day is it?*

Guard: El 20 de Noviembre* it's the 20 November*

Ghost: Gracias * Thank you*

The guard left, so I have been here for that long. Damn man I have to get out of here and get home to spend Christmas with my family. See when we first got here we were tortured every day and starved. This went on for about a week till I heard the guards talking about their boss

wanting in on the diamond business with Ghost... So I told the guards I wanted to talk to their boss. Who decided to come after 3 days, mind you we went still being tortured and due to that torture I lost snake, my brother one of the few people who understood me and now his gone all because of Papi* angry *. After then3 days I was more weak and losing more energy by the second. I had cracked lips because of dehydration and hunger. He come and I told him that am Ghosts right hand man and I can help him get into the diamond business. He said he will do his research before agreeing to anything, but after that day I started getting food and water. Also taken out for sun light once a week... that has been my routine for the past months and am hoping this guy has all the information that he needs now to let me out of here. But the torture didn't stop but now it was different they made me fight other people. I would fight with 3 or more please a day but I didn't mind because

they were helping me keep fit but if I lost a fight I would be beaten and get only one meal instead of the 2 I usually get. The guard came back.

Guard: El jefe viene a verte, asi que preparate. * the boss is coming to see you, so get ready* he left.

This might be the best day of my life, the day I get to go home or it could be the worst day of my life and I die. Either way I will take my chances and try to keep the promise I made my father. I wonder how everyone is doing back home.

#loveadmin

Insert 23

Ghost:

I have been waiting this guy for a long time now and am sure he wants me to sweat before he comes and gives me whatever news he has for me...I just hope it's good news or at least something I can negotiate. I was brought back by a guard hitting the bars with his stick.

Guard: Levantate * stand up*

I quickly stood up and waited and few minutes the guy appeared.

Boss: Como estas senor mano derecha* how are you Mr right hand man?*

Ghost: Estoy bien y tu * good and yourself?*

Boss: Estoy bien* am fine*

Ghost: Do you mind speaking English my Spanish is not that good?

Boss: Not at all... I have done my research and I have come to a conclusion.

Ghost: And that is?

Boss: Wait for me to finish then you speak

Ghost: Okay

Boss: You don't listen do you?... as I was saying I have come to a conclusion and you have 3 options...1 You pay me 10 diamonds as a sign of good faith, 2 you get Ghost to sign this contract agreeing to work with me, 3 you die. So which 2 do you choose?

Ghost: One Ghost won't agree to work with someone who has ties with his enemies.

Boss: Which enemies?

Ghost: King Papi, he is Ghost's enemy and he won't want to associate with someone who's in business with him.

Boss: Okay will cut ties with him.

Ghost: I will need proof of that

Boss: Not a problem you get it before you leave... anything else?

Ghost: Giving you diamonds won't be a problem but you will get them at the airport in LeSotho. In fact I will even organize for Ghost to give you 15 and 5 is a bonus.

Boss: I like it... you will get proof of cancelled deal with Papi in 3 days and we leave for LeSotho in 7 days.

Ghost: Why 7 day?

Boss: Just a safety measure and after you get proof of cancellation you get 1 one phone call to organize everything...entender? * understand?*

Ghost: Si *yes*

Boss: Looking forward to doing business with Ghost.

Ghost: May I ask why it's so easy to drop Papi?

Boss: Diamonds are going to make me a lot of money and legally too...so it's just business

nothing personal.

Ghost: I understand.

Boss: Good, see you in 3 days. * left*

I was so excited, finally I get to go home... how I missed my family and friends.

Boitumelo:

It's been 7 days since I started using the muti mother gave me and I must say it's doing wonders. Every guy I come across just wants to take me out, others just pay for my meals and the other one I met at the garage paid for a full tank of petrol for my car... I am so loving the benefits of this, I wonder why mother didn't tell me that this is how it works... but it doesn't matter now does it? No! I will just use this to my

advantage. Right now am on my way to see my crush the boss of Motaung Constructions... I have had a crush on this guy since varsity but he never noticed me but then I kind of forgot about him when I met Thabiso. But now that Thabiso is fooling around, I can also do the same and it won't hurt anyone right? I arrived at his office building, parked my car and went inside swaying my hips all the way to the reception. Men that saw me stopped what they were doing and looked at me, haha that's how good my mother's muti is. I got to the reception.

Afternoon mam I how can I help you today?
Said the receptionist

Boitumelo: Am here to see Mr Motaung
Do you have an appointment?

Boitumelo: No but his expecting me.
Am sorry mam but his in a meeting right now
and I can't disturb him.

Boitumelo: Fine I will wait.

Please take a seat over there* pointing at a couch in the waiting area* and I went and sat down and got busy on my phone.

Voice: Afternoon beautiful lady

Boitumelo: Afternoon* I answered without looking at him*

Voice: Does the lady need any assistance?

Boitumelo:* I lift up my head to look at him. Mmm his not bad, not bad at all but his not my target at the moment. * Am waiting for Mr Motaung and I was told his in a meeting.

Voice: Don't worry I will take you to his office, a beautiful lady like you shouldn't be kept waiting.

Boitumelo: Okay Thank Mr...?

Voice: Lecho... Katleho Lecho

Boitumelo: Nice to meet you Mr Lecho and thank you.

Katleho: Katleho will do and it's a pleasure.

We took the lift to the 4th floor and we walked to a corner office written Motaung at the door and Katleho knocked and opened the door... There he was sitting in his desk look more handsome than ever, he lifted his head and went back to what he was doing and after a few minutes he lifted his head again and our eyes met, we share a moment and he turned his attention to the gentleman he was with.

Motaung: Mr Lewes do you mind if we continue this tomorrow afternoon?

Mr Lewes: Not a problem and bring the contract because it's my last day here tomorrow.

Motaung: Thank you and I will do that.

Mr Lewes: See you tomorrow then.

He walked out but not before he looked at me and winked before going out the door and closing it behind him.

Motaung: Is there something I can do for you Mr Lecho?

Katleho: No sir I just brought the lady here.

Motaung: Okay I can take it from here.

Katleho: Okay sir

He stood there looking lost not moving or showing any sign that he might move. My night and shining amor stood up from behind his desk and pushed Katleho out the door and looked it... mind you his doing all this without saying a word.

Motaung: Let's sir on the couch

Boitumelo: Sure

Motaung: Anything to drink?

Boitumelo: Juice will be fine

He walk over to his desk and dial a number and told the person to bring two glasses of juice and he came back and joined me on the couch.

Motaung: Long time no see, how have you been Tumi?

Boitumelo: I have been well, I can't complain and you?

Motaung: Am good, so what brings you here?

Boitumelo: You

Motaung: Am flattered... but why?

Boitumelo: I think it was a mistake coming here... I will take my leave now* I stood up*

Motaung: No no Tumi don't leave, I didn't mean to offend you, it's just that it's been a while since we last saw each other and I was wondering what the purpose of your visit was. Please forgive me for offending you.

Boitumelo: I forgive you

Motaung: Thank you and please stay

Boitumelo: Okay

Motaung: Thank you... I hope I won't offend you by saying this but you are more beautiful than the last time I saw you.

Boitumelo: Am like wine darling I get better with time. Haha

Motaung: Very funny, but on a serious note you are beautiful and I would like to take you out for dinner tonight so that we can catch up outside the office.

Boitumelo: That would be nice... pick me up at 7 and I will send you the address.

Motaung: Thank you beautiful.

Boitumelo: Let me leave now and I will see you this evening. * I stood up and he did too, he was standing so close to me that we were breathing the same air*

Motaung: Am sorry

Boitumelo: For What?

Motaung: This * he kissed me. The kiss was slow and passionate. The way he was holding me was like he was holding something so precious. His lips are soft and a little wet. He pulled out after a few minutes and looked into my eyes*

Motaung: goodbye beautiful, see you this evening.

Boitumelo: Bye * I left with a smile on my face, when I got into the elevator I looked at myself in the mirrors there and I can't believe he kissed me. I can't believe Lesala Motaung kissed me! God not even Thabiso makes me feel this way... but Lesala is no royal, yes he has money, power and status but that won't get me the respect I need from the people only a royal prince can give me that.

Continue to like, share and comment.

#loveadmin

Insert 24

Ghost aka Tokelo POV

It's been 3 weeks since I have been back home and business is booming both my law firm and my diamond business. The Mexican cartel kept their promise they cut ties with Papi and then flew me back home where I met up with Lebo at the airport who brought the diamonds for the Mexicans. I also went through the contact and signed after because it was a really good deal. Today am meeting Lebo at the were house, he called me to tell me that he found culprit who's

been working for Papi but he didn't say who it was.. oh I can't wait to get my hands on that son of a bitch, am gonna make him wish he was never born. I am driving to The were house driving slow listening to jazz thinking of ways to torture that motherfucker. I finally arrive and Lebo is outside next to his car smoking, he looks stressed and I wonder who is this nigger that cost me snake. I got out of the car and walk to him.

Ghost: Lebza

Lebo: Sure Ghost* he said in a low tone*

Ghost: What's up man?

Lebo: Come see for yourself

Ghost: That bad huh?

Lebo: Let's go man

We walked inside and all the guys were there including the guys who are always out there we

call them the eyes and ears of the organization.
I wonder who I am killing... these niggers look
scared.

Ghost: Protectors!

Them: Sure bozza

Ghost: Dintsang? * What's up*

Them: Nex bozza * Nothing boss*

Ghost: Are you sure?

Them: Yeah bozza

Ghost: Okay then, we'll you are all here today
because one of you sold me out to an enemy of
the protectors.

The guys started whispering with each other
and all looking scared because they know how
Ghost is. Even those who know they did nothing
were scared doubting their own innocence.

Ghost: Silence!!* the guys went quiet
immediately*... Now tell me who has the balls

to betray the Ghost, the organization, our family... WHO HAS THE GUTS TO DO THAT?* quiet! Looking at each other wondering who could be stupid enough to do that*

Ghost: Okay, so no one is talk... right!
Terminator!

Lebo/Terminator: Sure bozza

Ghost: Who's the culprit?

Terminator: Tool!

Ghost: What?

Terminator: Tools is the one bozza, he betrayed you, us and the family. * he said that sounding so disappointed and hurt*

Ghost: Tools!!

Tools: Bozza

Ghost: Is this true? * he was also disappointed, Tools was one of his trusted guys and he trusted him with his life. He, snake and Lebo

were his go to guys*

Tools: I don't know what his talking about bozza
and you know I would never do that.

Ghost: Terminator

Terminator: Bozza yaka

Ghost: Onale proof?* do you have proof?*

Terminator: Sure bozza this way* led them to
the computer room where he installed a camera
and a listening device*

Ghost: Play it* Lebo played the tape and only
music started playing nothing incriminating
Tools*

Tools: I told you that I didn't do this.

Terminator: Don't celebrate yet* he went
outside in his car took his computer and went
back inside* I knew you were good with
computers and I new that when you find this
while doing your weekly sweep of devices you

will find the ones I installed which is why I tapped your phone as well as your personal computer. If all of you could look at the screen you will see the his bank statement showing the transfer that came from a PT.

Ghost: What does PT stand for?

Terminator: Papi Tlokwa

Tools: That money was not for payment to sell you out bozza it was payment for a private job I did for him and you know we take private jobs.

Ghost: Make sense * he said that a bit relieved*

Terminator: Okay I get that, what do you make of this* he played the recording where Papi and Tools were talking*

Papi- are you sure I can trust you to pull this off and that you won't sell me out?

Tools- of course you can, look man I also want to be rich, Tokelo is a prince of a very wealthy

kingdom and he also owns a law firm and what do we have? Nothing but the peanuts he pays us.

Papi- okay then just make sure they don't find out I need you on the inside giving information and the money will keep coming.

Tools- Sure I will send you the details of the operation but get him on his way out, I know he will be too focused on your son to think of anything else.

Papi- send it and I will deposit the money in your account once I have him...

Ghost: ENOUGH!! I heard enough...stop this*
Terminator stopped the recording*

Tools: Am sorry bozza I was just greedy please bozza I will spy on Papi for you and you can get your revenge.

Ghost: Do I operate like that now? Actually don't answer that, but answer this... Did I not build a

house for your mother? Did I not send your sister to school? Did I not find you in the mines struggling to make ends meet and gave you a job? Did I not sell you shares in my coal company because you said you were passionate about that? Did I not give you a piece of land back in the village for you to use? What more do you want from me huh?

Tool: you did all that bozza and am sorry for not appreciating and being greedy for more than I already have.

Ghost: Enough, bring the acid and bucket NOW!
* he was angry, disappointed and hurt* the acid was brought, bucket and chair. Tools was on his knees crying and begging for forgiveness but all his pleas fell on deaf ears.

Ghost: Shut up and take it like a man...* he looked up trying to control his tear, he was hurt that he is about to lose a second brother all in the shot period of time*

Tools got up and sat on the chair and put his feet inside the bucket.

Ghost: You will not be tied up and you will not take out your feet from that bucket and you will not cry.

Tools: I understand the rules ... but I have one last request please for old times sake.

Ghost: Sure

Tools: I would like you to sent my body home so that they can lay me to rest next to my father.

Ghost: Fine but your balls and wood are going to Papi... maybe he will extend his and maybe just maybe he will have the balls to face me like a man.

Tools: Alright I can take that.

Ghost: It wasn't an negotiation, give me the acid* one of the guys gave him the acid, he took it and pour it on Tools feels and he groaned as

the acid ate way his flesh penetrating his bones*

Ghost: I trusted you with my life but you were the first one to put me in the firing line. Snake lost his life and his blood is in your hands, what is worse is that his family didn't get the opportunity to give him a befitting burial but worry not I will bring him home he will get a proper send off. I almost lost my life in Mexico because of you and for what? Money? Money that I could have given to you with no questions asked but you chose to betray me instead of asking.* all this while he was crying with veins popping on his forehead and Lebo was also silently crying in the corner because those 3 guys were his life as he has no family, they were his family and now he lost snake in the hands of the Mexican cartel and is about to loose another for being greedy and stupid*

Ghost poured more acid on the bucket filling it

up to Tools knees and all this time his groaning in pain with tears falling. His feet were already finished by the acid, Ghost took a knife and gave it to him.

Ghost: Cut your balls, you don't deserve them.

Tools took the knife and placed it on top of his thighs then pulled his pants and under garments off. He looked at Ghost and asked for a cloth, he gave it to him and he put it in his mouth. He started cutting his balls together with his man wood, he was biting hard on the cloth tears flowing and his hands covered in blood. He finished and threw his assets on the floor together with the knife, he was getting weaker and weaker as he was loosing a lot of blood. Lebo went outside because he couldn't take it anymore, Ghost was broken inside... he also wanted to get out of there but he couldn't because his men were there and as a leader he needed to finish what he started and not show

weakness in front of them. As he had shown them enough by shedding tears in front of them.

Ghost: Take the balls and wrap them up nicely then send them to Papi with a note that says' found your spy and I thought you could use those' * one of the guys immediately took them away to do as instructed*

Ghost: Clean this mess then send him to our the mortuary, tell them to clean him up and notify his mother. She will take it from there and if any of ever betray me you will meet worse faith than his... your family won't even have a bone of your body. UNDERSTAND!!?

Them: Sure bozza

Ghost: Now clean this up!

He got out of there went straight to his car and drove off, he went to the beach his safe place.

Ghost: How could Tools do this to me? How can he betray me like this? He was my brother for goodness sake. Why couldn't he just ask me for more money when he needed it instead of choosing the route he knew very well will send him to his grave if he ever got caught. As I was busy trying to process this my phone rang and I took it out of my pocket and checked who's calling and it was my princess. A smile finds it's way to my face automatically.

Ghost: Princess

Mapula: Whatever you Did was wrong, you are not God and it's not up to you to judge.

Ghost: What are you talking about princess* I knew exactly what she was talking about but she can't possibly know what I just did*

Mapula: All am saying is that you have to go home and wash the blood on your hands, the chief priest will give you something to use and

Tokelo people get betrayed every day and you don't see them spilling blood because of it.

Ghost: Ho..how did you know?* he was shaking because he never wanted his sister to know that side of him*

Mapula: it doesn't matter how I know, I might have seen this too late this time but next time I won't and I will be the one calling the police on you. Now do as I say and try to forgive yourself.

Ghost: But...* she cup him off*

Mapula: No buts and you will take care of his family for as long as they live. * she hung up*

What the hell was that? I know the princess has powers but I never knew they were this strong, how do I face her now? She knows me the real me without the mask. I have to go home and do what she told me before she gets here on Friday . I stood up and went to the car and

drove off to the palace.

Comment, like and share. Ghost readers you guys are demotivating. One can never know how they are doing if there is no feedback given. To everyone else my thanks.

#loveadmin

Insert 25

Narrated

KingPapi, Unknown, Mosia and Motsoeneng were meeting at their usual spot to discuss further about the plan.

KingPapi: The plan we had failed man as a result yesterday I got a parcel from your

nephew.

Unknown- what parcel is that?

KingPapi: Man wood of my inside man from his organization.

Unknown- you never told me my nephew has such balls to pull off something like that.

KingPapi: I don't think it's him, his too weak for that I think it's his associate Ghost.

Unknown- Why does it seem like this Ghost scares you?

Mosia: No man, we can't be focusing on that when every plan we came up with failed. We should be working on a solution not dwell on what was.

Motsoeneng: An nna kebatla di million tse oretsepisitse tsona esing masipa ana leboang kaona * i I want the millions you promised us not this shit you talking about*

Unknown- Relax I already have a plan but am going to need you Mosia and Motsoeneng to execute it.

Them: We listening.

Unknown- My contact in the royal house tells me that the princess is coming back this evening, so I say we kill her tonight.

KingPapi: Are you stupid or what?

Unknown- I don't appreciate people who call me stupid

KingPapi: Then explain how they are going to kill the princess with guards in every corner of that palace?

Unknown- I said I have a plan didn't I? Now shut up and let me finish... as I was saying, I got muti from the witch doctor in Moeyaneng... he said all we have to do is burn it and leave it at the gate of the place and wait until it's finished burning then put on masks so that you don't

inhale it.

Mosia: What does it do?

Unknown- it will make everyone in the palace fall asleep and that will be your chance to kill the princess in her sleep by suffocating her and no one will suspect a thing.

Motsoeneng: Oaboa jwale * now you talking*

KingPapi: What about the cameras?

Unknown- My associate will disable them from the inside then put them back on when you have left.

KingPapi: Great plan, but do we have to kill her? I mean she can make us good money if we sell her off.

Unknown- Yes we have to her powers grow as she gets closer to maturity and if we do sell her off we will lose more than we gain because no man can touch her.

KingPapi: What do you mean no man can touch her?

Unknown- The baKoena rain queen can only be touched by the one she's promised to and every other man that touches her will die.

KingPapi: Damn that means I would have lost my son if deflowered her. We can blind the ancestors so that they won't see her and protect her.

Mosia: Not The baKoena ancestors, they are too strong for that because they have 2 fallen rain queens on their side and they control the most powerful forces of nature.

KingPapi: Okay then we sell her organs once she's dead so that we can profit from this.

Unknown- You right beside nothing will hurt Lerumo more than not even burying her daughter.

They laughed and continued drinking and

finalizing their plan.

Mapula:

I just arrived at the airport am so tired. Am with prince Thabiso and his friend... we are waiting for the bags but the prince seems far away in thoughts. I walk up to him and touched his shoulder and he moved away.

Mapula: Am sorry my prince I didn't mean to startle you.

Thabiso: No you didn't, man do you mind bringing my bags to my place I have to rush somewhere? * said referring to his friend*

- Sure man no problem.

Thabiso: Sure will see you later man.* it was like he couldn't wait to get out of there. I was so confused and a bit hurt. I mean he spent 3

weeks with me in Cape Town and as soon as we land in LeSotho it's like he can't get away from me fast enough*

Mapula: Thanks again for helping me with the bags and I will see you around.

Lesego: Not a problem... he really likes you

Mapula: What?

Lesego: Thabiso he likes you a lot.

Mapula: But that's not what I saw a few minutes ago.

Lesego: His been gone for 3 weeks am sure there is some emergency at the office.

Mapula: Yeah right... see you * left and met Lebo outside*

Mapula: And where is my brother?

Lebo: Hello princess am fine and yourself* he said in a sarcastic voice*

Mapula: Am sorry, how are you dear brother?

Lebo: Thats more like it am fine and how are you?

Mapula: Am Okay just tired, I just need a shower and a good slumber.

Lebo: Serves you right for taking a late flight and now we are only going to get to the palace at around 10PM

Mapula: I know and I took this flight because Kwez wanted us to go for a spar treatment before I left and that took half the day so I had no choice.

Lebo: Okay Let's go... oh and your brother is busy preparing for court tomorrow.

Mapula: Is that right?

Lebo:Yes.

I didn't answer because I knew he was covering

for him, Tokelo just doesn't want to face me after the phone call the other day. Any way the drive to the palace was very long that I ended up falling asleep on the way. I was woken up by Lebo telling him that we have arrived... I got out of the car and the guards took my bags. Mother was waiting up for me.

Queen: My princess! Oh how I missed you

Mapula: Sunset Greetings mother and I have missed your cooking too

Queen: huh princess only my cooking?

Mapula: haha am only joking your highness, of course I missed you and why are you not asleep?

Queen: How can I sleep when my princess is still out there

Mapula: Okay mother I hear you, now let's go to bed and we will catch up at sunrise.

We went up the stairs and went to our separate rooms, I got in and took off my clothes... took a shower and went to bed... as soon as I layed my head on the pillow I drifted off to sleep.

Outside one of the maidens made a call, it rang twice before the person picked up.

Maiden: She's here and the lights in her room and the whole palace just went off.

Unknown- Okay I will call you when we get there to switch off the cameras.

Maiden: Okay.

She dropped the call and went to her quarters to lay down. She must have fallen asleep because she was woken up by her ringing phone, she checked the time on the watch that is hanging on the wall and it was midnight. She answered the call.

Unknown: Switch them off now!

Maiden: Okay I will call you when it's done

Unknown: Good

She dropped the call and tiptoed to the control room and when she got there the guard on duty was asleep with his headphones on. She was careful not to make a noise and went to the controls and switched off the cameras then tiptoed out of the room to her quarters. She got there and made a call.

Maiden: It's done

Unknown- Great job

She dropped the call and layed on the bad waiting. Outside Mosia was at the palace gate burning the muti while Motsoeneng was at the back of the palace doing the same thing. It's was dark so the guards didn't see then and besides the palace gate is quite tall to match the big surrounding walls of the palace. They

waited for a few minutes till the muti was done burning and they peaked to see if the guards were still standing, all the guards were on the floor both from the back to the front of the palace. They got in together with the mystery man, they went to the front door which was left open for them by the maiden and got in.

Unknown- This place is more beautiful inside than the outside, I can't wait to live here.

Mosia: Wait till you see the throne room.

Unknown- Show me we have time and all these fools are asleep.

Mosia: Come with me

They walked to the throne room with the mystery man busy admiring it. Inside the princess's room.

Voice: Princess! Princess!

Mapula: mmm

Voice: Wake up and run princess you are in danger

Mapula: mmm Okay

The person saw that she was not waking up and the person pulled her off the bed and she fell. She then got up and with her eyes closed and walked to the closet and fell on the floor and slept. The person dropped clothes on top of her and covered her with them then closed the closet doors and disappeared.

You know what to do.

#loveadmin

Insert 26

Narrated

After the mystery man and Mosia finished admiring the throne room they went back to the lounge where Motsoeneng was.

Motsoeneng: What took so long? And I thought we are doing the job and you are staying in the car.

Unknown- And miss the chance to see the beauty of my palace?

Mosia: he banna nako* hey man time*

Unknown- Right! Lead the way.

They went up the stairs with each one going to a different direction so that they can search for the princess's room since none of them new it. Mosia found it and called the others, the door was not locked so they pushed the door open and went in. They looked at the bed then at each other.

Unknown: Search for her now!!!

The one went to the bathroom to check while the other went to the walk in closet but he only saw a pale on clothes on the floor. The mystery man was checking under the bed and behind the big curtains of the sliding door leading to the balcony. None of them found her.

Mosia: hoayo mona* She's not here*

Unknown: Did any of you check that room?

Motsoeneng: That's a closet with a pile of clothes on the floor and I think you have fire all those maidens when you king they are lazy.

Unknown: Not now Motsoeneng! Let's go

They went out the room, went down stairs and went out the main door. The mystery man called the maiden to come out, she went to where they were standing and the mystery man asked her to lead the way to her quarters. They got there and he started searching for the

princess there but couldn't find her.

Unknown: Omofitlile hokae?* where did you hide her?

Maiden: I hold no knowledge of what you speak of.

Unknown: I will ask you one last time and you better give me an answer. Where did you hide the princess?

Maiden: I didn't hide the princess she's in her room.

Unknown: Now my own people lie to me... okay.

He took out a knife and stabbed the maiden in her stomach, took the knife out and wiped it on her clothes then instructed the others to follow him. They followed him and left the palace.

Thabiso:

I don't know what is wrong with me but the

moment I set foot at the airport I lost my senses and all I could think about was Boitumelo. How could I leave her for this long? That woman is my life and I love her. From the airport I drove straight to her place and when I got there, I saw a car on the driveway and it's not hers or her mothers. I wonder who's car it is, I got out of mine and walked to the door... but before I knock I heard laughter coming from inside and I could hear a man's voice. I knocked and waited. She took her time to open.

Boitumelo: Babe... hey

Thabiso: Can I come in?

Boitumelo: Oh sure* she made way for me to walk in. The guy was sitting on the couch drinking whiskey and he seemed too comfortable for my liking*

Boitumelo: Thabiso this Lesala and Lesala this is Thabiso.

Lesala: Pleased to meet man... wait are you not the prince of baTloung kingdom!

Thabiso: Yes I am and you are?

Lesala: The owner and CEO of Motaung constructions.

Thabiso: And What are you doing here Mr CEO?

Lesala: I should be asking the same thing.

Thabiso: This is my girlfriend's house so I have everything right to be here.

Lesala: Last I checked I was Boitumelo's boyfriend.* said that getting closer to Thabiso*

Boitumelo: Enough!!* she shouted* you two should stop talking about me like am not here.

Them: Sorry babe * they said at the same time*

Boitumelo: Shut up both of you and listen to me* they sat down like two naughty school boys* now this is what is going to happen, you two are going to share me and...

Lesala: What? Am not doing that babe am not sharing you with him or anyone.

Boitumelo: Whoever has a problem with what am saying can leave.* they sat there quiet looking at her* now if none of you are leaving then we will discuss a schedule of who gets to see me and when.

Thabiso: Since I was here first I think I should get first preference.

Boitumelo: Okay then which days do you want Thabiso?

Thabiso: Tuesday, Friday and Sunday

Boitumelo: Lesala you will only see me on Mondays, Wednesday's and Saturdays.

Thursday's are mine and you don't come here when it's not your day. If you miss your day you will wait until another to see or contact me. Those are your days you plan them how you like and of course I have a say.

Them: Understand.

Boitumelo: Now that we understand each other
I would like for you to leave Thabiso since
Lesala was here first and I will see you on your
days.

I stood up and took my car keys from the coffee table and Boitumelo walked me to the door. Kissed her forehead and left. I didn't like the fact that I have to share Boitumelo but I will let it slide and fight for my queen. She will be mine again and mine alone.

You know what to do.

#loveadmin

Insert 27

Mapula POV

I tuned and my body is sore... when did my bed get this hard? Mother has to buy me a new one. I try to move but it seems I have a lot of blankets on me and it's hot... I tried removing the blanket and peaked my head out, only to realize that I have a pale of clothes on top of me... I look around am in my closet...how did I get here? Because am sure I slept on the bed. I stand up but a headache hits me hard and I fall on my knees and closed my eye and I soon as I do that I see blood in the palace a lot of it and it's at the staff quarters. I stand up and started saying my ancestral praises... I call out the baKoena while getting out of the closet, out of my room all the way down stairs. I pass the dining room and the queen calls my name, I don't listen I continue walking. She runs after me followed by the king, I walked out of the

palace all the way to the chief priest's hut, mind you I am barefoot wearing my short night dress with no gown... well i didn't have time to look for it. I got to the hut and the chief priest meets me at the door. I haven't stopped saying the baKoena praises.

Mapula: Prepare something to cleanse the palace and make it quick.

Chief priest: My queen * he bowed his head and I just walked away. I don't have time for formalities*

The king and queen are right behind but they are not saying anything... I walked to the middle of the palace yard and called out the guards.

Mapula: Guards!!* they came running*

Them: My princess

Mapula: Go to the maidens quarters and search each room then come and tell me what you find.

Them: Yes my princess

Mapula: Be quick about it. * they started running all the way to the maidens quarters*

All this time as pacing up and down saying our praises and this headache is getting stronger and stronger and it's like my head is going to explode... I can't even open my eyes now that's how terrible it was, I feel hands on my shoulders and Kgomotso whispers.

Kgomotso: Put on your gown my princess. * just stretched out my arms and she helps me put it on*

A guard comes to us running and when he got to us he went on one knee and bowed his head..

Mapula: Speak!

Guard: My princess we found a body of one of the maidens... she's no more my princess.

King: What?

Guard: Yes my king, she's already cold.

Queen: Oh batho baKoeneng! Hoetsahala eng mo Mureneng? * oh people of boKoenen! What is happening in this palace? She said that with her hands on her head*

The chief priest arrived with more guards. They went to the maidens quarters to move the body to another room... a royal messenger was also sent to the home of the maiden to summon her parents to the palace immediately.

Queen: How did she meet her end?

Guard: It seems she was stabbed your highness

King: Check the cameras

Mapula: You won't find anything.

King: Am not even going to argue with you... two guards follow me to the control room* they followed the king*

When they got to the control room the cameras were on and working.. the morning guard was on duty.

King: Show me last night's footage

The guard rewinded the tapes but the footage that is there ends before midnight and after that there is nothing until 5AM.

King: Who was the guard on duty last night?

Guard: Thabo my king

King: Call him and all the other guards to the meeting room... you * pointing at a guard* run and call the elders NOW!

The guards went out running going to do what they were told. Outside the chief priest was busy cleansing the palace with muti.

Chief priest: My queen, it's all done but we need

to slaughter a sheep to completely wash of the blood.

Mapula: That will be organized and I want 2 sheeps one for cleansing the palace and one to complete the prince's cleansing.

Chief priest: My queen* bowing his head*

Queen: My blossom let's go inside so that you can take a bath.

Mapula: Okay mother I will go.

Queen: I will ask the cook to make you something to eat.

Mapula: My thanks mother but am not allowed to eat until the cleansing is done.

Queen: Okay my blossom, go bath and put on something decent.

Mapula: Alright mother.. please call Tokelo to come home now because I want him here when the cleansing takes place.

Queen: I will do that now my blossom go bath.

Mapula: My thanks mother.

I went up stairs to take a bath... am drained but the headache is better now. I just arrived and already there are problems in this palace. It's like these problems wait until am home then everything goes wrong all at once. I hope that I will get to enjoy my holiday because next year there is no rest for me, metric is no child's play.

In the meeting room the elders, chief priest and the king are there waiting for all the guards to come in. They finally did and the king started the meeting.

King: Sunrise greetings my people... I am sure that all of you are wondering why I called you here at such short notice.

Mosia: Ea morena keng?* yes my king what is it?*

Elder: Mosia you have been an elder in this kingdom for years and you know better than to interrupt your king while speaking.

Motsoeneng: Ketlala fela areaja jwale aremonate hantle * it's hunger we didn't eat so we are not okay*

King: I understand my elders but I would like you to give me a chance to speak so that we can get out of here.

Chief priest: Continue my king.

King: Right! I called you hear because we woke up to one of our maidens dead body and what I want you to help me ask these guards in front of you where they were when all this happened and what happened to the footage of last night?

The guards looked at each other, all scared of the kings reaction when he finds out that they fell asleep last night and worst of all on the

floor and not knowing how it happened.

Mosia: Guards you head the king please answer for yourselves.

Tony: *control room guard* my king and elders, I am only going to say what I saw this morning... when I woke to go relieve the night guard in the control room I saw the other guards on the floor sleeping and I went around and woke them up. They were dirty and on the floor but didn't know how that happened. I also went to the control room and saw the same thing with the guard there.

King: So none of you know what happened?

Them: No my king.

King: You heard them elders.

Elder: I say we let them go while we continue to investigate the matter.* they all nodded in agreement.*

King: Okay then meeting adjourned.

They all went their separate ways and the king went to main house and found the princess and his queen seated in the lounge.

Mapula: Father please don't trust anyone in your council and also the guards didn't do this .

King: Do you know who did it my princess.

Mapula: The person does not reside in the palace but I also feel like he has a connection to the palace and a strong one.

King: That's confusing.

They continue discussing trying to figure out what exactly happened when Tokelo entered.

Tokelo: The king, queen and princess of the land.

King: Greetings my prince, how are you?

Tokelo: Very well Father and how are you?

King: We are trying son but challenges such as this one are really depressing.

Tokelo: I can imagine the stress Father. Is there anything the king needs assistance with.

King: Yes, assist the men out there to choose and slaughter two sheeps for the cleansing.

Tokelo: let me go change then.

Mapula: Before that dear brother, may I speak with for a moment outside?

Tokelo: Maybe when am done with my duties princess.

Mapula: Now Tokelo!

Tokelo: You not even crowned queen yet but you already giving orders.

Queen: Stop it you two!

King: My prince she doesn't need a crown to give orders but princess you still young try to speak with respect when addressing your

elders, Tokelo is the future king of this kingdom and he deserves respect especially from the princess.

Mapula: I understand father but brother what I have to say can't wait.

Tokelo: Okay Let's go to the garden.

We walked to the garden and I was follow behind him. My heart was heavy and I can still see blood on my brothers hands.

Mapula: Brother I know what you did and I see blood on your hands. Now the chief priest is going to cleanse you but I don't want to ever see blood on your hands. As father said you are the future king and what you are doing will only bring bad luck to the kingdom and your people. I know am young and all but am still your queen chosen to protect this kingdom and you will listen to me.

Tokelo: I understand my queen and I will do as

the queen instructed.

Mapula: My thanks brother. You will also have to confess what you have been up to, to your king but you can do that on your own time but not after my maturity because I will be forced to reveal secrets that are not mine to reveal.

Tokelo: I understand my queen.

I left him there and went back to the palace. Am really angry at my brother for what he is doing.

Now the reason for the sheep is that the Sotho people use sheep for all their rituals and cows when it's required.

You know what to do.

#loveadmin

Insert 28

King Letsi POV

It's been a month since Thabiso came back and he never set foot in the palace. He never called or even sent word to us. My prince has always been a well behaved young man, yes he naughty just like any other child, drank alcohol just like any boy at that age would do experimenting with things trying to figure out what works for you and what doesn't. He sneaked in girls in the palace just like any other boy but through all that he always listened when we spoke to him and changed his ways. He grew up to be a great young man, businessman and son to us. He didn't even fight me when I told him about the arranged marriage, all he said was 'I new this

day will come Father and I am prepared to do what is expected of me as the prince of this land' but now my son doesn't even come home or call us just to find out how we are doing. All this is killing my wife more than it bothers me, he doesn't answer any calls from his family members not even from his sister. Talking about that one, she's home for the holidays and am hoping she will get through to her brother when she goes to see him tomorrow. I hope she does because I don't like what has become of my queen...she's a shadow of herself and there is nothing I can do about it. In all those years of marriage I have never failed to make my queen happy or even put a smile on her face but now my seed is hurting her and I feel hopeless. I get into the house and I see my queen watching tv or shall I say the tv watching her because she was definitely not concentrating on whatever was on.

KingLetsi: My queen please don't hurt yourself like this Lesego said he was okay and his healthy.

Queen: I know what he said Letsi but I want to see him myself* she started getting teary eyed*

KingLetsi: Okay then my queen how about we send the princess there now to see what his reaction will be then take it from there.

Queen: Call her my king she's still in town doing her shopping*she looked at me with eyes full of hope*

KingLetsi: Okay let me do that now* I made a call to the princess and luckily she was still at the capital but was about to leave.*

Tokelo:

This has got to be the longest day ever. I need

something to eat then head home. I went to the mall and I saw the most beautiful woman I have ever seen. Our eyes met and we shared a moment...she was disturbed by something and she reached for her bag and took out her phone and spoke for a few minutes and all this time am watching her. It was like she was doing something that was never done before, the way she held the phone and the way she moved her lips while she was talking was just art. I have never been a girlfriend person because of my line of work, I never wanted to commit and put someone's child at risk but with her, I will not even date her I would wife her right away. I wonder if she would give me the time of day... wait why am I suddenly insecure?... me Tokelo the prince of the most respected kingdom in LeSotho made insecure by a woman. I mean am one of the top 3 best lawyers in the country and I run the most successful law firm and other companies as well. What doe this girl

have that is so special? I look up to the direction she was standing in but she was no longer there... shit I got lost in my thoughts and lost her. I might as well get fed and head home.

Thabiso:

Boitumelo and I were still going strong but this arrangement we have does not sit well with me but I won't let that Motaung guy take what's mine. I have been doing research on him trying to find dirt on him to use at my advantage but I came up with nothing. Then I realized that this is not my area of expertise so I hired a private investigator to follow him around and dig in his back yard but he came out empty handed. The second one as well came up empty handed, that made me think that they are on his payroll so I stopped using them. Lesego tells that am

loosing it but he doesn't understand that love can make you do crazy things. Things you never imagined you would find yourself doing and am doing them for my love. Boitumelo oh my Tumi!.... I am busy catching up on work since everyone has been complaining about me dropping the ball but am just too busy...there is a knock on the door and I got up and opened.

Thabiso: What are you doing here?

Princess: No Hello, no hug no nothing?

Thabiso: Stop wasting my time and tell me what you want.

Princess: I came to visit my brother

Thabiso: Did I invite you?

Princess: No but I missed you

Thabiso: when I didn't answer your calls was because I didn't want to be bothered and now you come here. What do you think changed?

Princess: Well am not going anywhere so deal with it * she pushed me aside and got in.. I swear this girl is testing me*

Thabiso: Who invited you in?

Princess...*quiet*

Thabiso: Am talking to you

Princess * quiet*

My blood boiled, who does she think she is coming to my house uninvited and on top of that she disrespect me? I walked to her and grabbed her arm roughly.

Thabiso: I said get out of my house

Princess: And I said am not leaving

I wish she didn't say that because I found myself beating her up, she was on the floor crying and begging me to stop but it was like she was adding fuel to the fire. I felt like am

being pulled back and i looked back... it was the guards holding me and a looked on there floor and my sister was laying there lifeless. Her body covered in blood... No! no! no! What have I done...I went down on my knees...

#loveadmin

Insert: 29

Boitumelo POV

It's Thursday and my day to relax without a man next to me. But I must Say i like the competition between these two... each one wants to do more than the other, the gifts I have been getting are amazing and expensive too. My phone rings and I reach for it from the coffee table and check who's calling.

Boitumelo: Thabiso is not here

Lesego: What the hell did you do to him!

Boitumelo: hey, hey hey just because his not here doesn't mean I did something to him.

Lesego: I know his not there but I want to know what you did to him.

Boitumelo: What are you talking about Lesego?

Lesego: Am talking about the obsession he has over you, the fact that he doesn't go home and the fact that he beat his sister to a palp..

Boitumelo: What? Thabiso will never lay a hand on Reneilwe and you know it.

Lesego: That was before you made a fool of him and dated another guy then made him share you with him.

Boitumelo: What happens in my relationship is none of your business.

Lesego: It's my business if it involves Thabiso

because I am his friend and protector but you decided to brainwash him and get him isolated from everyone including his family.

Boitumelo: I didn't force him to do anything and you can't blame me for his actions.

Lesego: Wait until he beats you up then maybe you will know who to blame* hung up*

This can't be good, Thabiso is a good man not a woman beater especially not his sister, he loves and respects her too much to do that. What could have happened?... could it be..no it can't, could it? Oh my I need mother to explain a few thing to me, I took my car keys and head to the door, I went out and locked behind me then got the car out and drove off. While driving to my mothers house Lesego's words are ringing in my head' wait until he beats you up maybe you will know who to blame' no I can't be to blame

for this, mother never said anything about it being dangerous.

I got to my mothers house went out the car and walked to the door and knocked. She opened and invited me in.

Bmother: Thabiso must be keeping you busy because I hardly see you.

Boitumelo: Yes he has

Bmother: So when is the wedding?

Boitumelo: We haven't talked about it mother.

Bmother: What are you waiting for nana because time is running out?

Boitumelo: Mother can we not talk about that now? I came here for something else, please let's start there.

Bmother: So talk

Boitumelo: Mother could What you gave me be dangerous?

Bmother: It depends what you mean by dangerous

Boitumelo: I mean aggressive and end up beating someone.

Bmother: Did Thabiso best you?

Boitumelo: No mother but he did beat his sister up and I hear She's not in a good condition.

Bmother: Did you use the muti the way I instructed you to?

Boitumelo: Yes mother I did.

Bmother: Then there should be no problem, his sister might have done something to really upset him like that.

Boitumelo: Thats a relief. Mother why didn't you tell me that this thing works on all men?

Bmother: It does which is why I made you that pot under your bed so that the one that is meant for never leaves your side and always

stay connected to you.

Boitumelo: oh I understand now and am happy with the results especially now that I have two men who love and support me.

Bmother: Boitumelo! What do you mean two men?

Boitumelo: Well when I saw what effect it had on men I decided to try my luck on my varsity crush and it worked like a charm now he and Thabiso are sharing me and even have a schedule. * smiling*

Bmother: BOITUMELO!! So you are the cause of Thabiso's aggression?

Boitumelo: How am I the course when you just told me that the muti is not dangerous?

Bmother: You so stupid sometimes and I wonder why I paid so much money for you to study if you still going to remain an idiot.

Boitumelo: Mother stop insulting me and tell me how am the cause of this.

Bmother: Well Miss Teacher*she said sarcastically* That muti was meant for one person only and that person was Thabiso, which is why I binded the two of you but when you got involved with someone else you changed how it was supposed to work.

Boitumelo: But How Mother?

Bmother: Well now it's no longer going to make him the puppy that is just going to follow your rules and not ask questions.

Boitumelo: How is he going to be then?

Bmother: Now he despises anything love and affection.

Boitumelo: But he loves me

Bmother: No he doesn't his just obsessed with you since he can't get you for himself as he was

supposed to when I binded you. His now angry and very dangerous... He can't control himself when his angry he destroys and regrets later when that damage is already done. As time goes on spilling blood will be the only thing that calms him down and am afraid you also not safe.

Boitumelo: How can I not be safe when am the one who used this on him?

Bmother: Yes you the one who used this on him and you also the one who changed how it was supposed to work. Also the fact that he is not the one In control when this happens means that he can hurt you and only realize later when it already done.

Boitumelo: Then I will just stay away from him to protect myself.

Bmother: You can't because one of you will die.

Boitumelo: Why?

Bmother: Did you not listen to a word I said? I binded you two and one can't live for long without seeing the other!

Boitumelo: Why would you do that?

Bmother: Weren't you the one that said you wanted to be with him then when I help you do that you go around looking for other men? You create this mess and you should have just told me to help you get this other boy you seeing.

Boitumelo: Mother how can you put my life in danger like that if you knew that this would happen?

Bmother: Get our of my house Boitumelo you so ungrateful

Boitumelo: But Mother...

Bmother: Don't But Mother me Boitumelo get out! Ontlwaela hampe mxm * you messing with me , she clicked her tongue *

I stood up and took my keys.

Bmother: Oskagotla mona And olahle
moshemne wane or Thabiso otlalebolayo
bobedi balona! * And leave that boy or Thabiso
will kill you both!* she shouted.

What am I going to do now? I can't be with someone who might beat me up and not even know how he did it after. But I also can't live him because I don't want to die... I also don't want to loose Lesala, I love him and if I knew I could get him then I would have used the muti on him and not Thabiso. Wait I didn't ask mother what will happen if I destroy the pot let me call her.

Boitumelo: Mother What will happen if I destroy the pot?

Bmother: Then you will both go mad because you are binded* she hung up*

This can't be happening, what am I supposed to do now... oh I got it, I can be nice to him and make sure I don't make him angry...I can also tell him that he can come anytime he wants to. Yes that will work * smiles *

AT THE HOSPITAL:

The baTloung king and his queen walk into the hospital after being called by the guards informing them of what transpired. Thabiso was not in sight as he didn't go with the guards to the hospital when the ambulance took Reneilwe. He just asked his house help to clean the mess then went to his study.

The guards stand immediately after seeing the king and queen. They walked to where they were standing.

Queen: How is she? How's my princess?

Guard: We don't know my queen.

Queen: WHAT DO YOU MEAN YOU DONT KNOW? * she shouted*

King: Calm down my queen am sure the doctor didn't update them because they are not family.

Queen: Then go call the doctor now!

A nurse who heard the commotion came to them.

Nurse: Your majesties * bowed her head*

Queen: Get the doctor here now we want an update on the princess's condition.

Nurse: If the king and queen wouldn't mind coming with me to the private wait room and wait for the doctor there.

King: Just give us the directions to the private waiting area and you can go get the doctor for us.

Nurse: Yes my king* she gave them directions

then went to look for the doctor*

After waiting for a few minutes the doctor came in and they immediately stood up.

Doctor: My king and queen * bowing*

King: Yes doctor, can you tell us how the princess is doing?

Doctor: Not good my king but she will live. She has 3 broken ribs and a concussion.

Queen: Oh gods of our ancestors my daughter, my princess * she cried *

King: How long will you keep her here doctor?

Doctor: That will depend on her healing process but it may be roughly 2-3 weeks.

King: Okay, May we see her?

Doctor: Of course come this way.

They went out with the doctor to the princess's ward and when they got in the queen couldn't

control the tears streaming down her cheeks. Reneilwe's face was swollen and her eyes looked like they couldn't even open even if she tried to open them. Her arm is bandaged and her head as well.

Queen: Oh my princess, am so sorry my baby for sending you into the lions den. I was so focused on getting your brother home that I neglected to assess the situation before sending you there. Please forgive me my princess *she was crying holding her hand* the king brushed her back comforting her.

Doctor: * clearing his throat* I think we should let her rest for now and you can come see her again in the afternoon.

They walked out of the room and drove to one of their properties in the capital the one Lesego stays in. They were now sitting in the lounge.

Queen: My king please call the palace and get

the chief priest here so that we can sort out this issue with Thabiso once and for all.

King: You right this has been going on for far too long* the king called the palace and one of the maidens answers the landline*

Maiden: BaTloung palace how may I be of assistance?

King: Maiden,

Maiden: Your highness

King: Please go call the chiefs priest and tell him I want to talk to him at once.

Maiden: Right away my king hold on* the king waited for a few minutes then then phone was picked up*

Chief priest: I have been waiting for this for weeks now and there is nothing I can do the gods are quiet.

King: If you knew about this then why didn't you

warn us?

Chief priest: I wasn't allowed to, the gods said you will know when the time is right.

King: Now I know, so what do we do?

Chief priest: All they are showing me is some kingdom, it looks poor but the people seem happy.

King: Which kingdom is it so that I can go there now?

Chief priest: I don't know because it was not revealed to me.* he hung up*

King: Hello...hello.. he hung up.

Queen: What did he say?

King: That the gods are quiet and all they reveal is some poor small kingdom with happy people.

Queen: Maybe that is were we will find help for the prince. Do you know this kingdom?

King: No because all the kingdoms around here are well off, they might not be that rich by they are definitely not poor.

Queen: Oh my god, how will we find help for the prince and why have the gods forsaken us?* she cried* my son is loosing his mind and my princess is in hospital and we are told about some kingdom we don't know* she cries even more*

The king doesn't say anything he just comforts his queen.

See you again at sunset.

#loveadmin

Insert 30

Mapula POV

It's been 3 weeks, holidays were over and I was back in Cape Town and started my grade 12 and it has been exciting so far but the workload is too much. Luckily Kwezi and I have tutors and they started tutoring us the first day school opened. Everything is going well for me and I enjoyed my holiday back home but ever since this year started I feel like a different person. I have been having these dreams about the prince of baTloung and I always see a clay pot under some bed and when I look closely at it his face appears in that black water that is in the pot, then I wake up... what bothers me is the fact that he never contacted me ever since we got to Lesego back in December and the whole December I did see or hear from him... so how do I contact him and talk to him about this dream I have been having? And there is another dream of an old woman not too old maybe

about the queen's age, this woman is always wearing a cloak and is surrounded by others and they always bow for her when she enters this cave like place. Then when she takes her seat those voices I hear start and they always say the same thing 'in her blindness she has to be stopped' I don't even know what it means. I don't know whose blindness they are talking about and after these two dream one after the other I wake up. At first I was scared and I would spend my night watching movies or listening to music or studying, I would do this just so that I wouldn't fall asleep. I asked mother to ask the chief priest about the dream but she told me he said 'tell the queen to use her powers she doesn't need me' I know right! Like I would be asking for his help if I knew how to use these so called powers. So these dreams have become a norm for me now and I sleep through them, they are some sort of lullaby for me now. But the prince's one is bothering me

and I can't help but think he needs my help but I also feel like if he really needed my help he would reach out to me. Kwezi and Lesego have been going strong and am happy for them. They make such a great couple and they are goals I tell you. They are the kind of couple people envy and the kind people would ask for relationship advice from. Speaking of Kwezi she dead asleep next to me, we were studying but she fell asleep half way through and my friend loves her beauty sleep. I told her about my maturity ceremony and she said she wants to be on the program and when I ask what she will be doing, she keeps saying that I will see on the day.

Speaking about my ceremony am always having dreams or shall I say visions of how it's going to be like or how it should be done... I don't know really which one is which but this is what I see... remember the chiefs priest said it must go on for 3 days? ... Well in my dreams or visions I spend 4 days in that river and come out in day 5.

Scary right? Who stayed under water for that long and not die and become food for whatever creatures that live in there? No one! So am probably going to die there and if it were up to me I would have never came back here and spend as much time as I can with my family because this might be my last year with them. Now back to the ceremony so in this vision, all this time I spend under water am always with 3 old women not that old but they seem older than the queen. So each of these women have an alligator always following them around and when they sit they are right there next to them. Then there is this big one also that is there but it doesn't move around with the women it always sits in one place...haha I think it's lazy that one. All this was scary for me the first time it happened so much that I was crying asking those women to take me home but they kept telling me that I home. That made me cry even more because my home has no alligators

except the ones in the secrete river so they took my hands and I woke up with my clothes wet like was rained on and tears in my eyes. Strange right? So I don't know who is going to inform these people that this is how this whole thing should be but am sure the chief priest knows. That one knows everything. But now those visions or dreams have become a norm too just like the dreams of the prince and that woman. Anyway let me get up and prepare something to eat because this one is going to be hungry when she wakes up.

Boitumelo:

Well it's been 3 weeks since Thabiso turned into an animal and my life is a living hell. In these 3 weeks he has killed 5 people and no I don't mean beat I mean cold blooded, 6 feet

underground killed and not just killed but brutally killed these people. Because when they are discovered they look like they were killed by a wild animal as a result the police are in search of a wild animal that might be lacking around somewhere. I say he killed those people because every time he those bodies are found in the morning I find him on the door step asleep and covered in blood then during the day we hear news that a body was found. Am scared and I can't sleep at because I don't know if one day he will come and finish me off. I have asked mother for help but she says she is blocked but is trying everything she can so sort this out. But she's taking too long people are loosing their lives out there and am scared of loosing mine. Lesala has been very supportive through all this but I can't really talk to him what exactly is bothering me. I have stopped going to Work because am scared to leave the house and bump into Thabiso when his on his killing

spree. So today am going to his home to talk to his parents. Yeah you heard right, today am meeting the king and queen for the first time... They must take their son and lock him up somewhere because I can't take it anymore. Am almost at the palace and it's late because I got lost a few times until some farm workers directed me. Now am here and there is no turning back. I drive close to the palace gate and the guards stop me.

Guard: Greetings young maiden

Boitumelo: Greetings

Guard: How may we help you?

Boitumelo: I am here to see the king and queen.

Guard: Do they know you coming?

Boitumelo: No but please tell them it's about the prince.

Guard: Okay let me go announce your visit to

them.* the guard left and went inside the palace to announce Boitumelo's visit, he got there the king and queen were seated in the throne room*

Guard: My king and queen * bows his head in respect*

King: What brings you here this late.

Guard: There is a young maiden at the gate and she says she has news regarding the prince, my king.

King: Let her in* the guard left and a few months later he came back with Boitumelo*

Boitumelo: Good evening *the king and queen looked at each other*

Queen: Which kingdom are you from?

Boitumelo: I am not from any kingdom but my my mother and father are from Botswana originally but came here for work.

Queen: Well it shows.

Boitumelo: I don't follow

Queen: you wouldn't even if you wanted to... so you have news about my son?

Boitumelo: Yes.

Queen: So?

Boitumelo: Oh am sorry...Thabiso and I used to date but things didn't work out and a few weeks back I saw him again and the condition he was in was not good. He looked like someone who has lost his mind.

King: We already know that but thank you for coming to inform us.

Boitumelo: That is not all.

Queen: What else could there be?

Boitumelo: Have you head about dead bodies being found left right and center and in every corner of the capital?

Queen: Yes and the police and rangers are in

search of the animal.

Boitumelo: Am afraid that animal is your son.

King: What? Do you know the consequences of accusing the prince of such and to make matters worse you accuse him in the presence of the king at his home?

Queen: The nerve of this girl!

Boitumelo: I wish they were only accusations but they nothing but the truth.

Queen: Do you have proof?

Boitumelo: No but every morning of those killings I would find him sleeping on my door step covered with blood then during the day we would here of a dead body being found.

King: IMPOSSIBLE! We raise a good boy not a killer

- She speaks the truth!

They all turned to the door and the chief priest

was standing there.

Queen: How do you know that?

Chief priest: Am the eye of the gods and this was just revealed and I came to inform you.

King: The gods finally spoke after so long, my thanks. Keleboha lona baTloung, pedi kgatlatlopo nnja pokojwe, Thole, Phofolo, namane nyamatsana* said his ancestral praises*

King: Tell us what the gods say we must do.

Chief priest: The prince has to be brought back home, you are to send guards to get him but they must only take him at sunrise as he is very dangerous at night. Take this * give the king some muti* they must blow that on his face as soon as they see him and he will fall asleep so that it can be easy to bring him here with no trouble.

King: I will arrange that immediately.

Chief priest: And don't let this one go * pointing at me*

Boitumelo: What?

Queen: Why must we keep her?

Chief priest: The gods say she's involved but were not clear how, but they did tell me that he will die if he is far from the maiden for too long.

King: Did they say how we can help him?

Chief priest: The rain queen is the only one that can help him.

King: But the rain queen was from baKoena and she no longer lives. Or is there another one?

Chief priest: That will be revealed in due time... the rain queen is never revealed to anyone until she is crowned, only her people know of her existence and no one else. So since she was not revealed means she's still young and has not reached maturity.

King: Can the queen be chosen anywhere else but baKoena?

Chief priest: Anywhere the gods see fit but so far it has only been the baKoena who are chosen but this one if from the poor kingdom I keep seeing.* he walked away and when he was close to the door he turned*

Chief priest: Do as I instructed and don't let her go or make her a guest in the palace. Her aura is dark. He left

#loveadmin

Insert 31

KingLetsi POV

It's March and it marks 3 months since the prince of the kingdom lost his mind. He hasn't gotten better and it worries me because I have no other male child to take over from me when I join my ancestors. Which means the crown will go to another family and that will also mean that I have failed as a king, a man, a father, a husband and that I have failed the ones before me. This kingdom has always belonged to the baTloung but now it seems we are loosing it.

The princess got out of the hospital at the end of January and she stayed there for the whole month. But when she was discharged she was healthy and the bruises faded...she went back to school now to finish off her course. She will be graduating in December if she does well*smile* my children have both made me proud as a father even after this happened. I believe this is the work of my enemies but if they succeed I know that my kids will be able to take care of themselves because they have an

education. Am just worried about my queen, my lovely wife and the mother of my kids...she acts strong but I see the look in her eyes every time she comes back from visiting Thabiso and it's the same look she had when her mother died the day after our wedding, the same one she had when the king her father was killed two years later and I don't like that look. It hurts me because I know she has given up somehow. Am sitting in my study getting my businesses in order because now anything can happen and a man has to be ready . The worst part is that my ancestors are quiet, how does a man run a kingdom without the guidance of the people who have done it before. Soho people say tsela etsejwa kebaō baitsamaileng pele and Xhosa people say indlela yaziwa ngabakhe bayihamba or inyathi ibuzwa kwabaphbili meaning the road ahead is known by those who have traveled it before and in my case my ancestors are the ones who have been where I am today and have

faced the same or similar challenges. But now they are quiet like they have given up on me and on this kingdom.

- I know where to find the rain queen. * the chief priest says as he enters my study without knocking. I don't understand this man sometimes*

KingLetsi: Where?

Chief priest: BaKoena * his so cool about it. I really don't understand this man*

KingLetsi: Are you sure?

Chief priest: The gods don't make mistakes

KingLetsi: But baKoena kingdom is not poor.

Chief priest: But it was Not always rich it got rich a few years after the queen was born.

KingLetsi: I don't understand

Chief priest: The prince's betrothed is the rain queen and the only one who can help him.

Queen: What?* she said standing by the door*

Chief priest: Yes my queen. * the queen didn't say anything else she turned around in a hurry*

King: My queen where are you going?

Queen: To save my son

She took her key and left. The king wanted to go after her but the chief priest stopped him and told him to let her go and do what she needed to do.

BaKoena:

King Lerumo and his queen were sitting in the dining area having a cup of coffee talking about they day they had and how the new business deals they have pending should be handled.

Queen: I will miss the princess this holiday.

King Lerumo: Why is she not coming home again?

Queen: Awu my king, you know she's doing grade 12 and they have holiday classes to make sure they are ready for their year end exams.

King: Oh then I will miss her too but am planning on spending something with Tokelo this Easter holiday.

Queen: Thats good my king and besides it's been a while since you guys spent time together.

King: I know and am planning on bringing up the marriage thing he doesn't seem to want to talk about.

Queen: He takes after you. Remember you left me for a whole year after we got married claiming to have a business to focus on.

King: haha... How can I forget haha..but when I actually spent time with you I fell in love and am

hoping that my son gets to experience the kind of love we share.

Queen: I..* the guard budged in cutting her off*

Guard: My king and queen * bowed*

King: Speak

Guard: The queen of baTloung is outside my king.

Queen: Let her in* the guard left and a few minutes later the queen of baTloung walked in*

QueenT: King Lerumo and Queen Mabotle

QueenM: Welcomes your highness, to what do we owe the pleasure?

QueenT: Can we seat down please the matter I came to discuss is delicate.

QueenM: Of course, have a seat* they sat down and a maiden brought them tea*

King Lerumo: Is everything alright with my old

friend?

QueenT: Everything is alright with him but the one who's sick is the prince and his the reason I came here today.

King Lerumo: What is wrong with the prince?

QueenT: *teary eyed* the prince of the kingdom has been sick for 3 months now and is not getting better.

QueenM: What do the doctors say?

QueenT: The doctors can't do anything but the queen can.

QueenM: Tell me what to do my in law and I will do it, we are family after all.

QueenT: Sorry my queen but I meant the rain queen. The chief priest said she's the only one who can help in this matter.

King Lerumo: Oh my queen but the princess did not come back home this holiday, it's

something to do with school.

QueenT: * she Went on her knees in front of them* please my in laws get her home, my son is going to die and we will loose the kingdom. My son turned into a killer in a short period of time, he attacked his sister and landed her in hospice then from there he went on to killing other people. We got him home but we had to lock him up so he doesn't kill anymore people...the walls of the room his locked into have a scratches like a wild animal was in there.

King: What do you mean he killed people?

QueenT: The 5 bodies that were found in the city, his the one who killed them. A maiden who seem to be involved in this came to inform us about it and the chief priest confirmed it. * all this time queen MaBotle was in tears and so was the baTloung queen* Please get the princess home.

QueenM: Let me call Tokelo to go and fetch her.* she stood up and went to the kitchen to make a call to Tokelo*

Tokelo: Queen Mother*he answers*

QueenM: Tokelo my son I want you in the next flight to SA to get the princess home immediately.

Tokelo: But Mother she has holiday classes she can't come home until December.

QueenM: To..kelo* voice breaking* please get her home as fast as you can, please son I beg of you.

Upon hearing the sadness in his mothers voice Tokelo got worried.

Tokelo: She will be home by tomorrow afternoon mother I promise.

QueenM: Thank you son.* she hung up and went to the living room to inform to king and

queen of baTloung*

On the other side Tokelo made a call to the pilot to get the jet ready. The same jet his parents know nothing about, he took his key and important documents and drove to the airport on his way to get the princess home. He was worried sick about what could be the reason for the queen to suddenly want the princess home, but he didn't want to ask questions.

Mapula:

I slept like a baby last night. No dreams of the prince, the woman in a cloak or the ceremony. But it's Sunrise now and I have to wake up but I don't want to open my eyes because am so tired. Grade 12 Work is too much and I miss home. Maybe it's because I never spent a holiday without my family. Well let me get a

shower, I open my eyes but it's still dark, I rub them with my fists and opened them again but still dark. I scream as soon as I realize that am blind, I scream so loud that I hear rain pouring outside and right then my door open and someone comes in.

Guard: Princess what's wrong?

Mapula: I can't see

Guard: Of course you can't see my princess your eyes are closed. Open them and look at me.

I was scared to open them in case I am really blind.

Guard: Please my princess open your eyes.

I open my eyes and it's still dark.

Mapula: I can't see you Austin am blind* I let out another excruciating cry.

Mapula: Am blind Austin! Am blind...

You know what to do people.

#loveadmin

Insert 32

Tokelo POV

I just arrived in Cape Town and called Austin to come with the princess to the airport, I actually don't want to leave the airport. I want to go home to hear what is going on because am very worried about the queen and the way she sounded was very strange... not strange but sad and hurting. My phone rings and it's Lebo.

Tokelo: Sure

Lebo: You not at your place where are you?

Tokelo: In South Africa fetching the princess.

Lebo: But I thought she had classes to attend.

Tokelo: The queen sent me and she sounded like she was crying man.

Lebo: It must be serious... hurry back.

Tokelo: I plan to...look man I need a huge favor

Lebo: Name it.

Tokelo: Can you get me a footage from the mall?

Lebo: Date?

Tokelo: The day I was in court representing Mr Matlala and check between 4 and 5 PM

Lebo: Sure I will check the date on your diary.

Tokelo: I would appreciate that man.

Lebo: Sure * he hung up*

What is taking Austin so long? Let me call him

again it rings and he picks up immediately.

Austin: Bozza

Tokelo: Where are you?

Austin: At the house bozza but there is a problem.

Tokelo: What happened?... where is the princess ?

Austin: I think you should come see for yourself bozza.*! I hang up and got out of the jet rushing. Got to the car and drove straight to the house ignoring all traffic lights.*

In less than 20 minuets am at the house, got out and run to the door without even locking the car. I knocked and Austin opened.

Tokelo: Where is she? * before he could answer I hear her cry and rush to her room*

Tokelo: What's wrong princess? * I see nothing wrong with her, hai the princess has drama. * I

will be right back okay* I went out the room and asked Austin for a change of clothes because am a bit wet from the rain outside. I get the clothes and change then went back to the drama queen.

Takelo: Now will you tell me what's wrong? And why are you looking at the door instead of me?

Mapula: Am blind brother, I can't see you or anything.

Tokelo: Don't joke like that princess, get up and let's go home... mother needs you there immediately. * she starts crying all over again*

Austin: Bozza can I see you in the kitchen? * I look up to him and he has a serious look. I get up and walkout with him to the kitchen*

Tokelo:'What is it?

Austin: She's telling the truth bozza she really can't see anything.

Tokelo: What happened and how long has she been like this.?

Austin: She woke up like that this morning but when she slept last night she was fine and even cooking.

Tokelo: Get her stuff ready we are going home ... the chief priests will know what to do.

Austin went to get the princess's stuff while I went to her and help her put her gown on.

Tokelo: It's going to be okay princess, we are going home and the chief priest will help you.

Mapula: Okay

Tokelo: Now please don't cry.*she wipes her tears and i pick her up and Austin opened the door for me I got out and we drove to the airport.

Mapula:

It's really sad to be blind, am told that we traveled by jet and I couldn't see the beauty of it, all I could feel were the leather seats I sat on. Getting home seems like it's taking forever this time around, maybe it's because I can't look out the window this time and admire the beauty of my home Town. Apparently we arrived late last night but I on the other hand can't even tell the difference between night and day. To me it's always at night but the difference is that I don't even have a moon to light up my sky, it's all dark. Tokelo said we should spend the night at his place in the capital after we arrived because according to him it was too late to drive home. All this time I have been quiet not saying anything to anyone, I mean what can I say? My life is ruined... I can't see, I can't go back to school and finish my education and the worst part is that I will have to depend on others to

assist me at all times. I can't see my mothers beautiful smile anymore or the beauty of the palace garden or even the beauty of the sun coming out at sunrise to grace us with its present or even the moon at night that brings some light in the dark night giving us hope for yet another day light. You see the thing about the moon is that when it comes out at night to light up the sky it's like it's there to give us hope... that no matter how dark the night maybe there will be some light and no matter how bad your life is but there is always hope for some light. It might not come right away but it's coming, but on my side I don't even have hope of seeing again... I mean my blindness came so suddenly like death stealing a loved one, it does not give warning to anyone it just comes and takes what's his. Then all the people left behind are left broken beyond repair and that's how I feel right now. Am brought back from thoughts by Tokelo telling me we have arrived.

Tokelo: Come princess, we are home and all shall be well.

Mapula: Spoken like a true prince.

Tokelo: haha blind or not I can still smack you.

Mapula: haha not in my mothers house brother forget it.

Tokelo: Fine! Now let me get you inside.

He picked up bridal style and took me inside. I can feel mothers scent getting closer and closer, oh how I wish i could see the smile she's wearing right now.

Queen: My princess is home!

Mapula: Greetings Mother

Queen: Come give me a hug * Tokelo puts me down and I just stand there waiting for the hug

to come and I don't want to move in case I trip and fall*

Queen: Tokelo what is going on.

Mapula: Am blind mother I...* i cry*

Tokelo: I found her like this when I arrived.

Queen: Put my princess on the couch and tell me everything that happened.

Tokelo picks me up again and puts me on the couch. See this right here... being picked up and all this I don't like and it's because I once had my eye sight and I know how it feels to see.

Queen: Tell me what happened.

Tokelo: I found her like this mother and I don't know what happened. Maybe she can tell you.

Queen: My blossom please tell me what happened my princess.

Mapula: it's simple mother, I went to sleep at night and woke up yesterday morning and my

world was dark.

Queen: Oh my god my princess, Tokelo go call your father in the throne room.

Tokelo got up and went to the throne room. The king was busy with the accountant.

Tokelo: Greetings your highness

King: Greetings my prince, have brought the princess back?

Tokelo: Yes father and the queen requests your presence at once.

King: Tell the queen I will be there as soon as we are done here.

Tokelo: It's a pressing matter my king and it requires your attention immediately.

King: * the king looked at his sons face but it didn't give anything away* okay let us go.

They went out and walked in a hurry inside the main house.

King: What it is?

Queen: The princess is bling my king

King: What do you mean she's blind?... princess what is going on my light?

Mapula: Your light has gone dark Father... only darkness lives here now as I have lost my eyesight yesterday morning.

King: You will always be my light for as long as you live my princess and You will always be your mother's blossom but worry not am sure this is temporary.

Mapula: My thanks for the comforting words Father. Can anyone get me the chief priest please.

Tokelo: I will go and get him.*went out to the chief priest's hut *

Chief priest: When will the queen stop doubting her powers?

Tokelo: I hold no knowledge of what you speak of and all I came here to do was request your presence in the palace.

Chief priest: I already know why you here my prince.

Tokelo: Alright then shall we be on our way?

Chief priest: we shall* they walked to the palace and got inside.*

Tokelo: His here

King: Eye of the gods we have a problem the princess has gone blind.

Chief priest: She has not gone blind she can see perfectly.

Mapula: But I am blind and can't see anything.

Chief priest: Because you are blocking what you are supposed to see, this is how you are going

to be until you complete the task ahead and I must say that it is a tough one.

Mapula: What task is that and why can't I see to complete it.

Chief priest: Just call upon your guardian and all shall be revealed * he left*

Mapula: Please take me to my room.

King: But princess we are still waiting for the doctor to check on you.

Mapula: Modern medicine won't help this is a matter for the gods. Now please take me to my room I have Work to do.

Tokelo took me to my room and I told him to leave and close the door. He left and I went to sit in the floor and called upon my ancestors by saying their praises but nothing happened. I was getting frustrated now but then I

remembered the chief priest saying I should call my guardian.

Mapula: Ngwedi yabaKoena motsereletse wa kgosigadi Mapula etlo omamele kgosigadi yahao * Moon of the BaKoena protector of the rain queen. Come and listen to your queen*

The air in the room changed it was now light and peaceful.

Voice: Kgosigadi adiKoena kemona * queen of the alligators am here*

Mapula: My thanks for gracing your queen with your presence.

Voice: Whenever you need my presence I will be there.

Mapula: My thanks now please explain what is going on with me.

Voice: First can you open your eyes *did as told and I quickly closed them again because I

wanted to unsee what I already saw*

Voice: I won't do anything to you my queen
please look at me.

Mapula: I only saw an alligator here where are
you?

Voice: Open your eyes and don't be afraid * I
opened my eye and the alligator is still there
and when I look closely it's the same lazy
alligator I saw in my dreams.

Mapula: Is that you? How come I can see you?

Voice: Yes it's me Ngwedi your guardian and
you can see me because that's what the gods
want you to see and from now on whenever you
request my presence you will not only feel me
but you will see me as well.

Mapula: Ngwedi what do the gods want me to
do?

Ngwedi: They gave you a gift of blindness and

with this gift you will be able to see anything.

Mapula: But I cant see Ngwedi.

Ngwedi: Open your heart, mind and soul.

Release all the negativity and you will see what the gods want you to see.

I closed my eyes and spoke in heart' I Mapula the rain queen here by accept my faith and am here to serve you. Please show me the way and guide me through this' I took a deep breath and relaxed. The air around me changed and I heard the sounds of the water fall and I opened my eyes. I see that am back at the water fall and it's the one I saw in my dream.

Voice: Welcome home my queen

I turned around and the 3 women I saw in my dreams were sitting there with their alligators besides them...

Mapula: My thanks this place is beautiful and peaceful.

Woman: Yes it is, I am Nyolodi the first rain queen and this is metsi wabaKoena the second rain queen and this is Bohomi babaKoena the third rain queen.

Mapula: Are those your real names your majesties?

Nyolodi: No these are the names given to us by the gods after our coronation and you will get yours after your own coronation.

Bohomi: Now back to the matter at hand, you are given this gift so that you can go and defeat the biggest witch that lives. She is the leader of the witches and no one has ever defeated her.

Mapula: What makes you thinking I can?

Metsi: Because you are the only one with the power to see her and that gives you an advantage. See with that gift you can see and

sense the dark powers as well as see all the witches.

Bohomi: Your duty is to defeat the witch destroy the pot and save the prince.

Mapula: is the witch the woman I saw in my dreams with a cloak?

Nyolodi: Yes she is the one and that clay pot is the one you have to destroy.

Mapula: Then after that I can see?

Nyolodi: Yes you can. Go home now all will be revealed and you will know what to do.

Bohomi: And Remember your guardian will always be with you to assist you in this journey.

They touched my hands and I opened my eyes and I can feel am back home even though I can't see it but I see Ngwedi sitting on the floor next to me. This is going to be a long journey

indeed.

You know what to do.

#loveadmin

Insert 33

Boitumelo pov

I have been in this palace for 3 months now and I must say life has not been bad at all. They gave me a room in the maidens quarters and the rooms here are big, each one is two bedrooms an in suit bathroom a closet, a big open space kitchen and living room. Yes my house is bigger than this but this one is stylish and modern with laminated floors. I am allowed to move around the palace but am not allowed

to leave, I have a maiden who brings me food every day but is not allowed to talk to me... in fact everyone here doesn't say a word to me and I am lonely. I miss my mother and Lesala, I wonder if they are looking for me because I can't contact them since all my gadgets have been taken away. Yes this place is beautiful but to me it feels like a prison, I also haven't seen Thabiso since the day I came here. I know his here become they said that they will pick him up the following day and I wonder how his doing now.

KingLetsi:

The more days pass the more I lose hope of getting my son back. My enemies are already plotting and I can feel it. The princess of baKoena was suppose to have arrived

yesterday but we haven't heard word from them. My queen is still not her usual self but which parent would act normal while their child withers away. We are sitting in the throne room and each one of us is deep in thoughts and it's not healthy especially for my queen.

King: My queen

Queen: My king

King: What was the arrangement about the princess, are we supposed to take Thabiso there when she arrives or she will come here?

Queen: We didn't discuss that my king but I think she will come here since I have informed them of the prince's current state.

King: Okay so there has been no word from them to you.

Queen: Not yet but I have hope. But why don't you call Lerumo to find out if the princess arrived?

King: Let me call now* I dialed his number and he answered on the second ring*

Old friend how are you doing?

.....

King: We are trying and taking each day as it comes.

.....

King: I will old friend, I wanted to ask if the princess arrived?

.....

King: That is good news so when can we expect her? Things are not looking good here.

.....

King: What? But she's our only hope and the only one the gods showed us. What will we do now?

.....

King: Alright old please let me know of any change.

.....

King: Keep well.

I dropped the call and looked at my wife, how do I tell her that our only hope of getting our son back is blind and we have no idea if she will be able to work like that or not.

Queen: What did he say? * God how do I answer that?*

King: The princess is home my dear and ...* she cuts me off*

Queen: Oh thanks the gods am sure by tonight we will have our son back. Oh thank you gods of baKoena for blessing us with the queen.

King: My dear that is not all, the princess is blind and he doesn't know if she will be able to help.

Queen: Wait, what do you mean she's blind?

King: Thats What Lerumo said. Apparently when the prince went to fetch her she was blind and according to her she woke up like that the day before yesterday.

Queen: Oh lord it's true that when it rains it pours.

King: Don't worry my queen am sure she can still help.

Queen: How? She is blind Letsi.

King: The gods wouldn't have shown her to us if she couldn't help.

Queen: Maybe you right.

We sat like that each one consumed by their thoughts. What if the princess can no longer do anything now, what will happen to my son?

BaKoena Kingdom:

Mapula:

I woke up this morning refreshed, that's what being home does to me. I even forgot Am bling because I opened my eyes and tried to get out of bed and I fell. That's when it downed on me that am still blind and I couldn't stop laughing at my stupidity. The door opens and someone comes in and am guessing to help me and check if am not loosing my mind.

Kgomotso: Princess are you alright?

Mapula: oh Kgomotso it's you

Kgomotso: Yes my princess it's me, are you alright?* am still laughing, god my life is a joke and who forgets they are blind Mara he haha... oh god am stupid and am sure a blind person

would beat me up right now asking me how stupid can I be to forget my situations to a point of embarrassing all blind people*

Mapula: Am alright dear maiden, it's just that your princess forgot she was blind and got out of bed on her own and fell. How stupid is that?
Hahaha

Kgomotso: You are not stupid my princess, you forgot you are blind because you only lost your eye sight 2 days ago. You are not used to it yet and you have a long way to go before you reach the point where you say that you have accepted your situation and you ready to live with it.

Mapula: Wise words dear maiden, please help me to the bathroom I need to bath and see what this day has in store for me.

Kgomotso: Lean on me my princess* I did as told and we walked to the bathroom and she made me seat on the toilet while she prepared

the water.*

Kgomotso: The water is ready my princess.

Mapula: My thanks Kgomotso I will take it from here and I will call you when am done.

Kgomotso: Alright princess I will go fix your bed and look for something for you to wear.

Mapula: My thanks* she went out and I undressed while sitting so that I don't fall then felt where the bath was and it's not far from the toilet, so I got in and started bathing*

Mapula: Ngwedi abaKoena are you there?*
moon of the BaKoena are you there?*

Ngwedi: Am here my princess but I don't know why the princess would call me while bathing.

Mapula: Come Ngwedi! Your voice sounds like that of a young maiden so my nakedness should not bother you.

Ngwedi: Yes I am a maiden and you will soon

see me transform.

Mapula: You transform?

Ngwedi: Yes my princess I do and am the only one of my king who can.

Mapula: Why only you and not the others?

Ngwedi: Because am special just like you and because the enemies of the previous rain queens used their protectors to get to them and finally kill them. They can sense the scent of an alligator and act fast and that's how the witch killed all 3 rain queens.

Mapula: So they were killed by the same witch!

Ngwedi: Yes my princess

Mapula: Does the witch still live?

Ngwedi: Yes my princess she is the one you have to defeat or we are all doomed.

Mapula. Is she the one in a cloak?

Ngwedi: Yes my princess.

Mapula: Just How old is this witch I mean if she lived in the times of all 3 previous queens she must be old.

Ngwedi: She is old but drinking blood makes her look not even older than 50.

Mapula: Oh my god this is bad.

Ngwedi: I know princess

Mapula: So if you transform into a human she won't be able to sense you and you will be able to protect me better.

Ngwedi: Yes my princess, I will always be human when we go out but I will transform back into alligator form when we in the palace because it is secured.

Mapula: That is very interesting Ngwedi and I can't wait to meet you in human form.

Ngwedi: Soon after your coronation you will be

able to see me

Mapula: Okay then let me get out of here*

Ngwedi disappears and I call Kgomotso to assist me.*

Kgomotso assisted me and she put me in front of a mirror and started with my hair.

Voice: Open your eyes princess

Mapula: Kgomotso did you say sorry?

Kgomotso: No princess.

Mapula: Okay I thought I heard something.

Voice: You did now open your eyes.

Oh my god how do I answer this person with Kgomotso here she's going to think am crazy.

Voice: You don't have to open your mouth to answer I can hear you.

Oh lord it reads minds now what am I to do

Voice: Princess it is I Nyolodi Open your eyes

Oh Nyolodi! Please announce your presence
next time you scared me.

Nyolodi: As you wish now open your eyes I have
to show you something.

I opened my eyes and I see the mirror and while
looking I see a palace, I don't know it and I see a
maiden sitting in a room looking deep in
thoughts. Then I see the same maiden in a
different room putting a clay pot under the bed.
Then it went dark again.

Nyolodi: Follow those pictures exactly like you
saw them and get to the pot and destroy it.

Nyolodi Which kingdom is that?

Nyolodi: Your guardian will show you, now go
there's no time to waste.

I stood up and when I look around I see Ngwedi
perfectly and I see a shadow also in the room

and I assume it Kgomotso but I can't be sure let me ask her to leave then so I can be sure.

Mapula: Kgomotso you may live now am fine.

Kgomotso: My thanks princess.

The shadow moved to the door and left Okay it was her.

Mapula: Ngwedi Let's go we have to be at that kingdom immediately.

Ngwedi: after you my prince.

I walked out my room and am seeking the palace like am looking at it though some laser or night goggles. I walked down the stairs all the way to the living room and I see two shadows sitting there.

Mapula: Announce yourself

Queen: It is I your mother princess

Mapula: And I assume Father is the one sitting next to you

King: Can you see us princess

Mapula: Only shadows of you but I will explain later right now I need you to organize a driver for me, guards and maidens.

Queen: Where are you going my blossom?

Mapula: I have a kingdom to save mother

Queen: But you didn't eat yet and which kingdom is that?

Mapula: I will eat when I feel hungry mother and I don't know the kingdom but I feel like am here to save it.

King: But my light I ...

Mapula: Please Father do as I say

King: Alright let me get the guards ready.

He walked out.

You know what to do.

#loveadmin

Insert 34

BaTlokwa Kingdom

Unknown, KingPapi, Mosia, Motsoeneng and Tsietsi are having one of their usual meetings, all gathered together at baTlokwa kingdom. They are sitting in the throne room and the mystery man is angry that all his plans didn't work.

Unknown- Am tired of waiting around while that

princess gets stronger, I need my crown and I need it now.

KingPapi: How are you going to get it? I mean you can't just walk in there and ask for it.

Mosia: Actually he can

Unknown- I can?

Mosia: Yes you can And this is how.

Motsoeneng: You need the support of majority elders to support you getting the crown.

Mosia: Yes and you already have the support of 3 now you need one more from the other 3 then you will get what you want.

Unknown- How can I convince the others? They also seemed loyal to Lerumo.

KingPapi: Force them to support you.

Unknown- how?

KingPapi: Does any of them have kids?

Mosia: Yes they all do but Serame has a son that works right here in the farms as a foreman.

KingPapi: My farms?

Motsoeneng: No the baKoena farm next to yours.

KingPapi: Tsietsi go get him.

Tsietsi: Right away father.

Tsietsi left for the farms and they were not far from where the baTlokwa palace was situated. He took guards with when he left... he got there and he asked one of the workers who the foreman was and they showed him. He went to him and asked him if he could come with him to help him with something at the baTlokwa farm... Now since no one can say no to royalty he went with him but the roads led to the palace and not the farm. He wanted to ask but was afraid of what might happen to him so he decided to

keep quiet and let this play out. They got to the palace and they took him to the throne room and when he got there he saw elders of his land and had some hope.

Tsietsi: Here he is father

KingPapi: Good Work son, now young man who has a cellphone in your home.

- My sister has one my king and my name is...

KingPapi: I have no use of your name young man but I do have use of your sisters cellphone number.

- Can I ask what the king needs it for?

KingPapi: My son needs a wife and you have a sister, need I continue?

-No my king here is the number * he gave the number to Tsietsi who punched it in his phone*

Tsietsi: Got it

KingPapi: Take the young man to the other room and ask the maidens to give him something to eat.

Tsietsi walked out with the young man to the other room and asked the maiden to give him food and also instructed the guards not to let him out of the palace then went back to the throne room.

Mosia: Make the call and give me the phone*
Tsietsi did as told and handed the phone to
Mosia*

Young maiden it's elder Mosia am looking for your father.

- Wait a moment my elder* he waited a moment and Serame answered*

Serame: Mosia keng?* Mosia What is it*

Unknown: Oh am not Mosia but I am your new king.

Serame: We have a king and we are in no need for a new one and even if we did we have the prince to take over.

Unknown- See that's where you wrong and am not going to explain myself over the phone but all am saying is that you will support me being crowned king in today's meeting.

Serame: What makes you think I will do that?

- Unknown: Because I have your son whom I took from the farms and his doing a good job there by the way and I will make sure he keeps his job when am king and not banish you...but that will only happen if I don't end up killing him which depends on you.

Serame: I want to talk to him

-Unknown: I have a better idea, support me this evening and you will see him soon after am crowned how's that?

Serame: It's not like I have a choice

-Unknown: No you don't, see you this evening*
dropped the call*

Unknown: Gentleman we are about to get what
we wanted. Haha

Mapula:

I just got to the baTloung kingdom am at the
gate waiting for the guards to announce me to
the king and queen. Now I have this headache
and it's getting worse. I close my eyes and hold
my head.

Ngwedi: Princess you have to stop fighting it
because it's going to cause more headaches
just breath and relax.

Mapula: But it hurts Ngwedi

Ngwedi: Stop being stubborn and let the

message come through.* I do as told And pictures came flooding. I see a man being crowned by my father and a dark cloud hovering around the palace*

Mapula: Ngwedi the kingdom is in danger.

Ngwedi: I understand my princess but you can't leave without competing the task you were sent to do.

Mapula: Then you go and protect them.

Ngwedi: It doesn't work like that princess, I protect you and I go where you go...remember what happens at the palace is meant to be.

Mapula: Okay then I just hope no harm will come to them.

The gate was opened and something pushed me to go to the room I saw in the pictures. I heard people calling out my name and I didn't

listen. It was like I didn't have
Control over my body, I saw the maiden sitting
there.

Mapula: Guards bring her to the house now!

Guard: Am sorry but we don't take orders from
you.

Chief priest: Do as she says.

Guard: Yes chief

The guard took the maiden and followed me to
the main house, mind you am still seeing
shadowing. We got there and the king and
queen were on their feet.

Queen: Princess welcome

Mapula: My thanks my queen but i must
apologize for not being able to see you.

King: But you walked in here on your own

Mapula: Yes that's because I can see but only

shadows so I can't tell who's who.

Queen: But...

Chief priest: Enough about that do you want her to do what she came here to do or just talk.

Mapula: The maiden they just brought in, where is she?

Queen: Right here my queen

Mapula: Maiden where is the room you put the clay pot in?

Boitumelo: I have no idea what you are talking about

Mapula: Am not here to play games now where is the room?

Boitumelo: I said I don't know what you talking about.

Mapula: Okay, Ngwedi please show yourself and help me with this.

Ngwedi: Am going to be in alligator form my princess and it's risky

Mapula: The gods didn't send me here for nothing they will protect us now show yourself. Make sure they see you.

Ngwedi showed herself and everyone ran out the room except the king, queen and the chief priest and of course Boitumelo who was cornered by the big alligator in front of her.

Boitumelo: Please don't let it kill me please I beg you.

Mapula: I asked you a question dear maiden

Boitumelo: I swear I don't know anything

Mapula: Okay Ngwedi please do as you see fit with her, I really don't have time. * Ngwedi walked closer to Boitumelo with her teeth out*

Boitumelo: Okay Okay I will tell you please make it stop.

Mapula: I don't have all day Maiden

Boitumelo: It's in my house at the capital now
please make it stop coming near me.

Mapula: Ngwedi Stop * Ngwedi stopped and
disappeared again*

Queen: You came here to inform us about our
son yet you the one who did this to him?

Chief priest: There is no time for that let's go.

King: Before you go make sure you bring her
back here to face the consequences of her
actions.

Mapula: We will my king but for now we have to
go.

They took Boitumelo and made their way to the
capital.

BaKoena kingdom:

The king and queen are sitting in the living room waiting for all the elders to come for the emergency meeting.

Queen: I hope the princess is alright

King: She is don't worry am sure she's at baTloung and Letsi will keep her safe.

Queen: I hope so, she still too young for all these responsibilities.

King: The gods didn't make a mistake they know exactly what they were doing.

Guard: My king the elders are here.

King: Okay I will be there* the king wore his crown and went to the throne room where all the elders were gathered*

King: My elders what was so urgent that couldn't wait till tomorrow.

Elder: Thats what I want to know as well my king.

King: Mosia what is this all about?

Mosia: Oh this is not my meeting my king but I do have someone who would like to address us.

King: Who is that?

Unknown: It's me* he said entering the room*

King: And you are?

Unknown- Lethabo la baKoena your older brother.

King: But I don't have a brother am an only child.

Lethabo: No you not.

Elder: How is that possible?

Lethabo: Well take a seat and listen because it's a long story.

King: We don't have all day now tell us what you here for?

Lethabo: Calm down brother... our father was involved with my mother before our grandfather found him a wife, now he couldn't marry my mother because she was not from a royal family. So your father married another woman and left my mother pregnant but he didn't know but I feel like if he cared for my mother he would have known. My mother named me Lethabo la baKoena because she said I brought her happiness. Now I grew up with her calling me a Mokoena but the man I called my father was not a Mokoena but a Motaung and she told me my father was the king of this land.

Elder: We have to call the chief priest to verify this.

King: Guard go call the chief priest * the guard did as told* its good to have you home brother and I thank the gods for leading you to us.

Lethabo: Oh you won't thank the gods when I take what's rightfully mine.

Elder: What do you mean?

Lethabo: The throne I came for it... it was supposed to be mine and am here for it.

Elder: That will not happen

Lethabo: We will see.

You know what to do.

#loveadmin

Insert 35

BaKoena Kingdom

In the throne room the elders, the king and Lethabo are waiting for the chief priest to arrive. Silence filled the room and Mosia and Motsoeneng are giving each other looks and

smile mischievously. The chief priest got in and everyone's heads turned and looked at the door.

Chief priest: He speaks the truth, he is the late Kong's son.

King: What is the next step now?

Lethabo: You are a useless king Lerumo, how can you not know the rules of your own kingdom?

Elder: There is no need for that, the king is well aware of the rules of this kingdom but he like all of us here are wondering the same thing. You said you came here to take the throne and the next step will be to vote.

King: So then let's vote.

Mosia: Are you sure about that my king? I mean you run a risk of losing it all.

King: What has to happen will happen.

Elder: Okay Let's vote, all those in favor of

having Lerumo remain king raise your hands*
he looked around only to find one person
including himself with their hands up.* all those
in favor of Lethabo being crowned as the new
king* he looked around again and found 4
people with their hands up* Serame why would
you support this madness?

Serame: He is the oldest and the crown was
supposed to be his in the first place.

Elder: His blood is not pure we need a pure blue
blood as king.

Mosia: A half blood was crowned in this
kingdom before and that one was worse
because his mother was royalty and his father
was only a chief.

Motsoeneng: And this here is related to this
family by his fathers blood and his ancestors
are here his people are baKoena.

Lethabo: I don't know why you dwell on this

because the votes said it all and I want my coronation to be tomorrow.

Elder: We can't have it tomorrow because it's too short notice to invite all the other kingdoms

Lethabo: Who said I want all Kingdoms?... I am not looking for an alliance here all I want is my people here no one else.

Elder: My king you have been quiet what is your take in this?

Lethabo: Make no mistake dear elder am the king here not Lerumo.

KingLerumo: The king has spoken and I will take my leave now.

Lethabo: Not so fast dear brother, I want you and your family out of the palace by the end of the day tomorrow.

Elder: You can't do that.

Lethabo: I just did and who's going to stop me?

Elder: We are doomed

Lethabo: If you feel that way then you can join your king and leave.

Elder: chief priest what is your take in this?

Chief priest: I serve the throne and whoever sit on it.* he said that and left*

Lethabo: Well then I guess the meeting is over, Lerumo show me my room.

Lerumo: This way.

They left and went to the main house, Lerumo showed Lethabo one of the big rooms in the palace then went back to his wife in the living room.

Lerumo: Mabotle That Which you saw is my brother and the new king of this kingdom.

Mabotle: What? How?

Lerumo: it's a long story but he is my brother the chief priest confirmed it and his coronation

is tomorrow and we are living.

Mabotle: I trust you to do the right thing for all of us and I will get the maidens to pack for us.

Lerumo: Do that and I will call Tokelo to get the house at the capital ready for our arrival.

Tokelo:

I have been looking for this girl for a week oh by the way Lebo found the footage and took her face there then my guys did a facial recognition to search who she was and am happy to report that my queen goes by the name Reneilwe Moloi. But I am going to call her Keneilwe because she was given to me not everyone else. Am laying on my bed facing the ceiling thinking about how am going to track her down... I need to find her and soon. I just hope she from a royal family but even if she's not she will be my

queen and the mother of my children. My phone rings bringing me back from my thoughts... I reach for it on the bedside table and look at and its father calling. I sit up straight like he can see me and answered.

Tokelo: The king of baKoena kingdom

Lerumo: Not anymore son, listen I want you to get the house ready your mother and I are moving to the capital and we will be there tomorrow evening.

Tokelo: Father What is going on?

Lerumo: I will tell you the full story tomorrow for now all I can say is that am no longer the king of this land.

Tokelo: Okay I will get the house ready. Where is the princess?

Lerumo: She's on a mission from the gods and my thanks for reminding me, call her and tell her not to come back here and meet us at the

house there when she's done.

Tokelo: Keep well Father and I will see you tomorrow.

Lerumo: I will son.

This is not good not good at all. The princess will have to forgive me but I will kill whoever did this to my family.

Mapula:

We got to the capital and went to this lady's house and when we got there I asked the guards to keep and eye on her while I go do what I came here to do. I went to the bedroom and I kneeled down and looked under the bed and there is was the clay pot. I pulled it out and looked at it, there is a black liquid in there and a

picture that is not clear due to my eye sight that is not clear. I open the window and threw the pot out and it fell and broke into pieces. My work here is done and I started walking but something held me back. The air in the room changed it was now hot and made my heart heavy and the hair at the back of my head stood up.

Voice: Well well well... I thought they were laying when they said there was someone coming for me.

Mapula: Who are you?

Voice: Your worse nightmare child * I look closely at the person and my eyes saw clearly now and it was the woman in a cloak the witch*

Mapula: Witches do not scare me * okay I don't know where I got the courage to say that.*

Voice: oh but you should be scared child because I don't play and you can ask all those

who have tried... oh wait they all dead haha*
she let out an evil laugh *

Mapula: Well bring it on old woman.

Voice: Leave while you can child, am giving you
a change and I have defeated the most
powerful of them all... even rain queens tried
and failed.

Mapula: Well I am who I am and am not about
to be intimate by the likes of you.

Voice: Thats it !! * she shouted* I will not be
disrespected by a child.

Mapula: Your problem is that you
underestimate me* okay why did I say that? I
mean what power do I have against this thing?*

Voice: I SAID I WILL NOT BE DISRESPECTED BY
A CHILD!!!* she shouted then the air got warmer
and the wind inside the house got so strong
that it turned everything upside down and then
it stopped. The woman was gone only a giant

snake stood before me*

Voice: You lucky I don't fight during daylight but
be ready am coming for you tonight.

Mapula:* now she turned into a snake? A talking
snake to top it off... this is really not a pleasant
sight. Well I will be waiting* I turned round and
felt the room.

Mapula: Let's go* the Guards followed me to
the car with the maiden.

This is going to be a long journey and I hope I
survive it.

#loveadmin

Insert 36

Mapula

We left that evening and went to Tokelo's house where Lebo stays and I asked Lebo to look after the maiden and give the guards and maidens room to sleep. He accommodated everyone but I had to leave with Ngwedi because something in me told me to pray for strength. Ngwedi suggested we go to the forest and pray there since there was no river close by. One of the guards dropped us there and I asked him to leave and that I will call him when I need to be picked up. We got into the forest and I layed down a towel then got on my knees praying. Ngwedi was keeping guard while I prayed.

Mapula: Dear Lord, Father you know my heart and you know everything about me. You knew me before I was born and you knew me while I was in my mothers womb and you still know me to this day. I come before you with nothing in hand to offer but my heart...Father I am

young yet am faced with so many responsibilities which I don't know where to start, on one hand I have witches to defeat and on the other hand I have a kingdom to protect and its people. I feel it within me Father my kingdom is in danger yet I can't do anything to protect it so I ask you to protect it for me and give me strength to see this through. It's enough now Father your people have suffered enough at the hands of this witch and it's time to put a stop to it. Father I need you to send my own angel from above to assist me in this fight.

* I continued praying until I said amen then something told me to call upon the baKoena ancestors as well because I will need all the help I can get to defeat this old witch.

Mapula: BaKoena malekeleke, maila mangwatela batho basajing sengwatoana bajang polokwe efeletsing. Nyolodi ya baKoena kgosigadi yapula yapile kekopa lekopane

kenthuse olwana lesose* Nyolodi of baKoena
the first rain queen please come together with
others and help me fight this thing* I continued
praying till the early hours of the morning then
slept a bit.

Tokelo:

Lebo called me this morning to go and see him.
Am on my way there and hoping this has
nothing to do with business as I don't have time
to deal with at the moment. My family needs
me and that is where my attention will be. Last
night I found out the elder Mosia, Motsoeneng
and Serame betrayed my father in the worst
way and voted him out support some guy I don't
know but I will find out from father who he is
then do my own research to see what he might
have had on the elders to turn on the one

person who never gave up on them. Father worked hard for that kingdom, even when it was poor he still wouldn't give up on his people and made sure that they were well taken care of and now they go and do this? People forget quick and even dogs are better than humans when it comes to loyalty. I got to Lebo's parked and went inside and I was shocked to see him having breakfast with some of the guards from the palace before I thought father said I must fix the other house and not this one.

Tokelo: Dumelang banna * morning man*

Them: Dumela Tokelo monna * morning Tokelo man*

Tokelo: I thought you guys are supposed to be at the other house.

Tony: What house my prince?

Tokelo: Please call me Tokelo we are not the kingdom here and didn't you guys come here

with father.

Lebo: That why I called you they were with the princess and she told me to keep them here until she comes back.

Tokelo: Where did she go?

Tony: I dropped her off at the forest last night and she told me to leave and she will contact me when she's ready to come back.

Tokelo: Okay then but when she arrives don't go back to the palace Lebo will take you to the other house where Father will be.

Tony: Sure man

Lebo: Tokelo a word before you leave?

Tokelo: Okay * I stood up and went to the back*

Lebo: Man we have an enemy and it's coming from the Nigerian side Uche said that the woman is one of the top dogs in Nigeria.

Tokelo: A woman? Now we have to deal with

women?

Lebo: I know we don't deal with women but this one is a black widow and we can't afford to underestimate her like the others and end up loosing everything because of it.

Tokelo: Do you mind handling that with Uche am busy with family at the moment but when you need me let me know.

Lebo: What is going on man?

Tokelo: The king was voted out and today they are crowning a new king.

Lebo: What? How did that happened?

Tokelo: That's What I want to hear myself but will have to wait for father to get the full story.

Lebo: Okay then let me know if you need anything.

Tokelo: Sure.

BaKoena Kingdom:

The day of the coronation and crowning of the new king was here. Everyone in the kingdom was informed and the palace was full of people who couldn't believe the news and wanted to see for themselves if it was true or not. Lerumo and Mabotle were packed and ready to go.

Maidens were busy with cooking and preparing last minute things. The chief priest was there but was quiet all this time including Lerumo and Mabotle. The day went by and Lethabo was crowned the new king of BaKoena Kingdom and it seemed like the only people who were happy about this were Mosia. Motsoeneng and the only king that was invited KingPapi and his prince Tsietsi. After everything was done Lerumo and his wife drove out the palace making their way to their new home.

Not edited Am sorry for any errors.

#loveadmin

Insert 37

Mapula POV

A week later and am still in this forest fasting and praying. But now am beginning to feel weak as I have not eaten since last week Wednesday and today is the following week on a Wednesday which marks a whole week of sleeping in the woods on a towel and not eating. The witch never showed but on the second day here I heard sounds of hyenas, they sounded close but Ngwedi was on the look out and I felt safe for some weird reason. But the hyenas came back every night after that like they came

to check if I was still here. Which was weird but who can predict wild animals?...My phone died a long time ago and I don't know how am going to contact the driver to pick me up when I leave this place tomorrow.

Voice: Tired of praying yet? * I quickly stood up and turned around became I new that voice but I didn't see where it came from. And it sounded a bit further than where I was*

Mapula: Ngwedi where is she? I can't see her I see only moving trees.

Ngwedi: This is no time to doubt your abilities now my princess please concentrate and remember you were given this gift so that you can be able to see witches like her. * God why did this witch have to come when am this weak?*

I close my eyes and relaxed... after a minute I could sense everything thing that moves in the

forest from trees to crawling insects and I felt heavy energy from a distance on the top right of the forest and I opened my eyes...there she was in her cloak, she's on a tree and she seems to be alone.

Mapula: You will break your bones on that tree old woman, get down from there! * I yelled. I some how feel rejuvenated and I have all the energy in the world that I don't even know where it came from but wherever it came from I don't mind am just grateful.

Witch: Oh I see you have eyes of hyena, you should have told me we are changing forms so that I can change into mine.! * she yelled back*

Mapula: Am no witch I don't change forms but that is your thing so I won't hold it against you if you change form... but tell me something which animal are you going to change into today?

Witch: Am done entertaining you little girl! Get

ready to die hahaha* she let out an evil laugh * I watched her at she came flying from down the tree... flying very fast toward my direction and I held my position waiting for her to come... she got closer but when she was a few feet away from where I was standing she flew back like she was being thrown by something and fell on the floor.

Mapula: Ngwedi did you do that?

Ngwedi: No but this place is protected since you were praying here all the baKoena creatures are here even the angel you requested is here. Concentrate and you will see them. * I quickly focused and scanned my surrounding and I saw a girl that looked about 12 years old with big wings on her back, the guardian alligators were also there with their queens beside them but what was strange where the elephants. I turned my focus back on the witch and she seemed to be struggling to get up*

Witch: Oh little girl you will need more than that to kill me. Get out from that protected place and come face me.

She didn't have to say it twice I walked closer to her and she changed into a hyena and came charging to me. She got hold of my leg and sunk her hyena teeth into it and threw me against the tree and I fell... she let out that irritating laugh of hers then made hyena sounds pacing up and down watching me groan in pain on the floor.

Ngwedi: My queen you have all the help you need right here use it!!!

Mapula: I call upon your powers Nyolodi yabaKoena loana lenna kgosigadi yapula* i call upon your powers Nyolodi of the BaKoena fight with me rain queen*

Witch: You can do better than that I killed that

one first so she's no threat to me.

I got up from the ground and I could see Nyolodi besides me with her guardian alligator.. we went charging to the witch, we fought and fought but she was too strong for Nyolodi and I could sense her strength leaving her. I remembered that they could read my mind and I spoke in my mind telling Nyolodi to instruct her guardian to go for the hyena's tail while I distract it from the front. She didn't as told and I went for the hyena's neck and it pushed me to the ground while I went down I didn't let go of the neck... it was scratching me with it's front pours on my arms and am bleeding. Nyolodi's guardian went for the back leg and and crushed it with its teeth, the hyena jumped to the side now standing on three legs as one was left in the mouth of an alligator. It spat it out, i spoke in my head again telling Nyolodi to rest and summoned Ngwedi to my side to assist me...

while I was concentrating on that harsh wind blew, it was so strong it felt like it was going to blow me away. When I looked at it, it formed a big tornado coming straight for me and pulling me in. Next thing I know the two big elephants were besides blocking the tornado then Ngwedi threw fire balls at it... and groans and sounds of pain came from inside the tornado and it died down... the witch was on the floor with her cloak on fire, she jumped and turned into that big green snake I saw at that maidens house. While I was still looking at that, with speed of lightning the snake wrapped itself around my body and tightened its grip crushing my phones in the process. I Close my eyes in pain and I said a little prayer* Father Just this once let me have the power of an angel and destroy this evil* from there I don't know what happened but when I opened my eyes I was in the air with wings on my back and the snake still wrapped around my legs to my waist. I flapped my wings

and went down to the ground. As soon as my feet touched the ground the snake tightened its grip on my feet to a point where I couldn't stand. I grabbed the neck of the snake and squeezed it for dear life as I went crushing on the ground and Ngwedi went for the tail and sunk her teeth in it... now the snake was trying to break free but two guardians came and each sunk their teeth into the snakes body making it weaker and its grip loosen on my legs and I felt it getting weaker from the neck where I was holding as well. The guardians broke the snake in half each one leaving with a piece, Ngwedi with a tail and i with the head others with pieces of its body...we threw the pieces on the ground and they turned into old human remains. They burnt right before our eyes and turned into black ashes.

I couldn't get up from the ground anymore my

body was in pain and I couldn't move. I was slowly losing consciousness because am loosing blood from my leg.

Angel: She won't make it to the main road on her own, I will carry her and one of you send word for her to be picked up.

Nyolodi: I will do it, Ngwedi go stay with her and keep her safe.

Ngwedi: Yes my queen, let's go * I only head bits and pieces of what they were saying as I was drifting in and out of consciousness. I felt like I was being picked up and lights out*

Lerumo:

We are sitting in the living room having tea with my wife and son.

Tokelo: Father I received word that the

Europeans dropped us on coal deal as they say they can't work with someone who's inexperienced because he has already cost them money.

Lerumo: I got the same news from the supermarkets we supply our crops to.

Mabotle: Am sorry to say this my husband but your brother will destroy that kingdom and drive the people to the same poverty they came from.

Lerumo: No need to be sorry my dear because it's the truth and what worries me is that we are entering winter and there is no sign of rain.

Mabotle: The gods are angry but I don't know at who?

Lerumo: you can say that again my dear.

Tokelo: Father I will not sit back and watch my home wither away... I will do something about this man starting with those elders.

Lerumo: You will do nothing!!! Do you hear me nothing * his voice was very stern and that scared Tokelo*

Tokelo: Yes Father I hear you.

Lerumo: Good now am going to lay down, call Lebo for me and tell him that I request his presence at once.

Tokelo: Yes Father * I walked to the room to nap. I suddenly feel so sleepy I can't keep my eyes open. As soon as my head hits the pillow I drift off to a good slumber.*

I was sleeping peacefully and suddenly I am on the road driving towards the forest and when I was in the middle of the road right at the middle of the forest the car engine cut and the car stopped. I try to start it again but it wouldn't start. I get out of the car going to the bonnet to check but I stop in my tracks as I see an alligator it looked just like the ones from the

baKoena secret river and I walk closer to it and I saw blood on the floor. I went closer and I saw my princess and she's barely breathing. I wake up sweating and I put in my shoes and half ran to the living room.

Mabotle: My dear you have only been asleep for 10 minuets what woke you up?

Lerumo: The princess needs help... Tokelo!! ... Tokelo!!! * I shouted and he came down stairs running*

Lerumo: Take the keys we going to pick up the princess*he didn't ask questions, he took the keys and we head to the door*

His driving fast on the road heading for the forest and his ignoring all the traffic lights but I don't care right now my light needs me. In less than half and hour we are there.

Lerumo: STOP! It's right here! * he stopped the

car and we go out and run towards the place I was shown and there she was... looking lifeless in a pool of blood. Tokelo runs ahead and picked her up without saying a word and ran to the car and am running besides him. We get to the car which was not too far from where we found her and I opened the door at the back and he placed her in carefully. I went inside the back with her while Tokelo hurries to the front and drove off.

Lerumo: Get is to the nearest hospital her pulse is weak. * he didn't answer just drove faster.*

Am sitting here looking at her lifeless body in my hands, she has a big bite on her leg and scratches on her body like she was fighting wild animals. Gods of my ancestors please help her, you can't send her to do your work and take her from me. Please save her.

You know what to do.

#loveadmin

Insert 38

BaTloung Kingdom

King Letsi is with his elders in the throne room while the queen went on her palace duties. They are discussing alliances and deals they have pending.

'I head that Lerumo has been removed as king of baKoena' said an elder

KingLetsi: What?

'Yes I head that his long lost brother took over

as the new king and chased Lerumo and his family out of the palace' said another elder

KingLetsi: Clearly his no longer lost if he managed to take the crown from his brother and I thought Lerumo was the only child.

'Apparently this one is just a bastard child who was born out of wedlock and from a commoner' said another elder.

'What I don't understand is how can the elders of baKoena let something like this happen when Lerumo has been nothing but a good king to them all those years' said the elder.

KingLetsi: Clearly this was planned and people close to Lerumo were in on it.

'I wouldn't be surprised if Papi was involved because he was the only one invited to the coronation'

KingLetsi: Papi should be careful of these shady dealings his involved in because it won't end

well.

'Let's just sit back and watch' said an elder
' How can we sit and watch? You know that our queen is from that kingdom' said another elder
Clearly pissed.

KingLetsi: I wouldn't worry too much about that because even if Lerumo doesn't get his crown back, It doesn't change anything because our queen is still from a royal family.

'You right my king, where is the prince? It's been a while since we last saw him in the kingdom'

asked an elder.

KingLetsi: The Prince has been busy with the new branch his opening in South Africa.

'Oh the people of this kingdom will be lucky to have him as a king' said an elder

'A king that knows how to trade is always a blessing to the kingdom and its people' said an

elder.

KingLetsi: Why does it sound like my elders prefer the prince over their own king? Don't do me like Lerumo now haha* he said jokingly*

'No my king it's not like that we are just admiring the prince's good Work' said an elder

'Indeed 'said another in agreement

KingLetsi: I know my elders. Let's be on our way or else we will sit here all day talking if we don't leave now.

'And my wife cooked so I have to get home' an elder said

'Like our wives don't cook' said another joking as they made their way to the door laughing... the king walked the elders to the gate and turned walking towards the main house when a guard came running to him.

‘ My king* bowed his head*’

KingLetsi: Speak

‘My king the prince is asking for you’

KingLetsi: Take me to him at once.

They walked to the back of the palace towards the room where the prince was kept. The guard opened the door and the king went in.

KingLetsi: My prince you requested to see me and why is there black stuff all over this room ?

Thabiso: Father my thanks for coming, I know you are a busy man and I appreciate you making the time for me.

KingLetsi: I will always make time for you my prince, you are my son Thabiso and the prince of this kingdom. As your father I will always have time for you.

Thabiso: My thanks Father and for putting up with me. I called you here because I vomited

this black thing that you see here and I was wondering if the king would move me to another room while the maidens clean this one.

KingLetsi: This might mean that the princess has completed her work and you are healed my son.* said excitement evident in his voice *

Thabiso: Even so Father we can't be sure of anything because the princess is not here to confirm this herself and I don't trust myself out there amongst my people not until am sure that this thing has left my body.

KingLetsi: There is only one way to find out, we will put you in another room and see if it comes back this night.

Thabiso: Please keep the room locked Father because I will never be able to forgive myself if I hurt any of my people because of this thing.

Voice: You won't the evil has been defeated.* we both turned to look towards the door and

the chief priest was standing there*

KingLetsi: How do you know?

Chief priest: You have got to stop asking that question when I tell you something. I know the same way I always know things. * he said that and left us standing there. We looked at each other and laughed*

Am glad my son is okay but he will have a long way dealing with the guilt of the lives he took but I have hope that he will come out of this unharmed. The princess is truly a blessing not only to baKoena but to all of us.

BaKoena Kingdom:

King Lethabo, Mosia, Motsoeneng, Serame and the other elders are in the throne room to discuss matters of the kingdom.

KingLethabo: Why have you called me here and don't waste my time I have pressing matters to attend to.

Serame: Morenaka *my king *we called you here because we are concerned and the people are scared.

Elder: Yes my king they are scared because a lot of them lost their jobs at the farms and also those driving the delivery trucks have lost their jobs because things are not going well for us at the moment.

KingLethabo: Speak for yourselves not me.

Serame: What do you mean my king? Because as far as I am concerned the matters that affect the kingdom affect you too.

Elder: His right my king, things are getting worse, we have lost the coal tender, we have lost the supermarket tender and to top it off it looks like we are going to have draught as there

is no sign of rain and crops are withering.

KingLethabo: What makes you think I care what happens to this kingdom or its people?

Serame: But they are your people my king and as their leader you have to come with solutions to these problems.

KingLethabo: Then if they are my people they will have to hustle like I did to get here.

Elder: But my king you can solve these problems with our help of course and make sure your people don't go back to poverty.

KingLethabo: Tell me who came to my rescue when I was in poverty? Who gave me solutions to my problems? Who took their time to make sure that I get out of poverty?...don't come here and tell me about people who were never there for me or my mother when we needed them most.

Serame: My king these people are not at fault

because they were not there when all that happened and they didn't even know about your existence including the king, your father himself so why must they be punished?

KingLethabo: I said I don't care about those people and if they don't want to starve they will have to get up and make things happen and stop looking at others for solutions.

Serame: The ancestors won't be happy about this.

KingLethabo: Don't you dare talk to me about them [the ancestors]!!* he shouted* they are not my ancestors because if they were they wouldn't them have left me to a life of poverty. Now if you all have nothing better to say then leave.* the elders stood up and walked out.

Mosia: But Lethabo we are also going to lose if things don't change remember we make our money through these deals.

KingLethabo: Don't ever address me as Lethabo ever again!! I am still your king. Now the two of you got your millions and you are rich so why are you worried?

Motsoeneng: Because money is nothing if there is not more coming in and right now we don't have more coming in.

Mosia: And Remember you chased money out of this kingdom.

KingLethabo: What do you mean?

Mosia: You chased out Lerumo

Motsoeneng: What does he have to do with this?

Mosia: He has everything to do with this because the two businesses that made a lot of money are his own personal business but he employed people of this kingdom to work for him.

KingLethabo: Then he must sign the businesses

to me because everything that belongs to this kingdom is now mine.

Mosia: You wrong, those businesses don't belong to the kingdom they are Lerumo's. He started them in his first year of university and maintained them to this day.

KingLethabo: Since the money to start those businesses came from this kingdom then that means we have a share in them.

Mosia: No we don't because he didn't use money from this kingdom, for the radio station he did a presentation for a German businessman and he liked it so much that he sponsored him and from the profits he opened the construction company that is now competing with Motaung Construction.

KingLethabo: Fine he can keep his businesses but we will milk this kingdom dry then leave those peasants to starve to death.* the two

nodded in agreement*

Mapula:

My head is sore, leg is even worse in fact my whole body is sore from being tossed around like a ball. I try to open my eyes but they are heavy, keep them closed and listened. I hear sounds of water and birds singing... am I still in the forest?... where did the water come from? I have these questions but not an answer and now I don't have a choice but to force my eyes open. I did and I scan my surroundings and my eyes find Ngwedi sitting at her usual spot...

Mara Ngwedi oatsoafa bathong tjo* But Ngwedi is lazy people yho*

Nyolodi: Welcome back my princess.

Mapula: My thanks my queen but how did I get here?

Nyolodi: Technically you are at the hospital but we took your spirit to heal you. You have been through a lot with defeating the witch and being bitten and squashed by her snake.

Mapula: Oh my queen don't remind me the pain in my body is already doing that.

Nyolodi: You will be better in 3 days, here drink this.* drank the water and the pain immediately disappeared*

Mapula: What kind of water is that?

Nyolodi: Healing water, it was my speciality while I was still alive, I would use it to heal people, the other queen used the sun while the other used the rain but you have all the powers combined and more.

Mapula: Am honored my queen, please show me how to use it to heal myself I have school to go back to and a kingdom to save.

Nyolodi: Firstly I will heal you this time but you

will be taught how to use your own powers during your coronation. Secondly the kingdom is not for you to save that is your fathers duty all you have to do is help him when his back on the Throne.

Mapula: What do you mean back on the throne?

Nyolodi: let me show you, give me your hand* I did as told and she took my hand and told me to close my eyes... I did and I saw everything that happened in the palace during my absence. I also saw our people suffering and the farms were dry like they were hit by the biggest drought ever and I saw people dying and there was a funeral after the other. I opened my eyes and Nyolodi was no longer holding my hand and I don't even know when she let go.

Nyolodi: You already leaning to use your powers already.

Mapula: Weren't you the one who showed me

that?

Nyolodi: No I can only see the past not the future but you see both.

Mapula: I have to go home soon.

Nyolodi: I know sleep now you need rest.

I closed my eyes and fell asleep.

Like, share and comment. My ghost readers please let me feel your presence.

#loveadmin

Insert 39

Lebo POV

To say things have been hectic for the past

week would be an understatement. First I had to deal with this threat that is after Uche and if she's after Uche then she's after us so we have been working day and night to find out who it is what their intentions are. All we know is that it's a woman but no one has ever seen her. She's another ghost and If our Ghost wasn't so busy with family issues we would have gotten this lady already, but I can't bother him with this now can I?... then there is this issue of my princess being hospitalized and that kills me. Mapula has been my sister since she was born in fact the royal family have been my family ever since I lost my parents while I was still in high school and they took me in. The king, yes he might have been removed from his throne but he will always be a king to me and to many others. That man took me in and sent me to university with Tokelo and everything he did for Tokelo he did for me. If he bought a car for Tokelo, he would buy one for me as well and when we

finished school he asked me to be Tokelo's protector and his chief when he becomes king. That alone was something special to me because I come from nothing. He then bought 3 houses here in the capital, he gave 1 to Tokelo one to me and one was for the family when they are at the capital. He gave Tokelo the construction company to manage while he gave me the radio station. But Tokelo and I came together and open another company Boss Publishers...That is where we launder our dirty money but it is managed by Thapelo. Then Tokelo also has the law firm while am more hands on in the diamond business, so we are well off and it all thanks to the royal my family. You see in this family I was never sidelined not even once which is why it pains me to see my sister that way. Doctors don't know if she will walk again and the bite in her leg keeps producing some smelly fluid which needs to be drained every hour. But it's only been a day so

there is hope. Am driving home now to see if the guys[the guards] and that Boitumelo girl are okay, see that one has to go soon, that girl has been seducing me ever since she got to my house. She's so stupid she thinks I will fall for her tricks after all she's done. Mxm She's crazy. I got home got out of the car and walked to the door and opened then closed it behind me and walk to the lounge and this girl is sitting there with a short night dress and you could tell she's not wearing undergarments. Her feet are on my coffee table, this girl is testing me for real.

Lebo: Get your big feet off my table

Boitumelo: Come Lebo am not going to break it.

Lebo: you think this is your house don't you?

Boitumelo: No but we can make it ours* she smiles seductively*

Lebo: Girl Stop What you doing now because it's not attractive in fact it's disgusting. So get

your skinny behind off my couch and go put on some clothes.

Boitumelo: You can't insult me then tell me what to do. You are no boss of me.

Lebo: you testing me right now

Boitumelo: it's not like you will do anything.

Lebo: Okay*i grabbed her by her arm and pulled her to the spare bedroom, shoved her in and closed then locked the door behind me, leaving a screaming witch inside banging the door.*

This girl doesn't know what awaits her, she must embrace the royal treatment she's getting because where she's going it will be hell for her.

Tsietsi:

I have been waiting for my fathers approval all my life, I have done everything he asked of me without asking questions or complaining but never did I get to hear the words I have been yearning for since my mother died. Let me tell you about my mother the queen of this land. She was the most sweet and loving woman, who always had a warm smile on her face and she was loved by everyone in the kingdom. I don't even know what she saw in my father because that man is heartless, bitter and evil. I know some may say that am exactly like him but am only a child seeking his fathers attention, approval and most importantly his love. But my father is not that kind of person, never said he loved me not even once. I thought if I did everything he asked he would love me more and give me more attention but no, money and power are more important to him. But then I learnt to love who I am and what I do. I enjoy taking a life and watching a person taking their

last breath and my old time favorite strangling someone and feel them losing air and energy as I tighten my grip around their neck... best feeling ever. See father taught me how to kill from an early age and we started with animals. We would go hunting together and he would shoot the animal with a sedative and tie it's legs to a tree wait for it to regain consciousness then he would ask me to strangle it to death. He used say'feel the pulse as it gets weaker and weaker and never let go till it's gone' it was scary at first and I would have nightmares and mother would always ask if something was bothering me but I would say no because I was scared of my father. But then I got used to it and damn was it fun... I learnt not to feel fear but to embrace and enjoy the moment. Killing people was nothing because I was already used to killing and they are no different from animals. But now it's time I stand on my own two feet and get out of my fathers shadow. Papi has to

die the same way he killed my mother, he might have not killed him with his bare hands but his actions led her to her grave. The only person that ever loved me unconditionally. Now it's his turn, I will kill him then take over his throne and his businesses, he taught me well and I am my fathers son and we get what we want no matter the consequences. He always says' there are always casualties in a war' he will be no different just another casualty and I want him to die by my hand.

People will know and respect me then after am done with Papi am going after my queen even if I have to kill that husband of hers together with her brother but she will be mine in the end.

Let me start on my plan of action, Papi if i was you I would sleep with one eye open because am coming for you. Like father like son but am a better version created by him and fueled by

anger and hatred.

Like, share and comment.

This is short but I figured I should give you a little something to say goodnight.

#loveadmin

Insert 40

3 Months later:

Mapula

Well am back in Cape Town, it's June and am writing my mid year exams. Ever since I came

back Kwezi and the tutor have been helping me catch up with my work since I missed out on a lot while I was away ... some of you are wondering what happened and how I ended up here. So I was in hospital for 4 days or shall I say my body was at the hospital and I was being healed by the queens in the secrete place... don't ask me where it because I also hold no knowledge of that however I do know that it's under water which I learnt that is where I will be when I go for my maturity ceremony... That is if I will have one due to the current events. As I was saying, the queen Nyolodi kept giving me her healing water while the other queen kept burning my wound with the sun, that is one experience I don't wish to go through ever again because it was like the fires of hell were unleashed on me, it was like the queen pulled the sun closer and directed it straight to my legs. It burnt my legs to a point that I complained because I couldn't take it

anymore...mind you while am burning it was like am glued to the ground and couldn't move and when I looked at my leg liquid was coming out of it and Ngwedi kept on cleaning the wound then cover it with some lief. But on the 3 day I was okay healed and the bruises on my body were gone. Before I left I had to ask what those elephants were on that day and the queen told me that the baTloung ancestors sent their guardians to fight with me. So I woke up from the hospital and I was discharged since the doctors couldn't see anything wrong with me. I went back home by home I mean the capital since we don't have a kingdom anymore. My mother was so happy to see me and I was happy to see her since I didn't get to spend time with her when I got home. Oh the most important thing that happened was me regaining my eye sight when I woke up from the hospital and that warmed my heart.

The following day woke up early in the morning and asked my mother to pack for me as I had go to baTloung kingdom to check on the prince and take back the maiden Boitumelo I head her name was and I later learnt that she was the daughter of the witch I killed. If she was somebody else I would feel sorry for her but I don't.

Tokelo dropped me off at Lebo's house and I took the guards I came with and the maiden and made my way to baTloung. It was in the early hours of the morning around 4AM, I left at this time because I had a flight that was departing from LeSotho at 10AM and I couldn't miss it. We got there and stopped further from the palace as it was what I was instructed to do. We walked all the way to the palace kicking the morning dew with our bare feet.

We got there and the guards let me in, the king was awake and I met up with him. He told me that the prince was fine and healthy and I was glad. I instructed him to cleanse the prince and the palace, he asked if I didn't want to see the prince and I said no. I mean why would I want to see him, he was cold towards me then I had to be blind and fight witches because of him. Yes I forgive him but I don't think I want to marry him anymore. Anyway I went back home and my bags were ready for me, so I prepared myself and left.

So now am here preparing to go out for some fresh air with Kwezi. It's been a while since I went out and I have been busy since I got here catching up with school work. So now it's me time.

Kwezi: Would you finish up! You are one of those people that give women a bad name

yazi*you know*

Mapula: Awu Kwezi I didn't take that long and am ready now let's go.

Kwezi: Please!! Yho I even got tired of waiting.

Mapula: Are we going or not?

Kwezi: Of course we are*we went out locked the door and got into the car and my driver took us the the mall*

Mapula: Spur or primi?

Kwezi: Spur will do* we went to spur got a table and a waiter came and took our order*

Kwezi: So Tell me how is prince Thabiso?

Mapula: His Okay I guess

Kwezi: What do you mean you guess?

Mapula: Because I don't know Kwezi.

Kwezi: Hasn't he contacted you?

Mapula: No he doesn't have my new number

and I asked my family not to give it to him.

Kwezi: Mapula that is your husband we are talking about here and his been asking Lesego to ask me to give him your number.

Mapula: I hope you didn't give him and I really don't think I was to marry Thabiso anymore.

Kwezi: Look friend I know he disappointed you but he was not in his right mind please give him a chance to do right by you.

Mapula: Look i have forgiven him a long time ago and I hold no grudges against him but I don't think I can marry someone who was not completely honest with me.

Kwezi: What do you mean by that?

Mapula: The girl that bewitched him was his girlfriend and he never told me about it.

Kwezi: WOW! So how did you find out?

Mapula: When I went to save him from his

girlfriend and her mother, that really hurt Kwezi but I had to help because that is what I was instructed to do.

Kwezi: WOW friend I understand where you coming from but...* she was cut off by someone greeting*

Voice: Ladies!

Us: Hellow

Voice: Mind if I join you zinkosazane? * ladies *

Us: No we don't

Voice: Great... I gama lami ngiwu Ntsikayomuzi Zulu. * my name is Ntsikayomuzi Zulu*

Kwezi: Pleased to meet you Ntsika...Am Kwezilomso but you can call me Kwezi and my friend here is Mapula.

Ntsika: Awu intombi yomsuthu neyomXhosa nihlangana kuphi? * wow a Sotho girl and a Xhosa girl how did you meet?*

Kwezi: We met at school.

Ntsika: Mpandeyomuzi kababa yini
ungakhulumi* Root of my fathers compound
why are you not talking*

Kwezi: She don't understand Zulu

Ntsika: Oh am sorry my lady

Mapula: It's okay I understand.

Ntsika: I don't want to sound forward but may I
please have the beautiful lady's phone number?

Mapula: What for? You don't even know me?

Ntsika: Because am leaving this afternoon
going back to Durban and I don't know when I
will be in Cape Town again and I would like to
keep in touch with the lady.

Mapula: But...* was cut off*

Voice: Nkosana kumele sisheshe singaze
sishiwe yindiza* my prince we have to hurry so
that we don't miss the flight*

Ntsika: Ngiyeza* am coming, the guard left*

Kwezi: So you are a prince?

Ntsika: Yes from one of the kingdoms in KZN
but that is not what I pride myself with.* he
turned to Mapula* my lady please give me your
number I beg of you.

Mapula: Okay it's * she gave him her number *

Ntsika: Well I thank you my queen, I will contact
you. Keep well ladies and don't worry about the
bill it's already taken care of.

Us: Thank you * he left*

Kwezi: Well friend if it doesn't work out with
Thabiso you have the Zulu prince right here.

Mapula: Don't joke like that friend.

Well Ntsika is a very good looking man,
attractive, well built with a beautiful smile that
shows his perfect white teeth. Yes I noticed but

that means nothing.

Lerumo:

Lerumo is stressed and hasn't been sleeping well for the past 3 months. He lost weight and has dark circles under his eyes and grey hair on his head.

I feel like the walking dead, my dreams are keeping me awake at night my ancestors want me to go back to the village and save my people. Over the 3 months things at the village have gone from bad to worse, I say the village because it no longer feels like my kingdom and my home anymore. I have learnt to accept my life as it is now, I was more hands on in my businesses and my wife open the beauty spar she always wanted then these dreams started.

Since then I have known no rest because I refuse to go back there and save those people. They chased me out like a thief, betrayed me and now they are dying and suddenly am good enough to make things right? When I was removed as king the gods were quiet now their people are dying and their kingdom is perishing right before their eyes. Now they want Lerumo to go save the day? That will it happen, my brother can save his people and his kingdom am done.

Queen: Lerumo look at you, you are dying my dear husband please put aside your pride and go save your people and save yourself in the process.

Lerumo: That will not happen Mabotle and I'd rather die than go back there.

Mabotle : Well am sorry to disappoint but death is one thing you won't get as the gods said.

Lerumo: Then let me suffer till they give up

Mabotle: Omanganag Lerumo oatseba * you are stubborn you know that *and you are selfish, don't you see that you are hurting us?

Lerumo: Mabotle please my wife I beg of you let this go and...* they were disturbed by a ringing phone * answer the phone please

Mabotle: No we are still talking

Lerumo: Please my wife pick up the phone and we will talk later.* Mabotle did as told*

Convo:

Mabotle: Oh my blossom,how are you my princess ?

Mapula: Am Fine Mother, where is Father?

Mabotle: His right here my princess hold on*
she gave the phone to Lerumo*

Mapula: Father

Lerumo: How are you my light?

Mapula: Not well Father

Lerumo: What is the matter my princess?

Mapula: You are Father, why do I have to be
shown by the gods that you sick?

Lerumo: I didn't want to worry you my princess
but I will be fine don't worry yourself

Mapula: No you won't be Father for as long as
you keep refusing to go save your people and
you will loose Tokelo

Lerumo: What do you mean by that?

Mapula: Tokelo will die in the next 5 days if you
don't change your mind, that will be your

panishment For abandoning your people.

Lerumo: I didn't abandon anyone they chase me out

Mapula: I know that father but they need you now, Tokelo needs you to save him and i need my maturity ceremony to be done at home.

Goodbye father* she dropped the call*

Gods of baKoena why are you panishing me in such a manner? Haven't I served you well?

Haven't i slaughtered beasts and performed your rituals the way you wanted them done? So why did you take my crown and my kingdom from me and give it to someone who destroyed it and now that it's no longer what it used to you want me back there to start from scratch again? All my hard work you took from me and gave it to someone else and now it's gone down with the floods and now I must go back rebuild it?

Yes my heart bleeds for the people of baKoena
but you took them away from me. So please
give me time to live my life with my family and
groom my brother to be the king you want him
to be.

His heart was bleeding but the ancestors were
quiet just like they always have been for the
past months. They only spoke to him in his
dreams but he refuses to give in. Now his son
will have to pay for the sins of the same people
that turned their backs on him.

Don't forget to like, command share.

#loveadmin

Insert 41

Lerumo

Today I called Tokelo to have serious talk with him, man to man maybe he will understand where am coming from both as a man and a leader. It is a beautiful hot day and we are sitting outside in the garden having a cold one.

'Father you called me and Please don't tell me you are dying' said Tokelo

'It is not my time yet son the gods still want me here' Lerumo said

'That is good news Father but I am concerned about your health' said Tokelo

'Don't be concerned about my health son I will be fine. I actually called you here to discuss the cause of my illness which is not really an

illness' Lerumo said

'If it's not an illness then what is it Father? Are you concerned about what is happening back home?' Asked Tokelo

'Yes I am worried about my people and the kingdom but what is really bothering me are the dreams in fact one dream' Lerumo said

'What is the dream about father' Lerumo thought about this dream that is keeping him up at night, a dream that will be his downfall if he doesn't do what is required of him.

'The baKoena ancestors want me back home to save the kingdom' he said 'So what is the problem?' Tokelo asked.'tell me this son, how would you feel if you were stripped of your company, betrayed by your own employees and then when the company is facing bankruptcy you are called back to save it' asked Lerumo.
'To be honest Father I would be very hurt and

disappointed but more importantly my ego would be bruised. In fact I wouldn't go back just to prove a point to them' answered Tokelo' that is precisely how I feel about this son, I feel for my people and my heart bleeds for them but what bothers me is how quickly my people turned their backs on me. My own elders betrayed me, after everything I have done for that kingdom over the years. They meet a person who claims to be my brother for one day and they give him the kingdom on a silver platter. That really doesn't concern me much but what killed me was being chased out of my home, my children's home and that is what wounded me. When I took over as king that palace only had two rondavels and I built it to what it is today, I built it for my people and my children. I built it so that even when I step down the queen and I can move to one of the wings so that you as king can have the main house. What would it have cost them to offer us one of

the wings in the palace than to kick us out like dogs?' Said Lerumo and the pain was evident in each word he said.'I understand Father and I don't blame you for feeling this way any man would feel exactly the same way you do right now' Tokelo replies ' But if I don't go back you...you will pay the price' said Lerumo sounding pained by this. ' what do you mean father?' Asked Tokelo. ' The gods will take you if I don't oblige and I don't want to lose you. You are my son and I love you, this will also kill your mother so if I go I will be doing it for you just like any parent would do. Sacrifice for their children' Lerumo said.

'Father I know you don't know this and you will be very disappointed in me, in fact am disappointed in myself but I feel like I have to tell you this. Children also have to sacrifice for their parents and I am more than willing to do

so. Father I have taken many lives in my life and I know this will hurt you and you might feel like you failed as a parent but I want you to know that you have been nothing but a good father and role model for me, but what am trying to say is, if you don't want to go back then don't go back, let the gods take me, what is one life compared to the ones I took? You sacrificed a lot for us and not even once did you complain. If you feel like this is your time to do what makes you happy then am more then happy to contribute to it as you have done so many times for me and your people. we don't even have to tell Mapula and mother' said Tokelo. ' You might think I don't know what you do but I do' Lerumo said. ' You do?' Asked Tokelo clearly surprised by what his father just said. ' Yes I do know Papi came to tell me what happened while you were still at school but back then I had no means to rescue you. Yes I had the companies but all that money went to the

kingdom so I kept quiet' 'but why didn't you say anything all these years?' Aske Tokelo quizzically. ' I figured you will tell me when you ready, but enough about that. What I want you to know is that I am proud of you for keeping your sister and us safe. Most importantly I appreciate the fact that you didn't do all those things in front of your people. A good king never shows his secrets to the world to see as they will use it against you. So am proud of you for not involving any of us in any of this.' Lerumo said. Tokelo felt good about what his father said but was also ashamed of his actions even though his father said some good words to him, he still felt guilty and exposed. 'So father what is your decision? I need to know so that I can put my affairs in order.' ' A man should always have his affairs in order no matter what because death comes unexpectedly like a thief at night. But do not worry yourself about dying at least not from this' Lerumo said.

'I hear you father but always know that all we want is for you to be happy, all 3 of us want you happy' he said ' don't forget Lebo, haha that one is such a baby' ' I was actually counting him in those people, when I said 3 I meant Mapula, Lebo and I, mother can sort you out yourself' I laughed at that statement knowing exactly how capable my wife is of putting me in my place. It's actually in those moments that i fall deeper in love with her. That woman never ceases to amaze me, just when I think I can't possibly love her anymore than I do she goes and does something that will make me feel like a teenager with raging hormones. ' You right son, your mother is more than capable. Tell me have you found your queen yet' I asked with my eyebrow raised expecting him to say what he always says(am not ready yet father but when I am I will tell you) ' Actually Father I have and am

sure you will approve' well this is a surprise, this maiden must be something special to steal my son's heart like that. ' I have to meet this maiden and thank her, I never thought a bachelor like you will ever settle down and don't worry about my approval but your mother's' ' you will meet her in due time father. Am not worried about mother I will use her blossom to soften her up' he said with a smile, thank the gods my son found happiness and the smile on his face show just how much he has fallen for this maiden. ' haha you are cruel son, how can you want to use my light like that?' ' well father a man has to do what a man has to do. You know how your wife is and am not about to poke a bear' 'haha hey that is my wife you talking about' I hit him on the shoulder playfully and he laughed.

This demotion if I can call it that gave me

something I never had. Time with my son, Tokelo grew up knowing that his father has other responsibilities in his life and that made him more determined to be independent and do things on his own. Yes I was disappointed when I found out about what he does but I also blamed myself for not being there more for him. I know that he needed on more than one occasion but I wasn't there for him, as I was busy trying to build a strong and wealthy kingdom for my people. But I am grateful that he doesn't resent me for not being there for him and I am also grateful for this time I spent with both my sons, being a father to them. If I go back to being king I will go back a happy man, am a proud father, my son was even willing to sacrifice himself for me and that alone showed me how much he loves me, but am not about to be Abraham and sacrifice my son as there might not be a beast at the top of the mountain to save him.

Thabiso:

I have been buried in my work ever since I got better. I wanted to catch up and fix the mess I have created and also try and avoid thinking about the pain I caused the woman I leant to love and appreciate. My betrothed doesn't even want to talk to me and I don't blame her. The way I acted was not right wether I want bewitched or not she didn't deserve what I did. I wish she could just give me a chance to apologize to her for my behavior. Sigh... A knock came through the door disturbing me from my thoughts and I shouted a lazy come in and Lesego came in with bags from steers, am guessing it's lunch.

'I brought lunch' he said ' yeah sure, but am not really hungry' 'I know you not really hungry but I

would really like yoh to eat so that you can hear what I have to say' he says. ' Whatever it is am not interested' I say a bit annoyed, why can't he just leave me alone? ' Oh well then I will keep my mouth shut about the ideas I have for you to win your queen back' he said and started eating his food. ' Come on man, you know I would do anything to get her to at least let me talk to her, even if she doesn't say anything, just talking to her apologizing and thanking for for what she has done would be more than enough for me.' Right now I would do anything to get my wife back, I need her and I am nothing without her. She's my life and I mean that literally. I say ' Jeez man no need to cry about it, I will help you because am a good friend' he says with a smile on his face. If I didn't need him I would wipe that smile off his face. Mxm. ' Fine! So what do you have in mind?' I ask with a bit of excitement. ' we are going to Cape Town this afternoon' Lesego said ' how are we supposed

to get a flight at this time? Besides I have meeting in the morning with the editors' Lesego shakes his head looking down.' I wasn't going to say this but if you don't go there now you will lose your queen' he says ' I already lost her man. Wait why do you said that like you know something I don't?' I ask ' well I spoke to Kwezi last night and she told me that some Zulu prince is making moves on her and she doesn't seem to mind and...' what? A Zulu prince after my wife? He will have her over my dead body, am not loosing that woman.' And what?' I asked ' And what?' He repeated and I know he does that when his hiding something. ' No man Lesego you said and, and you didn't finish. What is it?' Now am worried about what more could there be. ' Well Kwezi told me that she doesn't want to marry you anymore because you were not up front with her about the Boitumelo thing' Damn Boitumelo! You still causing problems even when you are locked in the dungeon with

the rats.' I messed up big time didn't I?' I say disappointed In myself 'Yes you did but you can still fix this' he said. I can fix this but his not saying how because am out of ideas right now. 'Are you going to tell me how or you going to keep me in suspense' am annoyed right now. 'haven't you been listening to a word I said?' He asks 'I have man but give me something solid' I say 'well the solid part is yours to figure out. I have booked us a flight to Cape Town departing this evening at 5pm' clearly proud of himself. 'When did you do that?' I ask 'After I spoke to Kwezi and she told me the Zulu prince' 'So What are we still doing here? Let's go back' Lesego laughed getting up from the chair.

Am coming for you my heart, I just hope you will give us another chance. Gods of baTloung please be with me on this journey, am going to get your queen and I need you by my side. The

woman who has my heart is not just any other woman, she is a queen, your queen, your child the eye and ear of the gods. The highly favored one and I cannot just go there alone, I need you, your prince needs you.

Like, share and comment.

#loveadmin

Insert 42

Mapula

‘Ngwedi why can’t I feel my legs?’ ‘I don’t know princess but look over there that elephant can help carry you’ ‘But won’t those lions standing in front of them harm us?’ ‘That is up to you princess, remember this is your journey, if you

let the lions stand in your way you might not go home' ' but I have to go home Ngwedi they need me' ' they don't only need you but their queen as well' 'Ngwedi where are you going? Ngwedi don't leave me here!! Nyolodi my queen please help me!! BaKoena where are you?... I woke up sweating and breathing heavy. It was a dream, sigh! Thank the gods it's only a dream, but what does it mean?... Ngwedi abaKoena motsereletsi wa kgosigadi Mapula etlomamele kgosigadi ahao [moon of the BaKoena protector of the rain queen Mapula, come and listen to your queen] 'At your service my queen' said Ngwedi. ' Protector I need your help with a dream I woke up with' I say. ' You mean a warning my princess' she says. Oh what have I done to anger the gods now?' I Ask a bit worried of the answer I might get, I don't want to live school again and if I have to save someone please let it be here. ' You have not done anything yet my princess ' she answered. I must say am relieved

that I don't have to go anywhere and that the gods are happy but I can't help but wonder what the warning is about. 'Then What is this warning about?' I ask. ' You have two paths before you to choose from my princess' she says. Why can't Ngwedi just be clear? Why does she have to speak in riddles? Hai tjo' Please Tell me more' i say, hoping that she will be clear this time around. ' As I said you have two paths before you, one is owned by the lions and one is owned by the elephants' she says and I nod and indicate with my hand for her to go on. ' The one part will bring you happiness but you will have to sacrifice your people to get it and the second path will also bring you happiness and you won't have to sacrifice anything for it but you will however continue using your gifts to help others' she says. I don't get what paths she's talking about and I want to know more. ' So if I choose the one path I won't have to use my powers?' I ask, not that I don't want my gift I

just want to know my options. ‘ No, they will be taken away from you as they are meant to help your people and if you choose that part then you won’t have them anymore’ she says ‘ So Tell me which path is represented by the lions as I think I know which represents the elephants?’ I ask. I need to know so that I can make an informed decision. ‘ sorry my princess but that is all am allowed to say at the moment but remember the gods believe in you and they don’t want to dictate how you live your life but they are giving you options for you to choose which is right for you’ she says. I understand Ngwedi I really do but this is confusing to me. ‘ my thanks my dear protector’ I say ‘ There is no need to thank me my princess, I am your guardian and this is what I am here for’ she says. Haha Ngwedi can be modest sometimes, wether she is supposed to do this or not it won’t hurt to show some appreciation because without her I’d be in the dark. ‘My thanks dear

protector for doing such good work and I will see you next time.' I say ' have a pleasant day my princess and you have a visitor' she says and disappears. What is Ngwedi talking about now?... While I was still thinking a knock came through, I wonder who that is this early... I went to open and there he is my handsome prince. He hasn't changed one bit, I forgot just how good looking he is or maybe it's because I haven't seen him in a while. He brought me back by snapping his finger in front of my face.

Mapula: My Prince, Sunrise greetings.

'Sunrise greetings my princess and am sorry to wake you.' He says ' it's okay my prince I was awake.' I say ' may i please come in?' He asked. He looks nervous right now and I don't know why. I moved and made way for him to come in, I closed the door and followed behind him to the lounge. ' Can I offer the prince anything?' I asked. ' Just water my princess thank you' he

says. I don't know what Thabiso is doing here, he looks nervous but his presence commands respect. God where is Kwezi when I need her?... I went back to the lounge and gave him the water and sat on the couch opposite him. He placed the glass on the coffee table and looked at me. 'How have you been my princess?' He asks, I wonder why he doesn't get to the point because right now I need a shower. 'I am well my prince and I can see that the prince is also doing well.' I say. 'I am not well my princess' he lets out a deep sigh and continued. 'I came here to apologize first for not being up front about the relationship I had with Boitumelo. Secondly for the way I treated you, I will not sit here and blame witchcraft. Bewitched or not I shouldn't have ignored you the way I did. Yes the only thing on my mind the moment I set foot in LeSotho was her. Am sorry my princess, please forgive me.' He pleads 'My Prince I forgave you a long time ago for the way you

were when we got back home even though I was confused for a very long time, wondering what I might have done or said to upset you. But when I found out what happened I forgave you whole heartedly, but what I struggled to forgive you for is not trusting me enough to understand that you had a life before me.' I say, 'I am sorry my princess, keeping it from you was not my intention, she was just not important to me at the time and I saw no need to tell you but now I realize that I was wrong' he says and I understand him. 'I understand my prince but trust has been broken between us and it will take sometime to restore it. As the saying goes, it takes a few minutes to trust someone but when trust is broken it takes years to restore it.' I say and he looks at me without saying anything. 'My princess I am more than...' my phone rings and he looks at me. I know that is Ntsika calling, his been calling me every morning and sending texts for the past two

days and this is his time to call. ‘ if the prince will excuse me I would like to answer my phone’ I said and he looks at me and nods. I answer my phone walking to the kitchen.

Convo:

Mapula: Good morning Ntsika

Ntsika: Good morning Mpande, how did you sleep my queen?

Mapula: Very well thank you for asking and you?

Ntsika: I slept very well because I spoke to you before I slept. * I blush*

Mapula: I will take that as a compliment then.

Ntsika: Take it as more than just a compliment my queen. You being calmness into my life and I appreciate you for that.

Mapula: My thanks, even though I didn't anything.

Ntsika: You Do a lot more than you can ever imagine my queen.

Mapula: Okay then if you say so, uhm..Ntsika I have to go and we will talk some other time.

Ntsika: Okay Mpandeyomuzi kababa [root of my fathers compound]keep well.

Mapula: Bye.

I dropped the call and went back to the lounge. Thabiso was sitting where I left him and I went to sit where I was sitting before.

' My princess please don't give up on us, I know that you a beautiful woman and you will have a lot of suitors but I ask that you please give us a change' he says with a pleading tone. ' my prince as I said, I forgive you but you will have

to earn my trust back and as for us I really don't know.' I say and I see pain in his eyes, Thabiso carries his emotions in his eyes. He goes down and kneels in front of me and am shocked. 'My heart, please don't give up on me just yet my princess, take this a test of how things are going to be when we married and how we are going to resolve them. My princess I am still going to do things to will piss you off when we are married but I promise to always communicate, consider your feelings and spend my days trying my very best to make you happy. Mapula you have my heart, you stole it the first day I met you. The way you carried yourself, how you spoke and more especially how much your people love and admire you. I found myself wanting to know more about you and the reasons your people admired you. Yes I got time to know you but then after you selflessly helped me after all that I have done to you proved to me that you are the one for me. Not

that I wasn't sure in the first place but what you did meant more to me, you have morals and principle in fact you possess the qualities of a queen and not just any queen but a baTloung queen, most importantly my queen. Am literally on my knees doing something I have never done before but for you I will do it all my queen you name it and I will do it.' Am speechless right now, I open my mouth to say something but words fail me. 'you don't have to say anything right now but I will come by every day until you have something to say to me' he say then gets up, kissed my forehead and left.

Wow I really don't know what to say right now, Thabiso is a good man and so is Ntsika. I guess these are the two paths and I have to choose one. My husband Thabiso or Ntsika the Zulu prince.

Manzini Kingdom in KZN:

Ntsika is sitting at the dining table having breakfast with his father king Sbanisezwe and his mother queen Nkanyezi. His smiling a lone while holding a fork, his parents look at him then each other, wondering what could be making the prince smile as Ntsika never smiles. His a vey serous person and his beast is not friendly.

KingSbani: Wasineka wedwa nje yini? *you smiling alone what it is?*

Queen: Oh I was wondering the same thing.

Ntsika: I think am ready to settle down now father *he says that smiling*

KingSbani: Actually That is what the queen and I were going to talk to you about but am glad you are already open to the idea.

Ntsika: I am more than open father in fact I am ready and I can get married even tomorrow. * he says with a wide smile on his face*

Queen: Oh good and you will love the princess I choose for you.

Ntsika: What?

KingSbani: Awu yini manje? * What is it now?* I thought you wanted this.

Ntsika: I do Father but not with some random princess.

Queen: So does that mean you already have someone in mind?

Ntsika smiles and looked at his mother.

Ntsika: Yes mother I do and I think my beast agrees.

KingSbani: Okay so which kingdom is she from?

Ntsika: I don't know but she is not from here, she is a Sotho woman and I don't think she's

royalty.

KingSbani: Usuyasangana ke manje, intombi yomSotho pho that is not even royal? * you must be crazy now, a Sotho woman that is not even royal *

Queen: Ntsika my son, you are the prince the next in line for the Manzini throne, you can't marry a commoner and our tradition doesn't allow it.

Ntsika: Well then I will be the first, Mpandeyomuzi will be my queen and no one else.

KingSbani: I thought you said the girl was Sotho why is her name Mpandeyomuzi?

Ntsika: She is Sotho and her name is Mapula but I call her Mpandeyomuzi kababa because she will be the root that pulls this family and this kingdom together.

Queen: How do you know that Ntsika? The girl

is a commoner.

Ntsika: Mother in the past two days that I have been talking to Mpande I have been calm, happy and smiling for no reason, which is something I never do. Mpande is my light, my calmness, my art because her beauty is not one to be complemented but one that is like art that is felt and I feel with Mpande, I have feelings mother because that's what my art does to me. Even my beast agrees, he is submissive towards Mpande, her voice alone has a way of keeping it calm and happy and I won't lose that.

KingSboni: You have known this girl for only two days and already you are feeling this way? Hayi the love potion she gave you is strong. *Ntsika bangs the table*

Ntsika: Don't you ever and I mean ever call my art a witch. Mpande is a good woman and she will be the queen of this kingdom or you will lose me. * he said in a very stern voice then got

up and left*

Queen: Manzini I don't want to lose my son.

KingSbani: We need the chief priest and fast.

Like, share and comment.

Have a good slumber.

#loveadmin

Insert 43

Manzini kingdom

King Sibanisezwe went out of the main house to the chief priest's hut, he wanted to get to the

bottom of the problem with the prince and he was going to do anything to make sure he doesn't lose his son and the future king of his kingdom. He got there, took off his shoes and went inside.

Chief: My king, what brings you here?

King: My house is on fire wise one and I need answers.

Chief: What seems to be the problem so that I can consult?

King: The prince of this land is bewitched.

Chief: My king you know that the prince cannot be bewitched his beast protects him.

King: But no one said anything about it being immune to LeSotho muti because the maiden responsible is from LeSotho and the beast seems to be calm around her. The prince even goes around smiling.

Chief priest: Okay you have convinced me let's throw the bones* took his bones and said praises then asked the king to blow into the bag with bones, shakes it then threw the bone on the mat made of animal skin*

Chief: Mmm yes siyavuma* we agree* iyhooo!! Vumani bo * do you agree*

King: Siyavuma * we agree* the chief priest went on reading the bone then turned and looked at the king smiling*

Chief priest: The prince did well my king.

King: The prince of this land is bewitched by a Sotho commoner and you tell me he did well? What are you smoking?

Chief: If you could let me finish you would understand why I said he did well.

King: Go in then.

Chief: Well the ancestors showed me the girl

and her blood is blue.

King: What?

Chief: She has blue blood my king

King: That is interesting at least she is royal but then again how can a Sotho maiden calm the breast? Lions are not easily controlled and you know very well what I had to go through to finally get my wife.

Chief: I was there I know, but this princess seems to be favored a lot.

King: What is she favored for?

Chief: The gods didn't reveal that but whatever it is it's powerful.

King: Well that is interesting.

Chief: That is not all my king.

King: Tell me wise one.

Chief: This Maiden is so favoured that she has

breasts on both sides protecting her.

King: Her beasts can't be as powerful as the lions, we are the kings of the jungle and we rule wherever we go* he said sounding very proud*

Chief: But you are weak against all forces of nature combined.

King: don't test me Sibiya! What are you trying to say about my ancestors?

Chief: It's not what I am saying it's what they are showing me.

King: Explain yourself.

Chief: The girl has ingwenya[alligators] on the right protecting her, on the left she has elephants, at the beck she has 3 most powerful women and in front? ...Well you won't even believe me if I told you.

King: Whatever it is am sure if won't shock me as much as what you have already revealed has

shocked me.

Chief: Well this is more interesting and very powerful. Not even the most powerful chiefs have ever been blessed with such, in my entire existence I have never seen such and in fact if I were to meet her I would have to bow before her as she is above me.

King: Please Tell me why you say that?

The chief priest laughs a little as If amazed by all that he has been shown and the excitement he has about all this. Not for the prince but for him to actually say he once met the most powerful person to ever walk The earth.

Chief: She has an angel leading her! Do you know what that means? * the chief priest couldn't contain his excitement* she is lead by an angel a young girl with big Snow White wings. The angel is walking before her as is she is queen guarded by the most powerful creatures.

King: This is interesting indeed. Please throw the bones again I have to be sure about this.*
the chief priest did as told and what he saw left him with his jaw dropped*

Chief priest: I have to meet this maiden.

King: Can you just talk to me and stop with the excitement over things I don't know.

Chief: What I see here is beyond what I previously imagined! This maiden is a god herself.

King: Are you going to share with me what you know?

Chief: Am sorry my king but what was revealed to me this time is so surreal that I myself don't believe it.

King: DAMN SIBIYA!! You might be the eye of the gods but I am still your king and you serve me and the throne of this kingdom. Now tell me what I need to know and stop wasting my time.

Chief: My apologies your highness, I just got carried away because this is something that has never happened before. However I will now get to the point, apart from the protection she has she can also control the sun, rain and storms. Basically she can do anything.

King: I have to talk to the prince. My thanks wise one* the chief priest didn't even see the king leaving he was still looking at the bones not believing what he just saw, as a result he gathered the bones, put them back in their sack then said the praises and threw them again. He took his time looking away from them hoping that when he looked at them they will show something different. He finally looked after a while and the bones said the same thing.*

Chief priest: Gods of my ancestors you cannot show me such wonder and not let me at least be in the presence of it. This is something you have never done before but now you have and I

know a lot of my kind will want to see this and maybe be trained by her as she is something bigger than any kingdoms beasts. I beg of you let me see her just once.

Mapula:

Am still shocked about the events that occurred earlier today as a result I ended up calling Kwezi. I need the distraction and a new perspective from someone outside of this love triangle if I can even call it that...Kwezi badges in shouting my name at the top of her lungs.

Mapula: Awu friend why are you shouting?

Kwezi: Hey Don't ask me that just come sit down and tell me what happened.

Mapula: Okay But First do you want something to drink?

Kwezi: Hey stop wasting time and come tell me what is going on.

Mapula: Okay Okay jeez impatient much?

Kwezi: Heyi wena [hey you] you know I should be spending time with my man right now but I come running here for you, so please talk.

Mapula: But friend we both know you came for mgosi[gossip]

Kwezi: Of course! Now spill.

Mapula: Well where do I start?

Kwezi: The beginning is always a good start.

Mapula: You right, so I had a dream last night or in the early hours of the morning and in the dream...[she told her everything about the dream and what it means]

Kwezi: Yho friend that is deep.

Mapula: Tell me about it, as if that was not enough, Thabiso came here early in the morning

to apologize and explain things to me.

Kwezi: Oh wow that is so sweet of him, I mean I traveled all the way from LeSotho just so that he can explain himself and fix things with you. His a keeper friend.

Mapula: I know dear and in his apology he sounded so sincere, his words were like ones from those guys on those romantic movies we use to watch.

Kwezi: Yho this guy is good friend.

Mapula: You have no idea friend it was like he was reading a script written for a romantic loving hot guy from a soap opera. He said all that pouring his heart out to me showing me his vulnerable side. It was so sweet that words failed me.

Kwezi: So if you felt like that what is the problem?

Mapula: Trust friend, it doesn't matter how

many romantic words he says and how sweet and speechless he leave me. There is that part of me that wonders if he will disappoint me again.

Kwezi: Friend! His words might be those from a soap opera actor but this is no movie, it's real life and in real life people disappoint each other all the time but that doesn't mean they care any less about you. How many times do you think our parents disappointed each other?

Mapula: Plenty [I said in a low tone realizing just how right Kwezi sounds]

Kwezi: Exactly But they never gave up just because they were disappointed. Every relationship has its ups and downs but it's up to us to fight for what we want. Don't expect to have a soap opera kind of love without putting in the work, you work then reap the rewards.

Mapula: I get what you saying friend believe me

I do... if there was no one else I believe that I would have given the prince another Chance without thinking twice about it because he really is a good man.

Kwezi: Friend how long have you known this other guy and what exactly do you know about him besides him being a prince?

Mapula: Nothing really But we can get to know each other.

Kwezi: I know that you can get to know each other but remember the saying ' rather be with the devil you know than the one you dont' what I mean is that you know Thabiso, yes he made a mistake, who doesn't? Are you going to be the kind of queen who runs at the first sign of trouble?

Mapula: No friend you know am not like that.

Kwezi: But you are like that to your husband?

Mapula: His not my husband yet.

Kwezi: Am sorry but we both know that is bull sh\$\$&t. He paid lobala and that makes you his wife.

Mapula: Yes I know...But there is Ntsika, his sweet, caring, makes me laugh and am free around him.

Kwezi: Firstly every guy makes you feel like that when you just met, secondly he doesn't even know you are a queen of two big kingdoms back home and you have powers and you married. All those things he doesn't know and that is why you feel free with him because you feel like you can live a life that is not yours for a while.

Mapula: Is that so bad though?

Kwezi: Mapula you are smarter than that, you heard that you will lose your powers if you choose Ntsika, what do you think will happen to your people? What about your fathers kingdom

that is already at the mercy of your uncle. You were crying not so long ago telling me how heavy your heart is because your fathers people are dying and your father doesn't want to go and save them. If you lose your powers your people will suffer even more and I know that you will never be happy knowing that others are suffering out there because of you.

Mapula: I know friend but who do I choose?

Kwezi: According to me there is no comparison between Thabiso and Ntsika. To me Ntsika is not even a factor but I will not tell you what to do. Follow your heart and as your friend I will support you with whatever decision you make.

Mapula: Thanks friend I appreciate your advice and...[there was a knock on the door and Kwezi went to open and came back with Thabiso]

Kwezi: Well I will leave you two alone.

Mapula: Thanks for everything friend and I will

call you.

Kwezi: Anytime friend, bye.

Thabiso: I knew that asking you to go out with me might have been too much to ask so I rented movies for us to watch and I got us a picnic basket.

Mapula: You shouldn't have

Thabiso: Yes I should have, now my lady would you be so kind and go make us pop corns while I fix the place for our picnic?

Mapula: Sure[I went to the kitchen to get started on the popcorn]

I finished with the popcorn and when I went to the lounge the lights were off and candles were lit. Cushions were scattered on the floor with a fleece blanket in the middle, a picnic basket with all sorts of goodies inside. It was really beautiful and new to me.

Thabiso: You don't have to say anything just sit, eat and watch the movie.

I nodded then went and joined him. Oh how I wish I could just erase all that happened and go back to the happy place we were once in before we went home.

Tsietsi:

I have been busy with my plan since Papi left for some business and oh boy is he in for a surprise when he comes back. Father will know the kind of monster he created and unfortunately for him it will be the last time he sees it because he will soon join his ancestors. Am sure even mother is waiting for him to give her answers to the questions she never got to ask and I will help her get them.

I have already given the guards and maidens off

for two days, one is the day before he arrives and the second is the day of his arrival and his last day on Earth. My plan is solid and I know no one will question the prince. And when his found dead by the help I won't be here as I told them am leaving and there will be no one in the palace so they don't have to work. Am planning on asking the guards to take me to the airport before they take their off days so that they think I left then at night am coming back to the palace to wait and kill that monster I used to call a father.

Let the games begin Papi and I am going to beat you at your own game. You should have known that sometimes the student asperses the master, but you will learnt that the hard way and you won't even get the chance to share your wisdom with others.

You will regret ever treating me badly and you will see the work of your own creation just you

wait.

Like, share and comment.

#loveadmin

Insert 44

Lerumo

It's been 3 weeks and I must say that I am sleeping peacefully at night and I have regained my strength and now am ready to go back and get what's rightfully mine. Well after the talk I had with my son, I burnt African incest and accepted my faith. I asked my ancestors to spare my sons life and help me regain my strength so that I can go back and get my people out of that misery. Since that day the

dream I had been having stopped and for once after a long time I had a peaceful slumber and from that day on wards I have been regaining my strength and putting together a plan of action to get my kingdom back and help my people.

My sons have been a great help in all that and they even offered to donate some funds to the kingdom and help build roads and improve some of the infrastructure that has already been destroyed such as the school that has been vandalized and the clinic. We even got one of the big pharmaceutical companies in Mexico to donate supplies and medicines to the clinic and Lebo offered to extend the clinic into a hospital with different wings.

My queen got one of her clients who is a doctor

to use her medical student residence to do their residency at our hospital once it has been renovated. Tokelo also got Cuban doctors who volunteered to train our current doctors and improve our health care system. Today am going back home with my sons to put the plan in action, I will be using my construction company to help with building materials and use village people to work on the project. My queen is staying behind and she will only go back once everything is under my control.

We are driving to the baKoena kingdom busy talking about the plans we have and how much they will help our people. The conversation dies down when we pass our farms and saw how dry they are like they have been abandoned for years. No workers in sight and the condition they in weighs heavy on my heart, I have been so consumed with my pride that I didn't even

realize that things have gotten this bad. I feel so selfish and not worthy to be called the king of this kingdom. No wonder my ancestors were angry.

Tokelo: Don't worry father, all this will be ancient history in the next few months.

Lebo: Yeah we will get this kingdom back into its normal state... No it will be much better than what is was before.

Lerumo: I trust you boys and I know that we will get this kingdom it's respect and dignity back. It just weighs heavy on my heart that things got to this point and all because of selfish people like myself, my brother and the elders.

Lebo: Don't include yourself in the same sentence as those people father because you are nothing like them.

Lerumo: Oh but am exactly like them. You see if

I didn't protest when I was told to come back home things wouldn't be this bad.

Tokelo: I understand that you feel guilty now about all this but you here now, we are here and that is all that matters.

Lerumo: My thanks sons for helping me with this.

Lebo: No need to thank us father this is our home and we are more then happy to help put it back together.

Tokelo: Yes But I will not be lenient with your brother, you will forgive me father but if he even tries to stand in our way I won't be held responsible of what I will do.

Lerumo: You Do What you want with that man but don't kill him... Guard stop the car!

The guard stopped the car and there was a

woman with a child sitting in the middle on the gravel road. The king stepped out of the car and went to her, the woman lifted her head and saw the king. She quickly bowed her head in respect.

Woman: My king welcome back home.

Lerumo: My thanks dear woman, why are you sitting here?

Woman: I was coming from the clinic because my daughter is sick my king but we didn't get any help as there is only one nurse working and too many people needing assistance.

Lerumo: Where are the other workers?

Woman: They stopped working because they haven't been paid for the past months my king and the only one left is that one nurse.

Lerumo: And the one who's working has she been getting paid?

Woman: No my king she just has a good heart

and couldn't sit and watch our people suffer but she is out of supplies.

Lerumo: What is your name?

Woman: MaLerato my king.

Lerumo took a closer look at MaLerato and her daughter, their skin looks pale and their lips are cracked. This broke Lerumo's heart even more.

Lerumo: Tokelo give this woman the food we bought on the way and water. *Tokelo did as told and the woman was very happy and grateful*

MaLerato: My thanks my king, we will eat when we get home and save some for my husband. We haven't eaten in days and my husband keeps going to the baTlokwa farm every day in hopes of getting a job but nothing. * MaLerato was now in tears and Lerumo's heart broke. He took out his phone and called the finance

manager of his company and asked him to sort out some funds and he will send someone to get them. Then he called the manager in his construction company and told him to take a truck and some men, go and get the money and buy grocery hampers and have them delivered to the palace. He dropped the call and offered MaLerato a lift to her house.*

Mapula:

Well it has been a good 3 weeks Thabiso and I have been spending every day together, going to the park, the beach, movies and sometimes just stay in and cook together. Lesego went back home a week ago to take care of business since Thabiso decided to stay until am done with school then go back home together for my ceremony. I have also been Talking to Ntsika

every day and he is just the sweetest, we never labeled our relationship so now I just take him as good friend. I also finally agreed to go on a formal date with Thabiso and Kwezi is helping me get ready, in fact he will be here any minute now. Am wearing a royal blue evening gown with gold high hill sandals, a gold clutch and gold earrings.

Kwezi: You look amazing friend Thabiso will drop dead the moment he sees you.

Mapula: You think

Kwezi: No, I know he will melt.

Mapula: yeah but am so nervous this my first time going on a formal date.

Kwezi: Relax everything will be fine.[there was a knock and Kwezi went to get it and came back]

Kwezi: His here and girl his flames

Mapula: Okay Okay Let's go before I change my mind.

Kwezi: Not happening let's go[we went out of my room into the lounge and he stood up. He was wearing a navy suit, brown shoes, his dreadlocks nicely tied. He looks so handsome.

Kwezi: Hellow! Is one of you gonna say something or you just gonna drool all night?

Thabiso: Am sorry but I was distracted, you look gorgeous my princess, words can't even describe how you look right now.

Mapula: My thanks my prince and you look handsome.

Thabiso: My thanks princess [his looking straight into my eyes as if searching for something and I just got lost in them]

Kwezi: Hai people please go am done with this [he laughed and he took my arm and hocked it into his and we walked out and drove off]

He drove us into blues waters hotel and we walked in and we were showed our table. He opened a chair for me and he went and took his seat.

Thabiso: Did i Tell you how beautiful you look?

Mapula: Yes you did but i won't mind hearing it again.

Thabiso: Well you look beautiful my princess [I blushed] I have something for you [he reached in his jacket packet and took out a rectangular box and handed it to me. I took it and opened it. I found the most beautiful heart shaped necklace with the letters MT in the middle of the heart.

Mapula: WOW this is beautiful my thanks my prince.

Thabiso: Am glad you like it. May I put it on you?

Mapula: Yes please[he took it and went behind me and helped me out it on] what are these

letters for?

Thabiso: Mapula And Thabiso [he kissed the back of my neck then went back and took his seat]

Mapula: Thank you it's vey beautiful. [our order came and we started eating over lite conversation]

Ntsikayomuzi:

I left home that day and went to one of the apartments I stay in when am not at the palace. The apartment is in uMhlanga rocks, I was just too angry at my parents to go back home, until father called me and told me I can marry Mpande and now am In Cape Town to surprise her. We have been talking every day but now I just miss her too much and I want us to put a label on our relationship and Maybe take her off

the market if she allows me. Now am on my way to hotel restaurant to have some dinner and I will see Monde tomorrow since it's already late. I walked into the restaurant and the waiter showed me my table, he gave me the menu and took my drink order and felt. I looked at the menu but then I heard a familiar laugh, I lift up my head and I saw her on the far end. Looking so beautiful, God took his time making my queen, with her everything is in its right place and her smile just kills me. Oh Mpandeyomuzi kababa you will be home with me soon, wait am so hypnotized by her beauty that I didn't notice the guy next her. He better not even try it that is my queen, I stood up and walked to their table and Mpande saw me and smiled and I smiled back. I reached their table and greeted looking at Mpande's beautiful smile.

Ntsika: Good evening Mpande yami

Mapula: Good evening Ntsika

Ntsika: How are you my queen?

Mapula: Am well and how are you?

Ntsika: Good now that I see you.

Mapula: I didn't know you in town.

Ntsika: I just arrived and I thought I will surprise you tomorrow but then I saw you and I couldn't resist.

Mapula: Okay then... oh let me introduce you to prince Thabiso, Thabiso this is prince Ntsika.

Ntsika: Nice to meet you man, which kingdom are you from?

Thabiso: BaTloung kingdom in LeSotho and you?

Ntsika: Manzini kingdom KZN. What brings you here?

Thabiso: Oh I came to spend time with my betrothed.

Ntsika: What? No Mpande please tell me this is a mistake, Please Mpande yami ngiyakucela[am begging you]

Mapula: It's not a mistake Ntsika am sorry.

Ntsika: Why didn't you tell me this Mpande?

Mapula: This was not something I could tell you over the phone Ntsika we met once remember?

Thabiso: Why do you call her Mpande?

Ntsika: Stay our of this. [i say in low but very stern tone, my anger is raising just by looking at him and my blood boils.Then I look at Mpande and I feel defeated. I went down on my knees in front of her]

Ntsika: Mpande yami I cant lose you not when I have just found you, please give me a chance to love you, i know that you are promised to another but am here now, to make you my queen, to love and make you happy. Please give us chance please Mamokoena i beg of you.

Guard: Nkosana please get up a prince of Manzini begs no one especially a commoner, now please get up my prince.

Mapula: Ntsika get up, his right a prince doesn't beg[I got up and took her hands in mine and looked at her] and you[looking at the guard] are commoners not people?... please don't ever look down on people just because you think you are in a higher level than they are. Commoners are people, your people and being a royal guard doesn't make you royal. You are a commoner just like them. Ntsika I will call you tomorrow so that the three of us can talk.

Thabiso: Please don't ever touch my wife like that in my presence and you[guard] she is not a commoner but a royal princess of the BaKoena Kingdom and soon to be queen of the baTloung kingdom. If I ever hear you address my queen like that again you will regret it. [they left]

I turned to look at the guard.

Ntsika: You and your big mouth! Who asked you to do what you did?

Guard: No one my prince and am sorry.

Ntsika: Your Sorry won't change anything and if I lose Mpande because of this, I will kill you before that Sotho prince gets to you. Mxm

I left him there and went to my room. I can't lose Mpande not when I just found her, she is my everything.

#loveadmin

Insert 45

Thabiso POV

To say I was hurt by the events of last night

would be putting it lightly, i was crushed and it doesn't make it better that the Zulu prince is easy on the eyes and good with words. When I heard that this Ntsika guy was making moves on my queen I had to come and get back what is mine, not that I didn't try when I was back home but it wasn't the same since she didn't want to give me a chance to talk to her. But now things have been good between us and I decide to stay put until she is done with school so that we can go back home together. Things were going well till the Zulu prince showed up and I won't lie and say there was no connection between them because there was and there is no denying that she has a soft spot for him and that alone is discouraging for me. Now we have this meeting today which am also invited to and am grateful that she doesn't want to hide things from me but I can't help but worry. This meeting can either make or break us. I tried all that I could to make her see that am serious about us

and now the ball is her court. My phone rings and it's the queen.

Thabiso: Queen Mother, how are you doing?

Queen: Am doing well son but you not, tell me what the problem is.

Thabiso: I feel like am losing the princess mother and there is nothing I can do to make her stay.

Queen: You don't have to make her stay son, when a woman's mind is made up there is no changing it.

Thabiso: What should I do mother? I have learnt to love Mapula and losing her is not an option.

Queen: Tell me what makes you so sure that you are going to lose her.

Thabiso: There is a Zulu prince she seems to have a soft spot for and today we are meeting

with him to find a way forward but am dreading going to this meeting because I might lose her.

Queen: What must happen will happen my prince, go to the meeting with your head held high because you have done all you could now it's up to her.

Thabiso: I have to go and pick her up mother. Was there something the queen wanted to talk about?

Queen: No my prince I was just checking in that's all.

Thabiso: Alright then mother keep well and pray for me.

Queen: I will son. Keep well.

I took my car keys and drove to Mapula's house to pick her up. BaTloung I have tried to get your queen back to you but it's proving to be difficult

and if I can't get her home please forgive me.

Mapula:

Last nights dinner with Thabiso was very nice, I enjoyed myself and he made me feel special, I am in love with my necklace as it is the first jewelry I ever received from a man. Well now am waiting for him to pick me up so that we can go and meet with Ntsika, oh Ntsika is so noble, he still sent me a goodnight and a good morning message even after what happened. Why are the gods making this difficult for me?

Kwezi: There is no time to be thinking too much now friend. All you have to do is put one of those guys out of their misery and stop stringing them along.

Mapula: Have I turned into such a bad person now friend?

Kwezi: You not a bad person Mapula you just confused and it's understandable. I mean I would be confused myself if I had two of the most handsome and powerful men fighting for me.

Mapula: Oh friend you know just how to lift up my spirit and give me hope even when I have none.

Kwezi: Thats What friends are for...let me get the door your prince has just parked outside.

Mapula: Okay then let me also take my bag. [I took my bag and followed. I found Thabiso in the lounge, he greeted and we went out. He really doesn't seem like his usual self today.]

The drive to the hotel where Ntsika stays is quiet and tense. I guess we are both consumed

by our thoughts. We meeting at Ntsika's hotel room because we wanted some privacy and Thabiso said it was not a good idea to my meet at my place so that's why we came here. We got there and took the elevator to the third floor where is room is, the elevator pinged indicating our arrival. We got out and Thabiso took my hand in his and held it tight like he doesn't want me to run away from him. We got to the door and knocked. Ntsika opened for us and invited us in.

Ntsika: Can I get you anything to drink? [he offered]

Mapula: Some water would be fine for me.

Thabiso: Whiskey neat

Ntsika: Coming right up [he went to get us out drinks and came back and joined us] Well where do we start?

Mapula: I don't know but I guess I will start since I called you both here. Ntsika from the short period of time that I have known you, you have been nothing but amazing to me. You make me laugh and I am free around you, yes we never labeled our relationship but I see you as a good friend.

Ntsika: But I want to be more than a friend to you Mpande yami.

Mapula: I know but I am already promised to another.

Ntsika: I know that too but I also know that if you wanted to you can reject his proposal and wed the one your heart desires and I'd like to be that one.

Mapula: Ntsika I was already warned that if I choose to be with you I will lose everything including my family and I can't have that.

Ntsika: Mpande we can visit your family

anytime you want to. Please Mpande yami, sibane soManzini, maweyingane zami, ngiyakucela Mamokoena ngenike ithuba ngikuthande. Ngiyazi ukuthi asazani kahle kodwa intlizayo yami ikhethe wena, Please mawabo ngiyacela sthandwa sami ngenike ithuba ngikuthande. Omandini bayakudina nami futhi ngiyakudinga nkosazane. [Please Mpande, light of the Manzini clan, mother of my kids, please Mamokoena give me a chance to love you. I know we don't know each other well but my heart chose you, please mother of children my love give me a chance to love you. The Manzini clan needs you and I need you my princess.]

Thabiso: I don't have fancy words to say to you my princess but the love I have for you is profound, that is why I am going to let you make this decision on your own without putting pressure on you and I will support you with

whatever decision you make. I love you so much to keep you with me when you not happy, to me your happiness matters more than my own.

Mapula: I hear both of you and my thanks Thabiso I appreciate your words and Ntsika am sorry but I can't do this.

Ntsika: Can I please ask you one thing before you decide to write us off?

Mapula: Of course

Ntsika: Come to Durban with me for the weekend, ngifuna ubone isizwe soManzini And if you don't feel welcome or you don't feel like you belong then I will let you go.

Mapula: On the condition that Thabiso comes with me and for us to remain friends no matter what happens.

Ntsika: Deal we live this evening if that is okay with you and come back tomorrow.

Mapula: Thabiso what do you say?

Thabiso: I told you that I will be with you all the way and if you want to go am more than willing to go with you.

Mapula: It's settled then. Let's go pack a change of clothes.

Ntsika: Meet me at the airport we will be taking my jet.

Thabiso: Sure. [we left] are you Alright?

Mapula: I am more than Alright and thank you for being civil back there.

Thabiso: Anything for you my princess.

I wonder what Durban has in store for me but I will soon find out.

Tsietsi:

My father is coming back home today and my plan is in motion. I can't wait to see his face when he takes his last breath. I left the palace yesterday just like I planned but I went back at sunset. Speak of the devil here he comes now, am looking through the window as the car drives in and park.

KingPapi: Where are the other guards and maidens?

Guard: I don't know my king but I can go and find out.

KingPapi: Go and I want to see them in the morning when I wake up.

Guard: Yes my king. [he left]

His coming, let me pour him some whiskey so that we can toast his departure. He opened the door and I welcome him with a glass of whiskey.

KingPapi: Oh son I needed that, how is business?
[this man and money hai, he forgets that his
going to die and live it behind. He didn't even
ask how I am but his asking about business]

Tsietsi: Business is good Father and I hope you
sealed the deal.

KingPapi: I always do... Am so sleepy, I must be
more tired than I thought.

Tsietsi: Sleep then Father and I will see you
when you wake up. [I go and stand by the door
as I watch him stumble and finally fell on the
bed. I took the rope and tied his feet to the bed,
then sat and waited for him to wake up.]

I can't wait to see the look on his face when he
realizes what is about to happen, Papi took a lot
from me and am just returning the favor...

3 hours later he woke up.

KingPapi: Tsietsi What is this? Why am I on the
floor tied up?

Tsietsi: Oh father don't you remember?

KingPapi: What am I supposed to remember from this madness?

Tsietsi: Clearly you don't remember but worry not I will remind you... remember when I was little?

KingPapi: Stop this nonsense and untie me!

Tsietsi: You used to take me hunting and boy did we kill many beasts this way. Remember how you told me to feel it's pulse as it weakens?

KingPapi: Well am no animal and i command you to untie me.

Tsietsi: It's funny how you think you still call the shots but you right you no animal but human...oh we killed a lot of them too but now it's your turn.

KingPapi: You can't kill me am your father.

Tsietsi: I guess we are going to see about that

now won't we Father?

#loveadmin

Insert 46

BaKoena Kingdom

Lerumo and his sons got to the palace and there was no sign of guards or maidens expect the ones they came with. There was no sign of Lethabo either, the palace looked abandoned and the paint on the walls was chipped making the house look like one that had been abandoned centuries ago. Lerumo asked the guards to go and get all the other palace workers from guards, maidens, garden boy everyone that used to work at the palace. The food hampers were delivered and Tokelo and

Lebo went door to door delivering the food. The people of the kingdom were very happy to have their king back and for the food they got.

Lerumo was busy in his study talking to the suppliers, the builders and the pharmaceutical company asking them to start work the following day as his people can't wait another day for services. They all agreed and everything seemed to be going according to plan. Lethabo got into Lerumo's study as if he was being chased by someone.

Lethabo: What are you doing in my kingdom?

Lerumo: I came to save your people since you failed to do it yourself.

Lethabo: You have no business with the people of this kingdom or this palace.

Lerumo: This is my home and no one will tell me other wise.

Lethabo: Don't try me Lerumo because you won't like what I would do. You were banished from this kingdom for a reason and I need you out of here this minute.

Lerumo: If you want leave brother go ahead and do so but I have work to do. [he sat down on his chair and started working. Lethabo got very angry, he went behind the desk and picked Lerumo from the chair with his clothing and pushed him against the wall.]

Lethabo: I said get out of my kingdom now!![he shouted]

Lerumo: Or What brother huh? What are you going to do.

Lethabo: I will kill you and burry you at the back of this palace like a dog and believe me you don't want to push me to that point. Now take your rags and get the hell out of my palace and kingdom.

Tokelo: Get your filthy hands of my father [he said standing by the door way]

Lethabo: haha or what huh, what are you going to do?

Tokelo: You don't want to find out now get your hands of my father.

Lethabo: Am not going to argue with a child and you Lerumo get out of my palace.

Lerumo: I told that am not going anywhere so brother would you be so kind as to let me get back to my work [Lethabo punched Lerumo in the face]

Tokelo: Oh no you didn't [he said that already pulling Lethabo off his father dragging him out of the study]

Lethabo: Boy If you know what's good for you let me go now.

Tokelo: You know I really don't know what's

good for me because I had no one to teach me.
Maybe you could teach me uncle.

Lethabo got really angry that he pulled out a gun and shot at Tokelo, luckily the bullet grazed his arm and that seemed to awaken Ghost as he went charging to Lethabo. He was still shocked to see that his nephew was not even bothered by the bullet wound that when he came to his gun way taken from his hand and thrown on the side. Tokelo was now in front of him beating the hell out of him. Lerumo peaked from the door then went back in closed the door and continued to work.

Lebo came inside as he was outside busy talking to the guys who were painting the palace. When he got in he was met by moans and groans of Lethabo on the floor with ghost

himself beating the living daylights out of him. Lebo knew if he didn't stop ghost he was going to kill Lethabo. He went to Tokelo and held his hands but that didn't stop him from kicking Lethabo.

Lebo: Stop it ghost that's enough

Ghost: This piece of shit had the guts to punch my father in front of me.

Lebo: Okay But Remember What we came here for, we can't add a funeral to all the things we have to do.

Ghost: Get this thing out of my sight before I finish him off. [Lebo Let him go and he went up stairs to his room]

Lebo picked up a bleeding Lethabo going out of the palace with him, the guards came to him and he asked them to throw him out of the palace but not before he...

Lebo: Don't you ever lay your hands on my father and if you know what's good for you don't ever set foot in this palace.[he then punched him so hard that Lethabo lost balance and he went down his body colliding with the floor.] the guards picked him up and threw him outside the palace gate. His private guard followed behind with the car and picked him up outside the gate and drove off.

Manzini kingdom:

The king and queen were sitting in the lounge waiting for the evening feast to be served when the chief priest came in and disturbed what they were talking about.

King: What is the matter wise one?

Chief: The one greater than me has set foot on the Zulu land.

Queen: What are you talking about?

Chief: The greatness and the most favored one has set foot on the Zulu kingdom, warn the prince to change his ways as his plan will fail and the kingdom will suffer a great deal.

King: Can you stop talking in riddles and tell us what you are talking about.

Chief: You will soon find out [he left]

Queen: What could be the problem now?

King: What I do know is that the prince is on his way home and his bringing his queen.

Queen: So what is wrong with that?

King: I do not know my queen but the prince will be here any minute now because he sent a message 20 minutes ago saying he has landed so you can ask him what this is about.

Queen: Are you not even worried about the warning we just got?

King: Of course am worried but there is nothing I can do until the prince gets here and explain himself.

Queen: We worked so hard for this kingdom to just let it parish because of Ntsika's obsession. You better talk some sense into him.

King: You maybe my queen but am still king and your husband and you will not address me that way.

Queen: Am sorry my king, I am just worried that's all.

Outside Ntsika, Mapula and Thabiso parked outside the Manzini palace. They got out of the car and Thabiso took Mapula's hand in his as they walked to the palace. Ntsika saw this and didn't like it all.

Ntsika: Good evening family.

King: Evening my prince

Queen: I see you brought guests

Ntsika: Yes mother let me introduce you to Mpande and Mpande this the queen of this land my mother.

Mapula: Sunset greetings your highness.

Queen: Sunset greetings my daughter.

Ntsika: And this is prince Thabiso

Thabiso: Sunset greetings your majesties.

King: Greetings son.

Queen: Well we were about to sit for the evening feast please join us.

Mapula: Thank you your highness.

The chief priest got in singing the manzini praises.

Oomanzini, ogwabini, omntungwa. He went kneeled before Mapula and everyone was

shocked by this.

Chief priest: Gods of my ancestors I give my thanks for making my wish come true, I thank you for giving me the chance to be in the presence of such greatness.

King: Sibiya you are scaring the girl.

Chief priest: If you knew what I know you wouldn't be saying that instead you would be on your knees as well collecting blessings.

King: I will do no such

Mapula: And I don't expect you to my king, my elder please get up.

Chief priest: My thanks oh wise one. My prince a word please.

Ntsika: This way my elder [they went to the study got in and closed the door]

Chief priest: I know your plans and am here to tell you to abandon them before you cause

trouble for yourself and the kingdom.

Ntsika: I don't know what you talking about.

Chief priest: You know exactly what am talking about but if you won't listen then prepare for far but not of men but of the gods and believe me you will lose.

Ntsika: That is my queen out there and I will not let anyone take her away from me.

Chief priest: You have been warned.[he left]

They all went to the dining table for the evening feast then retired to their rooms.

I know it's short but its better than nothing but I will post a longer one later.

#loveadmin

Insert 47

Manzini kingdom

While everyone was asleep Ntsika was busy finalizing his plan. He went to the guard looking distraught and of course the caring guard had to ask what is bothering the prince. He told the guard that his friend the one he came with to the palace is trying to take his betrothed from him, he told the guard he heard him confess his love for her and now he doesn't know what to do.

Guard: But my prince that is not allowed in this kingdom it is an abomination.

Ntsika: I know that but his my friend and i brought him here to support me when I introduce the princess to the king and queen.

Guard: Don't worry my prince I will handle this we will show him how things are done in this kingdom.

Ntsika: Let me go and try to sleep but I don't know if I will be able to.

Ntsika went to his room to sleep feeling proud of himself. The chief priest saw as the prince was talking to the guard but he can't do anything as he is not allowed to. The guards in the early hours of the morning changed shifts and the one Ntsika spoke to went around telling the villagers about the stranger in the palace trying to take the prince's wife to be.

The villagers got angry as this is an act of abomination in the kingdom, everyone here knew that. Men and women knew never to mess with someone's wife or husband or even

one that is promised to another. They gathered around the village square where there is a tree in the middle where people who are being punished are tied up. The villagers sent the guard together with other village young men to go get the person bringing shame to their kingdom.

The guard and young men went to the palace and the guards on duty opened for them after explaining why they came. Two of them went inside the palace the maiden responsible for morning duties showed them Thabiso's room then went to call the king and queen. The men went into the room where Thabiso was sleeping and took him while he was still in his sleeping clothes. Down stairs they met the king and queen and informed them of what was going on. The king and queen looked at each other then went to their room to get dressed and follow

behind.

Ntsika was in his room getting dressed so that he can also follow behind while Mapula was still asleep since the time was only 6 in the morning. The king, queen and the prince followed the men to the village square, some of the maidens and guards who were on night duty also went. The village square was full of people and Thabiso was already tied to the tree in the middle of the village square. The king asked for the people's attention.

King: My people I know what this means as I have been the king in this kingdom for quite some time now. But I don't think we should jump into conclusions before investing the matter thoroughly. [one of the men from the group spoke]

Man: My king this man has brought shame into

the kingdom and we don't have time to investigate while he escapes. [the others agreed]

Man: This man is a stranger in this kingdom and we don't know his intentions so my king we will do what we do to people who come and disrespect our kingdom. We will make an example of him so that others who think of doing the same know exactly what we do to such people in our kingdom.

King: My people I understand that but I can keep him the palace while we investigate then take it from there.

Man: He committed a crime while in the palace my king so we can not agree to that please let us do what we are supposed to.

Woman: Why is it easy for us to punish our own people for this act and be lenient to a stranger? My king be fair to your people and protect them

not strangers.

King: As the king I will always protect you my people and I back down you do what you see fit with the stranger.

The people were happy and started chanting and singing songs while the young man of the village prepared sjamboks to beat the stranger with.

In the palace Mapula woke up and took a shower. He changed into fresh clothes and went downstairs in hopes of joining others for the morning feast. But the palace was quiet, she even wondered if she woke up too early or too late, she went to the kitchen and saw a maiden busy preparing the feast.

Mapula: Sunrise greetings dear maiden

Maiden: Sunrise greetings my princess

Mapula: What is your name?

Maiden: Duduzile my princess

Mapula: Okey Duduzile am Mapula, I was wondering if you could tell me where everyone is?

Duduzile: They went to the village square my princess.

Mapula: All of them?

Duduzile: Yes my princess.

Mapula: And where is prince Thabiso?

Duduzile: Who is that my princess?

Mapula: The young man we came with last night.

Duduzile: Is he a prince?

Mapula: Yes He is [Mapula said smiling]

Duduzile: Oh my God, nobody told us his a prince we only know him as the prince's friend.

Mapula: No need to be shocked his a prince from LeSotho and next in line for the throne of his kingdom.

Duduzile: Oh my God my princess ... oh gods of our ancestors please spare us.

Mapula: What is wrong Duduzile?

Duduzile: My princess I... the prince is .. oh God

Mapula: Speak Duduzile What is the matter?

Duduzile: they took the prince to the village square to be panished my princess.

Mapula: Punished for what?

Duduzile: It was said that he confessed his love for you my princess while he knew that you were promised to our prince.

Mapula: What?... I was never promised to Ntsika I am the wife of Thabiso.

Duduzile: What? Oh God my princess you have to save him or they will kill him.

Mapula: Show me your village square at once.

Duduzile: Yes my princess.

Duduzile And Mapula went out of the palace in a hurry going to the village square. On the way Mapula called upon Ngwedi, Nyolodi and other queens, the baTloung elephants and the angel. As they got closer to the village square Mapula's anger was getting worse as she realized that he brought Thabiso into a trap. Wind blew heavy as her anger raises.

BaTlokwa kingdom:

Tsietsi killed his father just the way he said he would after that he left the palace and went to the capital. In the morning the guards and maidens were back at the palace since they

were told to come back. They were all busy with their duties, guards at their posts, maidens cleaning the rooms, some preparing the morning feast for the king while others were cleaning the palace grounds. They heard screaming coming from inside the palace and the guards that were close together with some of the maidens ran to the direction of the screams. When they got there they saw the maiden who was supposed to be cleaning the king's room standing at the door with the door opened, the guards moved her aside to see what the problem was but they stopped on their tracks when they saw the king laying there lifeless.

One of the guards went out to ring the bell that is rang and head all around the kingdom when a royal member has fallen. Those who heard went straight to the palace to find out who has fallen

between the king and the prince and to moan. The elders hurried to the palace to find out what had happened and when they got there, the guards showed them the King's lifeless body and the elders instructed them to untie him and cover him.

The elders went out and informed the people that the king has fallen. The people of the kingdom moaned their Kings death. The elders instructed the guards to call the prince to come back home, the guard did as told and Tsietsi told him that he will be back home the following day since he was far away and can't make it home this day. The guard informed the elders. Preparations were made to lay the king to rest with his forefathers the following week.

Tsietsi couldn't stop smiling where he was and

even ordered a french champagne from the hotel to celebrate his success and him being the new king of baTlokwa kingdom.

Tsietsi: Now That Papi is dead, it's time for me to get my queen. I mean what kind of a king will I be without a befitting queen by my side. Soon after the burial, I will be crowned king as the kingdom can't be without a king for too long and after that am getting my queen. Hail to king Tsietsi of the baTlokwa kingdom.

Don't forget to like, share and comment.

#loveadmin

Insert 48

BaTlokwa kingdom

Preparations were underway for the kings funeral. Neighboring kingdoms were informed even though most of them were not interested in attending the funeral because of the kind of person Papi was. Tsietsi went back to the palace the following morning and he has been helping with the funeral arrangements when he suddenly felt his eyes heavy. He went to his chamber to get some sleep. As he aleet his mother visited him.

‘Mother am so happy to see you, why haven’t you visited me all this while?’

‘I have always been here son, you just didn’t notice me’ she said

‘ It doesn’t matter now mother you here’

‘It matters son, I came here to ask you to do me a favor if it won’t be too much for you’ she said

‘Anything for you mother I will do’

'Please change your ways son, you have gotten your revenge through your father and now you can go back to the son I raised. The one with a good heart. She said

'But Mother this is all I know, after you left things got worse and am not longer the son you knew. Am a killer now mother and it's all because of that man' he says

'Yes he made you who you are now but you can't still change, it's not too late for you son and Papi is still your father no matter what he did.'

'But even if I do want to change how do I go on knowing that I killed him?' He asked

'He forgave you son just like I forgave him now forgive yourself and lead your people with dignity'

'But where do I start Mother?' He asked

' You have education, use it' she said and

disappeared.

Tsietsi woke up from his slumber only to find out that he wasn't even sleeping for long. He sat on sit bed wondering where to start changing and how?... all he knows is killing and human trafficking and yes he is educated but he never put his education into good use. He remembered how he always wanted to practice medicine but never got the chance to finish his residency and now if he wanted to practice medicine he will have to finish his residency and that is something he was not willing to do as he felt that it too late for him.

BaKoena Kingdom:

The developments were going according to plan in the baKoena kingdom. The king and his

sons were doing a remarkable job indeed. The villagers were happy about the new developments and were also happy about being back at work, reviving the farms and planting again even though they were a bit worried about the rain since it hasn't rained in months. But the king told them that they shouldn't worry because rain will come, well his weapon was his daughter, he was planning on asking her to speak to the ancestors on his behalf and ask them to bless baKoena with rain. But all that will be done after the weeding and planting has been done.

This morning the baKoena kingdom woke up to a dead body that was left right outside the palace gate with a message saying 'get out of my kingdom or more people will die' both Lerumo and his sons already knew where the message came from. Lerumo was worried

about the fact that his people will continue to die even when he is here to protect and save them. However Tokelo and Lebo offered to sort out Lethabo before he kills more people.

Lerumo was against Lethabo being killed, so he asked his sons to capture him and bring him to the palace so that he can be locked up.

According to him that will give his brother sometime to think about what he wants and maybe come back to his senses.

Lerumo was still not crowned king of baKoena yet, the elders offered to do it immediately but he refused saying he will only allow to be crowned when the developments have been done and his kingdom is back to what it used to be. The elders agreed, at the moment he only had two elders out of the 6 he previously had. Mosia and Motsoeneng took their families and moved, Serame was there but afraid to show

his face after siding with Lethabo in voting Lerumo out as king. Elder Nnkele was one of those who got money to turn against Lerumo, so he also got his family a house in the capital and moved there.

Lerumo is to choose more elders before his crowned king again but that won't happen until the projects have been completed.

Manzini Kingdom:

Mapula was getting closer and closer to the Manzini village square she new that because of the voice she was hearing. The wind was blowing so hard like a storm was coming. Thabiso was already being beaten with the sjamboks that left marks on his back, arms and legs. He was bleeding from everywhere as

multiple people were beating him up, he was losing his strength but was also hoping to see his princess one last time and to make sure that she was safe.

The chief priest was right behind Mapula as he saw her when she left the palace, he wanted to witness for himself what was about to happen. Yes the gods showed him what will happen should Ntsika not listen but seeing the power of the most powerful being In person was something he didn't want to miss. Yes he was concerned about the kingdom but there was nothing he could do because the gods have already spoken.

Mapula finally got to the people, she pushed through to get to the front and see what was really happening. She finally got to the front and

Ntsika saw her, he wanted to go to her but the queen held him back. Mapula saw Thabiso on the tree but one wouldn't recognize him because of all the bruises, the blood and the swelling. Mapula only saw his dreadlocks and went closer to see if it was really him, the people stopped beating him as she got closer to him.

Mapula: Thabiso is that you? [tears started falling as well as rain drops from the sky reciprocating her tears]

Thabiso: Prin... coughs...princess... coughs and spits blood...are you... breathing heavy...Okay?

Mapula: Am Okay don't worry about me and I will get you out of here.

Mapula was now crying hard and the rain was also getting heavy. She couldn't believe what those people did to Thabiso, he couldn't even

open his eyes to see her due to the swelling, his body was damaged and that broke Mapula's heart even more. She cried holding on to Thabiso until one of the villagers spoke.

Man: Remove this maiden from him so that we can finish what we started before the rain gets heavier than this.[the others chanted in agreement]

Two young men moved closer to Mapula in hopes of moving her out of the way. She turned and looked at everyone. The two young men stopped on their tracks as if they were scared of her. She looked at everyone her eyes searching for those of Ntsika, her eyes finally met his, she looked at him then his parents and she spoke looking right at them.

Mapula: You Ntsika got an innocent man punished for a crime he did not commit just

because you couldn't accept the fact that i was already chosen for him. You will know no piece in your life, you will successful but you will never know love and you will never have any children until you go to the baTloung kingdom and confess your sins. [she is saying all this while she was crying, she can't even see Ntsika properly because of all the tears that were making her sight blurry. She turned and looked at the king and queen.]

Mapula: You call yourselves king and queen of this kingdom yet you are being controlled by your people, not that they control you but you agreed on the punishment for your own selfish reasons. Your kingdom shall not prosper only your son will have success but he will turn his back on you and your people. After this you will not even have money to do repairs of the damage and this will happen until you both go

to the baTloung kingdom to ask for forgiveness but you must come with 4 elephants then they will cleanse you. You will also have to go to baKoena kingdom to ask the queen for forgiveness.

This is my vow supported by the GODS OF BAKOENA, THE GODS OF BATLOUNG, THE FALLEN RAIN QUEENS OF MY LAND AND THE HEAVENS UP ABOVE!!! she shouted and the clouds got darker the sky produced a black moon that was making the the sky darker and it looked like nighttime yet it was still dayl time. The people were amazed by what was happening so was the royal family. The chief priest was not even bothered.

A man from the crown spoke.

Man: She's a witch she also has to be punished, look at what she did to the sky and who of you

ever saw a black moon like that before?

People: Yes she must be burnt get the tires!!!

Stay tune for more!

#loveadmin

Insert 49

BaTloung kingdom

Boitumelo POV

I have been locked up in here for months now, I haven't seen Thabiso since the day they locked me up. I wish I could see him just once to apologize to him for everything that I have done, as for Lesala am sure he even stopped looking

for me if he was even looking for me to begin with. Mother oh my poor mother, I hope she is okay where she is, I know she's worried sick about me and I wish I had a way of contacting her and let her know am okay. I know this is my own doing, if only I had used the muti the way mother instructed I wouldn't be here.

My greed got me here and I have no one to blame but myself for this. Am sure I have lost my job by now, when I get out of here I will have to start from scratch and rebuild my life. I also want to stay away from men because I am here because of a man that I knew very well that was never going to be mine to begin with, but when the time came for me to give him up, I couldn't and now am here. With no one or anything, I didn't even get any of the men I wanted.

We women need to learn to be independent because The things you work hard for yourself no one can take away from you, don't be with a man because he provides you with material things. Be with a man for love because even if he leaves you one day you will still survive because you have your own things, yes you will be heartbroken just like everyone else and you should, you human after all and no one will hold that against you.

Take it from me, independence is the way to go. Which is what am planning to do when I get out of here, I am greatful because these people are not as heartless as I was. They didn't kill me, they feed me and they make sure I take a bath and have a change of clothes. I can't complain much except for the fact that I never get out of here and I last saw sunlight the day I got in here. I don't even know what day it is but am grateful

am still breathing, they say Thabiso is the only one who can say when I get out of here but I will wait until he has healed and ready to forgive me.

Greed leads to your downfall people, work for whatever you want and don't depend on anyone. I know that jobs are scarce out there but try oyikemele ngwaneso [be independent my sister] I actually think am going to change professions when I get out of here, maybe do psychology or some along those lines.

INSIDE THE PALACE:

The king and queen have just came back from their palace dusties, they both came back early because neither of them were Themselves this day.

Queen: My king how was your day?

King: Everything went well my queen how was yours?

Queen: Physically I am okay but I don't know what is weighing on my spirit because I feel like something bad is about to happen.

King: I feel the same way my queen, that is why I came back early to come check if everything was okay here.

Queen: That is strange but I can't shake this feeling like am about to hear bad news.

King: I know what you mean my queen, when last did you talk to the kids?

Queen: I spoke to Thabiso yesterday he was fine just worried about a meeting he was going to attend. Reneilwe I last spoke to her last month when she said she will be busy at school and that they are going to Nigeria for some project.

King: Well then we will just have to wait and see what happens.

Queen: You right my king.

Tokelo:

Tokelo was talking to Lebo about the mystery woman they were looking for, the same one that was threatening Uche and their organization in Nigeria.

Lebo: What? You found her man.

Tokelo: Yes I did and you won't even guess who it is.

Lebo: Man is it someone we know.

Tokelo: They call her BBQ.

Lebo: What is BBQ now?

Tokelo: Beautiful Black Queen

Lebo: What? Man be serious who is this woman?

Tokelo: She's my queen

Lebo: Tokelo maan come on! What do you mean your queen?

Tokelo: The girl I asked you to look for

Lebo: The one from the mall?

Tokelo: The one and only

Lebo: Do you realize that you the only one who has seen her?

Tokelo: Yep And am glad because I will protect her better.

Lebo: Man that girl doesn't need protection, you know how hard it was to track her so that means she knows her stuff.

Tokelo: We are a match made in heaven Ghost and BBQ.

Lebo: Yeah But you have to talk to her before

Uche finds her because of you found her it's only a matter of time before Uche finds her.

Tokelo: Yeah But I have to be upfront with Uche I don't want bad blood between us.

Lebo: Yeah you right.

They continued talking with Lebo teasing Tokelo about Reneilwe. The guard came to them running.

Guard: My Prince

Tokelo: Speak man what is it?

Guard: Farmers found another dead body at the farm with another message.

Tokelo: What was the message?

Guard: This is only the beginning

Tokelo: Okay you may leave I will handle it. [the guard left]

Tokelo: Tonight we are going hunting brother

Lebo: Now you talking.

Tokelo: Yeah man this guy is pissing me off.

Lebo: His not “this guy” as you say his your uncle hahaha

Tokelo: Oahlanya [you crazy] hahaha

Manzini Kingdom:

The young men went looking for tires to burn the witch as they say. All this while Mapula is busy wiping blood off Thabiso's face. The other villagers are busy hailing insults at her, calling her the mother of all witches who is going to burn in hell. Some say “isentsibe itye likaphungela uqobo, umthakathi othakatha emini pho” [she has crossed a line that has never been crossed, a witch that practices

witchcraft in broad daylight was something that has never been seen before]

Mapula was hearing all that they were saying but she could only hear here and there as she didn't understand Zulu that well. The young men came back carrying two tires and placed them closer to where Mapula was. She lifted her head and looked at them, the older men took sticks and wrapped cloth around them then set them alight. When they moved closer to Mapula she got up and stood in front of them.

Mapula: Gods of BaKoena, gods of baTloung, rain queens of my land and the angels from up above I call upon you. I SAY RAISE AND HEAR YOUR QUEEN'S CRIES!!! LET THE RAIN FALL, THE WIND BLOW, THE THUNDER RUMBLE AND THE LIGHTNING STRIKE!!!

The villagers waited looking and at her waiting for something to happen. One of them looked behind and saw a big tornado coming straight at them.

Man: Look behind you!! [shouted] everyone saw the tornado and started running but thunder rumbled so hard making the ground crack. They stopped then lightning struck right in front of them. The people started crying.

Woman: My king save us!! She yelled.

King Sbanisezwe and Prince Ntsika turned into lions and they went and stood in front of the people. That seemed to anger the rain queen as she screamed and heavy hail storm started dropping heavy stones on the ground hitting the people. The lions roared so hard but that didn't stop the rain queen, the wind blew so heavy

moving towards them, the queens wings appeared and she lifted from the ground and stood mid air right in the middle of the tornado. It grew bigger in the middle, got heavier and stronger. When it was strong enough she held up her hands and all the trees that were around uprooted except the one Thabiso was tied to and flew getting into the tornado making it stronger and more dangerous.

The ground was cracking even further, roofs of the houses closer to the village square couldn't hold anymore. They also few as they were sucked in by the tornado leaving the houses without roofs and rain getting in making everything inside the houses wet and some broken by the hailstones that were falling. People were crying begging the king to protect them, but the only thing the king seemed to be able to do was change form and roaring nothing

else seemed to work. He remembered the words of the chief priest and went looking for him. He found him standing next one of the houses kraals.

Chief priest: How is changing form helping with anything my king?

King: I need your help wise one, please talk to the gods for us.

Chief priest: You were warned but you didn't listen and now there is nothing I can do.

King: Please wise one this girl is destroying my kingdom.

Chief priest: Your first mistake was to think this kingdom belonged to you and the second one was not listening to the Manzini's when they spoke. They gave you a warning because they new that they were powerless against this.

King: How can the gods be powerless against a little girl?

Chief priest: That is your other mistake, underestimating people, don't you see that is no little girl but a god?

King: Mxm you are useless

Chief priest: We both are my king, we both are.

Meanwhile the rain queen was moving with the tornado towards the palace leaving havoc wherever she passed. She was still flying above it moving with it. Roofs flying, trees uprooting and the ground cracking. When the king saw this he ran ahead to try and stop her from ruining the palace.

But could he really manage to stop the rain queen? Find out on the next insert.

#loveadmin

Insert 50

Manzini Kingdom

The lion king Sbanisezwe Zulu was now standing at the gates of the palace waiting for the rain queen to come so he can attempt to stop her. He could see from where he was standing as she got closer and closer to the palace, the guards and maidens have stopped working and they are now looking at the angel flying towards their palace. The queen of the land took his son and made their way to Mhlanga rocks. The prince was still in his lion form as he couldn't change back. The villagers left the village square some went to check on the damage in their houses and those who lived on the other side of the kingdom took a shortcut to their houses to get their families to

safety.

Those who lived closer to the palace followed behind the rain queen weeping as they went along, witnessing the damage that is being caused. Some where praying to everything they could think of. The one who called the queen names was running behind the tornado looking up at the queen apologizing for all that she said. The queen got closer to the palace and the grounds rumbled resembling the thunder that was doing its thing as well.

It was like all the forces of nature were awakened, the black moon making the sky black as a winter night with not stars in sight to provide light. Thunder rumbling as if all the African drums were being beaten at the same time by all the African people, beating them so

loud and hard as though they can't be heard, lightning playing like an electrician playing with his toys testing the power of each volt that each wire contained, rain falling as if welcoming a Soho new born baby into the world, showering him with blessings but the difference were the stones falling as if they were being thrown by a coward trying to keep his opponent at bay, as he knows that if he got closer he will get a beating of his life.

Thabiso was left alone on the tree, the baKoena alligators and the baTloung elephants arrived soon after everyone left and sat surrounding the tree. Thabiso felt at peace and let the darkness consumed him as he couldn't take the pain anymore. They beat him up beyond recognition, his whole body was swollen and bleeding but his face was even worse, one could not even recognize him because the

swelling had gotten worse.

The queen was now just a few feet from the king and the wind from the tornado was so strong and was pulling everything and everyone close to it. The king sunk his lion paws and nails just so he could hold on and not get sucked into the tornado before him. He has no hands to hold onto anything, the guards and maidens were long gone. They ran inside the palace to hide but that didn't last long as they came out running when the roof of the palace flew away leaving only the walls standing.

As soon as they were out the queen raise up her hands again and thunder rumbled. The palace grounds cracked in the middle causing the walls that used to be a palace to fall leaving only the foundation standing resembling what

was once a palace. The furniture got destroyed as the queen moved along leaving the king and his people in awe.

She moved to the farms destroying all that was in sight, forests caught fire from the lightning and the animals now had no where to run. Live stock was flying in the air as they weren't strong enough against the tornado, cows, sheep's, goats, everything was flying and getting thrown so far that they landed in the burning forest catching fire immediately.

After the queen was done she lowered her hands and the tornado died down but the wind, thunder and rain was still there. She turned back and flew to the village square, she got there and bowed before the elders and the alligators together with the elephants stood and

bowed before her at the same time. She asked Ngwedi to help with the ropes, Ngwedi and the other alligators chew the rope with their teeth getting Thabiso loose. He fell on the ground as soon as the rope was off him.

The queen went on her knees and picked him up then few towards the the ocean, she got there and stood above the deeper part of the ocean and spoke to her ancestors.

Rain queen: Nyolodi yabaKoena keahohloka kgosigadi yaka, baKoena lelona baTloung kealehoeletsa, ngwana walona oalehoeletsa, Kere holona kemona[Angel of baKoena I need you my queen, baKoena and baTloung I call upon you, your child is calling you am saying to you am here] in a foreign land with no sacred river to take your child to for healing. I ask of you to open the waters and lead me to your world.

He was wronged because of me and now I want to make it right, his my betrothed and I cannot lose him now. The good heart you gave me made me see good in a person who had none. I believe this was meant to be or else you wouldn't have let it happen, but am here now bringing your child, Prince Thabiso Moloi, the next in line to the throne of the baTloung kingdom. Ketsho holona baTloung, pedi kgatlatlopo nnja pokojwe, Thole, pofolo, namane, nyamatsana, lona lesaloing lelehae leloya lelenaheng, ketsho holona ma aoa, sbatha.

As soon as the queen finished saying the baTloung praises pleading with them, the water opened in the middle and the queen lowered herself down to the open space in the middle with the prince in her hands. Her feet touched

the dry ground in he ocean and she closed her eyes as the water closed. After a few minutes she heard the voice of Nyolodi.

Nyolodi: Open your eyes my queen you are home.

The queen opens her eyes and indeed she was in that beautiful place she only saw in her dreams. All 3 queens were there, they took Thabiso from her hands and attended to him.

Nyolodi: Do not worry my queen he will recover.

Mapula: I don't know what I was thinking putting his life at risk like that.

Nyolodi: As you said this was meant to happen now stop worrying your prince will be fine in 10 days.

Mapula: My thanks my queen.

Nyolodi: No need to thank us we are here to serve you.

Mapula: Still I appreciate all that you do.

Nyolodi: let me attend to the prince and you need to come home soon for your coronation because your powers are being unleashed and you need to learn how to control them.

Mapula: Just a couple of months my queen.

Nyolodi: Alright then, let me go help. [she went to join the others as Mapula rested.]

UMhlanga rocks:

Queen Nkanyezi was pacing up and down the apartment as she was going over what had happened in her mind. She was angry at both her husband and son for not listening and causing all this havoc in their kingdom. She mostly blamed her son for bringing such problems in their lives and she also blamed her

husband for not stopping it. Ntsika was moaning and groaning on the floor as he was changing back to his human form.

He finally changed and the queen brought him water to drink in a jug, he took the water and drank it all at in one go. He placed the jug on the coffee table and looked at his angry mother.

Ntsika: Mother please sit down you making me dizzy

Queen: Making you dizzy? Me making you dizzy
Ntsika?

Ntsika: Yes mother and pacing up and down won't help with anything.

Queen: You and your father destroyed the kingdom and our people now are left without homes. How do you think they will rebuild their houses?

Ntsika: You and father will help, you do have the money after all.

Queen: Ntsika do you know how much it will cost to repair all the damage? We don't even know if the palace is still standing.

Ntsika: But Mother did you see the power Mpande passes?

Queen: I don't want to hear anything about that girl, this all started because you couldn't accept that she was already taken. This stupid plan of yours that ended up destroying our kingdom was all her doing.

Ntsika: Mother you cant blame Mpande for this besides am not giving up on her, now more than ever she will be mine.

Queen: Oh God I gave birth to the most stupid child ever. Ntsika do you even hear the words that are coming out of your mouth?

Ntsika: of course I do mother am the one saying

them.

Queen: Did you hear the curse that girl placed on you, us and the kingdom?

Ntsika: As long Mpande is the one who placed it upon me, I don't mind because I know she will lift it when she realizes that am the only one for her.

Queen: if you were the one for her would she have destroyed our kingdom like that?

Ntsika: She was angry mother.

Queen: Oh God you stupid! Just leave my sight and got check on your father.

Ntsika: Alright But look for a place to stay so long in case the palace is destroyed. I won't live here with you and father I need my space.

The queen couldn't believe what her son just said and she knew deep down that this is only

the beginning of the curse.

Back at the village the people were busy picking up what was left of their houses, worried about where they will get the funds to do repairs. The king was stand at what used to be the palace gate defeated, the sight of what used to be his kingdom made him regret his actions. Ntsika arrived and saw how much damage has been caused. He stopped the car next to his father and got out.

Ntsika: Am here to get you Father

King: This is all your doing

Ntsika: My doing Father? You said my doing.

King: Yes your doing and your selfishness

Ntsika: But I don't recall you stopping me, you let this happen for your own selfish reasons

King: And what would those be since you seem

to know so much?

Ntsika: You wanted power beyond imagination, well Father you got and it destroyed your kingdom.

King: Fine we were both wrong

Ntsika: No you were wrong and I wasn't. So are you coming or not?

The king didn't answer he just went around to the passenger side opened the door got in and sat. Ntsika looked around at the damage that was caused and smiled.

Ntsika: Damn I love Mpande, that woman will be the death of me literally. If she can cause so much damage to the land of my forefathers just imagine the damage she caused in my heart when she rejected me.

Don't forget to like, share and comment

#loveadmin

Insert 51

BaTlokwa kingdom

A WEEK LATER:

The day of the funeral had arrived many people attended the funeral, kings and queens of different kingdoms came to pay their last respects to the fallen king. Lerumo and Letsi were amongst those present at funeral, also Papi's business associates but they didn't come to pay respects but to look out for their

interests. They wanted to meet with Tsietsi after the funeral to find out how the business is going to work since Papi died.

Tsietsi on the other hand has not been himself the whole week, he doesn't talk to anyone, he looks like someone who carrying the weight of the world on his shoulders and the elders thought he was just grieving his fathers death but no that was not the case. He was thinking about this change his mother spoke of and he was battling with his thoughts trying to figure out how to go about it. The funeral was done and Papi was laid to rest next to his wife in the royal grave yard. The funeral had dignity at least but that was only because the people who attended were not like the late king.

The elders and the chief priest decided to

cleanse Tsietsi before he is crowned king, he agreed to the cleansing but asked for sometime before they crowned him king. The elders felt sorry for him so they gave him a week, so soon after the cleansing he planned on going on a trip. Not a business trip but just a trip to enjoy himself and try to find direction for his life. He needed time to think about what to do with the illegal businesses he ran with his father, he asked himself if they will add value in this change he wants to make or not. Change that he himself is not aware of what it will be as yet.

Tokelo:

Tokelo and Lebo went on their hunt that day and they found Lethabo. Now his locked up in the palace. The developments were going as planned as a result everyone in the kingdom

was busy. The king and his sons working together to improve their kingdom. Tokelo was now on his way to the capital as one of his men informed him of the arrival of Reneilwe aka BBQ and he couldn't miss the chance of seeing her again.

Tokelo was now parked outside the restaurant he was told Reneilwe will be in, contemplating on whether to go in or wait outside in his car and walk up to her when she gets out so that he can pretend like they just bumped into each other. He decided against that as he realized that he might not have enough time to talk to her about all that he needed them to discuss so he decided to go inside the restaurant.

He got in and the waiter came to him to offer him a table but his eyes landed on Reneilwe

sitting alone on a corner table having a glass of red wine. He walked up to her and she raised her head and their eyes locked.

Tokelo: My lady

Reneilwe: You?

Tokelo: Yes me, mind if I join you for a while?

Reneilwe: Not at all, make yourself comfortable.

Tokelo: Oh I thank you my lady. Let me order a drink and get to the point.

Reneilwe: Oh there a reason you came to me?

Tokelo: Of course, I am not the kind that just walked up to women in restaurants and ask to join them.

Reneilwe: But you just did

Tokelo: Only because it's you and because I have something important for us to discuss.

Reneilwe: Okay.

The waiter came and took Tokelo's order, they sat there not saying anything for a while until his order came.

Reneilwe: Now That you have your drink, what do you have to discuss with me.

Tokelo: Right!... let me start by saying that I know who you are?

Reneilwe: Of course you do, you saw me a few months back.

Tokelo: Yes But That is not what I mean.

Reneilwe: Ok so you also know that am a princess but let me tell you this I was not keeping it a secret I swear [she said in a sarcastic tone]

Tokelo: Very funny but it's good to know that you are a princess that way I won't have problems when I take you as my bride.

Reneilwe: What?

Tokelo: That is a conversation for another day. However I do know that you are BBQ and I do know that you have been stealing from my partner the last couple of months.

Reneilwe: Okay so what? [she said trying to act cool but deep down she was intimidated by this man and that is something that has never happened to her before]

Tokelo: Nothing I just want to tell you to stop what you are doing before it's too late.

Reneilwe: And who are you to tell me what to do?

Tokelo: Your husband but most importantly Ghost.

Reneilwe's eyes popped at the mention of Ghost, everyone in the underworld new who Ghost was even though none of them have

never met him but they new not to mess with him.

Reneilwe: So you must be Ghost's right hand man?

Tokelo: You can say that.

Reneilwe: Okay so what does Ghost want?

Tokelo: Only for you to stop what you doing but not to worry about what you have already taken it shall be replaced.

Reneilwe: I know what "replaced" mean to Ghost and am not willing to go down that road. My parents and brother don't know what I do and I would hate for them to be involved. So please let's negotiate.

Tokelo: Am not here to negotiate...[she cut him off]

Reneilwe: Please I will do anything, my family is all I have and I can't lose them please [she was

already teary eyed at this point]

Tokelo: No you...[she cut him off again]

Reneilwe: Please, I will stop what am doing and I will even give back what I have taken but please not my family.[she pleaded as tears graced her cheeks]

Tokelo: Don't cry my lady please, let me finish what am saying so that you can understand okay?

Reneilwe: Okay

Tokelo: Now don't ever cry again because you hurting me[Reneilwe resulted to nodding as words failed her] good! As I was saying you will stop what you are doing and you will join Ghost's team that is how you are going to replace what you have already taken.

Reneilwe: I have no problem with that as long as I have guarantee that my family will be safe.

Tokelo: You should know by now that Ghost doesn't make empty promises.

Reneilwe: Yes I do.

Tokelo: Well then what do you say?

Reneilwe: I will take the offer

Tokelo: Good now tell me where you from princess?

Reneilwe: Am sure you already know all that since you Ghost's right hand man and all.

Tokelo: But this is not Ghost right hand man talking it's your future husband...now I will ask again where are you from?

Reneilwe: BaTloung kingdom

Tokelo: Can you properly introduce yourself?

Reneilwe: Fine!![annoyed] I am Princess Reneilwe Moloi of the baTloung kingdom.

Tokelo: As in Thabiso's sister?

Reneilwe: Yes, How do you know my brother?

Tokelo: He is my sisters husband well future husband.

Reneilwe: Your sister is the one who saved him?
The one from baKoena kingdom?

Tokelo: Yes

Reneilwe: WOW! Small world!

Tokelo: Indeed

They continued talking while having their meal,
Tokelo was more than happy to have this moment with Reneilwe and Reneilwe was more than happy to still be in good books with the Ghost as no one her included wants to make an enemy of him.

Somewhere in the capital:

Mosia and Motsoeneng are meeting to discuss the sudden disappearance of Lethabo.

Motsoeneng: Where do you think he went?

Mosia: Ketlatsebela kae? [how am I supposed to know?]

Motsoeneng: Because he was more close to you than me.

Mosia: So that means I know his whereabouts? You know very well that Lethabo is unpredictable.

Motsoeneng: I know that but we have to find him, I need the rest of the money he promised us.

Mosia: I need that money as well, life in the city is not cheap and we don't have income just what we got from him.

Motsoeneng: What are we going to do if he

doesn't come back.

Mosia: Skayinahana nthweu mnna[don't even think about that man]

Motsoeneng: It's hard not to man, it's been a week and both he and his personal guard just disappeared.

Mosia: Let's wait until next week and if he still hasn't come back then we take his business.

Motsoeneng: How?

Mosia: He introduced me as his right hand to his associates so they won't ask questions when I show up there.

Motsoeneng: Thats a good idea,clearly Lethabo taught you well.

Mosia: Indeed

They continued talking about ways to take over Lethabo's business once Mosia was on the

inside.

#loveadmin

Insert 52

A WEEK LATER:

Tsietsi

After the funeral I went to South Africa Cape Town to be exact, I stayed at Southern Sun hotel in the CBD. Cape Town CBD is always busy but that was not what I was there for. On my journey to discovery I met a guy who was staying at the hotel and he was Australian, he was in Cape Town for business but I must say that it was like he was sent just for me. To shed some light in my dark world, if I didn't know

better I would say he was sent by mother to help me out. He told me about his father that passed away a year ago, how he left him and his mother when he was born and how they never had a relationship but left all his businesses to him both legal and illegal ones. I asked him what he did with the illegal businesses and he told me that he sold them and only kept the legal ones.

He said he has no time to manage even those legal businesses as he has his own restaurant to run. So he got people to manage them for him and all he does is check the books once a month. So I contacted Tokelo and asked him for a meeting today. So I just arrived back in LeSotho now and am waiting for Tokelo as I didn't want to go home before sorting this out. Tokelo arrived at mug and bean where I was waiting and I got up and waved at him so that

he can see me. He came and joined me at the table.

Tokelo: Tsietsi

Tsietsi: Sure man, how are you doing?

Tokelo: Okay where are the cameras?

Tsietsi: Why would you ask about cameras?

Tokelo: Because you asking how am doing and we both know that is not you.

Tsietsi: Well it wasn't me but now it is, am trying to change man and that is part of the reason I called you here.

Tokelo: Am listening

Tsietsi: I want to sell you my father's businesses.

Tokelo: All of them?

Tsietsi: No just the ones that are operating off

the books.

Tokelo: Why are you selling them?

Tsietsi: Because am going to be king now man and I can't take care of them.

Tokelo: But your father did it while he was king so why not you?

Tsietsi: Change, I want to change and I can't do that if I continue selling people off and dealing drugs.

Tokelo: But you know I don't deal in those things so why are you offering? Or is this a set up?

Tsietsi: This has nothing to do with set up am offering because I want to sell to someone who can change these businesses into something better than what they are now.

Tokelo: I will have to talk to Ghost and some of my business associates then get back to you.

Tsietsi: Sure man that's not a problem I will wait to hear from you.

Tokelo: Sure

Tokelo left and Tsietsi drove home. Tokelo called BBQ to meet with him urgently, then he called Uche and inform him about the business that Tsietsi is selling. Uche asked him to give him a week to think about it and he will get back to him. Tokelo then went to meet with BBQ at the restaurant.

Tokelo: My lady

Reneilwe: Hey

Tokelo: How are you doing today?

Reneilwe: Am Okay just enjoying being home.

Tokelo: Okay so when are you going to agree for me to take you out?

Reneilwe: Am sure you didn't call me here for

that Mr Mohapi.

Tokelo: Fine But you not going back to school until you go out with me.

Reneilwe: Fine! Now tell me why am here?

Tokelo: I want you to look into the businesses owned by Papi and Tsietsi.

Reneilwe: What exactly do you want me to look for?

Tokelo: Everything! From their associates, dealers and suppliers

Reneilwe: Okay, may I ask why we looking into them?

Tokelo: They are selling the business and they offered it to us to buy.

Reneilwe: Okay so you want to know what we up against.

Tokelo: Yes and I like how you used“we”

Reneilwe: We are a team Mr Mohapi

Tokelo: Yes we are, so why don't you want to make it official?

Reneilwe: Tokelo!

Tokelo: Reneilwe I don't usually do this, I don't go on dates and I don't keep a girl for more than two days, I don't do relationships and I don't fall in love. But with you I want it all, I want to dress up and go on dates with you, I don't want to spend two days with you but I want to spend a lifetime with you, I can't say I have fallen in love with you but I can say that I think about you every day, when I don't see you for more than a day I go crazy and make excuses to see you. Don't ask me why I do this because I don't know myself but What I do know is that I want to spend every minute of my day with you. Please go out with me princess.

Reneilwe was in tears as she has never heard

such beautiful words from a man before. She was always busy with school and when she got to university she was introduced to the life of crime by the only friend she had. But she made a mistake of hacking a Russian mob boss, he looked for her for 2 years until he found her and brutally killed her. After her death she couldn't stop anymore, she continued with what they were doing as a way of honoring her friend. She had no time for guys or dating, all the time she had she spent bettering her hacking skills so that she can be able to hide in plain sight.

She got very good over the years as a result companies headhunted her for her skills. But of course no one knew who she was as she never met with any client personally and she did all her work electronically. So this was very new to her and she didn't know how to act.

Reneilwe: I don't know what to say

Tokelo: Say What is in your heart but please don't cry my lady.

Reneilwe: I have never done this before

Tokelo: What do you mean?

Reneilwe: I never dated before Tokelo so I don't know how this whole thing works. My area of expertise are computers not dating.

Tokelo: Then we will learn together my lady and we will make it work for us.

Reneilwe: Okay then I will go on that date with you if the offer still stands.

Tokelo: Of course it does. My thanks dear princess, I promise to work hard to always make you happy, am not saying I won't make mistakes as this is new to me but all I ask is for you to set me straight when you see me going astray and I promise to do the same.

Reneilwe: I think all we need is communication

and trust.

Tokelo: Well I will work on the trust part but I ask that you be patient with me in that department.

Reneilwe: Only If you will be patient with me because I also I have trust issues.

Tokelo: Then let's be each other's go to person, I know it will take time but at least let's try.

Reneilwe: That sounds good to me.

Will Tsietsi really change or is this all an act?
Find out on the coming inserts.

Have a beautiful and peaceful slumber.

#loveadmin

Insert 53

NARRATED

It's been 5 months Thabiso was healed and Mapula got back to school. Now Mapula finished writing her metric exams, she and Thabiso decided to stay a bit longer in Cape Town before going back. The date for her maturity ceremony was set for the 8 December, so they will be going back home on the third of December. They have been doing well as a couple with no obstacles in their way. Mapula was not scared anymore about going to the sacred river as the events of the past months have prepared her well.

Kwezi is also going with them back to LeSotho as she said and I quote 'I woundnt miss it for the world friend besides I have a surprise for

you and it's not something I can not just send I have to be there personally to deliver it' to this day she hasn't told me what it is. I tried everything even blackmail but nothing worked, so I guess I will have to wait and see on the day like everyone else. I haven't decided where am going to be studying next year yet since I will be someone's wife and all, so I have to consult my husband before making that decision and am not willing to ruin our time by bringing that up.

The baKoena kingdom is bigger and better than ever before. The hospital was opened and named 'DiKoena tsa Metsing' meaning Alligators of the water or better yet water animals. It is equipped with all the latest technology, advance lab and lab material. It has doctors from Canada, London and Cuba. They have different wings on it from maternity wing, children's wing, youth clinic, men's clinic,

chronic illness wing and many others.

The developments that took place brought many job opportunities for the people of the kingdom as well as those from the neighboring kingdoms.

Lerumo was crowned king and he chose his new council made up of both elders and young trusted men in the kingdom. He felt this way the kingdom will have balance and will get wisdom to better the kingdom from both sides, young and old. And so far things have been going really well, new alliances were made but not with other kingdoms but with other countries such as Cuba that is their biggest supplier of medical marijuana oils used to treat or ease the pain in cancer patients on chemo. Canada that sends their scientists to come and conduct their research and get plants from the fields of LeSotho to produce new and improved

treatments for different illnesses. Then London that has an exchange program for students studying medicine, pharmacy, oncology and forensic anthropology. All this has brought upon a lot of change for both the baKoena kingdom and LeSotho as whole. Queen Mabotle also came back home and started a women's support group that deals with all issues concerning women.

Lerumo plans on releasing Lethabo before the princess's ceremony since he has been behaving well during this time his been in lockup. No one knows if his really changed or busy demising yet another plan to take over the kingdom. Mosia and Motsoeneng managed to take over Lethabo's businesses and they are running them to the ground as they are only concerned about the profits, but couldn't careless about how they are made.

Tsietsi has been doing well as king and his people are also happy with the changes he came with. He also partnered with baKoena in some of the projects that in-turn brought recognition and respect to the kingdom. He also registered to do his residency at DiKoena tsa Metsing general hospital but he will only be starting next year. Tokelo bought the businesses and with the funds Tsietsi developed one of their old farm lands and turned it into a shopping mall called 'BaTlokwa Bathabile' This also brought many opportunities for the people of the kingdom.

He has been pressured by the elders for the past months, Well ever since he took over as king to find himself a queen, as they say' a king with no queen has no dignity' however Tsietsi hasn't found his queen yet since all his life he

was groomed to marry only one person and that is Mapula. But that will not happen and he knows it, he has been looking from the princess in the kingdoms his been building alliances with but so far none of them have captured him. He told the elders that pressuring him will only make him take someone who will come into his kingdom and mistreat his people and he won't have that as he has been working hard himself to become a better person and he doesn't need some who's going to pull him back into a dark hole. Which they themselves won't like. So they gave him until the end of December to find himself a bride or they will find one for him.

Tokelo and Reneilwe's relationship has been doing well. They are the couple people envy both in the undergrworld and in the business world. They turned the businesses they bought from Tsietsi into a big fishing company since

they already had ocean routes that came in handy when the company started. They bought big and small vessels for fishing, they also turned their houses into production factories. So now he owns a fishing company, a law firm, oil company and his diamond business. Lebo is now in a relationship with a girl named Moleboheng, a sweet and well respected woman in the court room. Their relationships is new but they are happy together.

Boitumelo is anxious about Thabiso's arrival as she heard the maidens talking about him and his queen coming back for the queens maturity ceremony then a week after is their wedding. She is hoping that Thabiso will release him so that she can go back home and start her life. She also couldn't wait to see her mother again because she missed her so much and even dreams about her.

Manzini kingdom was never the same after the incident. Yes repairs were done and the palace was rebuilt. The royal family also had to assist with the repairs of the villagers houses. They managed to do a lot but they ran out of funds, they only have one farm now supporting the whole kingdom, roads remained grovel as they couldn't afford to fix the damage. Ntsika is a well known businessman who is ruthless in the boardroom, everyone knows and respects him. He never set food in the palace since the day he went to pick up his father after the incident. The king and queen tried everything to reach out to him with no success and they eventually let him be.

He married an Indian woman which he doesn't love because in his defense she will never be anything like Mpande. She calls her useless

because she hasn't given him a child yet the doctors say there is nothing wrong with both of them. His emotionally abusing her and very distant, his never home, always on the road going on business trips. He owns a transportation company that has buses, shuttles, helicopters for VIP clients and those who can afford them. He also has those big long distance delivery trucks that he rents to big companies. Let's just say his well off.

Stay tuned for the princess's maturity ceremony.

#loveadmin

Insert 54

Coronation day 1

Mapula and Thabiso have just landed in LeSotho. They are waiting for their bags so that they can go their separate ways but promised to see each other the following day before Mapula is taken to the sacred river. The bags came and they made their way out of the airport Tokelo and Reneilwe were waiting outside for them. Tokelo picking up his sister and Reneilwe picking up her brother.

Mapula: Dumelang LeSotho [hello LeSotho]

Tokelo: Awu princess are you going to greet LeSotho instead of your brother?

Mapula: Yeah that's exactly what am doing

Tokelo: Yhoo! So no I love for the brother?

Mapula: Nope

Tokelo: Mxm you walking home am done [he attempted to walk away but Mapula held his arm]

Mapula: Come on brother am only joking

Tokelo: Am not

Mapula: Keaokopa hle Koena yamentsing[am
begging Koena] come give your sister a
hug[Tokelo went and hugged his sister]

Reneilwe: We are still here people. [Mapula
broke the hug]

Mapula: Oh sorry, Hellow am Mapula his sister.

Reneilwe: And am Reneilwe his sister [pointing
at Thabiso]

Thabiso: And am her husband and his my
brother in law

Reneilwe: We know that

Thabiso: Do you?

Reneilwe: What does that supposed to mean?

Mapula: I think your brother is being protective

Reneilwe: Of What?

Mapula: The cosiness we walked into.

Tokelo: What? Where?

Mapula: Oh brother![she pat his shoulder then said goodbye to Thaniso And Reneilwe and went to the car.]

Tokelo saw the look Thabiso was giving him so he decided to leave as well, not that he was scared of him but he respected him as his sisters husband and the brother of his lover.

Thabiso and Reneilwe also went to their car and they left the air port.

The drive to BaKoena was long as usual but Mapula was enjoying it. She was looking at all the developments that have taken place over the past months and she was proud of his father and brothers. When they got home everyone was happy to have her back, but there was no time to catch up as the king and queen

were busy welcoming guests who came for the ceremony. Kings and queens, princes and princesses of different kingdoms were invited, as well as business associates. The princess was given a few minutes to freshen up and join the chief priest for instructions on what is to happen.

In the chief priest's hut the royal family was gathered together with their children including Lebo as they treated him like one of their own.

Chief priest: My princess this is your journey to become queen, when you come back you will be stranger than all the chief priests combined and you will be like a god to them. They will bow before you but don't let that go to your head and start thinking you are better than everyone.

Mapula: I hear you my elder and my thanks for the wise words.

Queen: My blossom, all I can say is that you have made all of us proud, you are a good child and now you are going to have your maturity ceremony and get married soon after. Every parent wishes for this for their daughters and am proud you gave me that. I love you my blossom.

King: My light, haha[he laughs feeling proud] you know why I call you my light?

Tokelo: Because you are trying to make her feel better about herself.

King: And why would I want to make her feel better about herself?

Lebo: Because she is uglier than her handsome brothers. [they laughed]

Mapula: Mother talk to your kids.

Tokelo: We are not kids

King: That's something a kid would say. [they

laughed] but my light I call you this because you are the only girl amongst those two idiots and you brought nothing but light into our lives and this kingdom. Continue doing so my princess.

Mapula: My thanks for the wise words my king.

Chief priest: Now That is out of the way this is what is to happen tomorrow, princess and I will go to the sacred river before sunrise because people must not see her when she leaves, they will only see her when she comes back and that includes all of you.

King: We hear you wise one.

Chief priest: You will have to prepare jwala kalebekere, kwai ledi sweets. [you will have to prepare African beer, tobacco and some sweets]

Queen: I will get those ready and give them to you before you leave

Chief: No I want them now so that I can start working and kebatla lennku ekitlasebetsa

kayona [And I want a sheep to sacrifice]

King: You will get all that Tokelo and Lebohang will bring it.

Chief: Okay you may leave.

They all left, Tokelo and Lebo went to get the sheep, while the queen went to get the African beer and all the other stuff. Mapula went to her room to call Thabiso since they won't be seeing each other.

Convo:

Thabiso: Miss me already?

Mapula: No

Thabiso: Lies princess

Mapula: Okay I miss you but that is not why I

called.

Thabiso: Why did you call my princess?

Mapula: Well am leaving early before sunrise so I won't see you and I wanted you to release that girl.

Thabiso: Okay But can I see you tonight?

Mapula: baTloung is far Thabiso how are you going to see me?

Thabiso: Am coming with the royal family this evening.

Mapula; Okay I thought you will only come tomorrow but since you will be here then you will see me.

Thaniso: Great then I will see you when I get there.

Mapula: Thabiso why are you not entertaining the issue of that girl?

Thabiso; Because I want nothing to do with her.

Mapula: Well I want you to release her and come with her here.

Thabiso: I can release her but coming with her there is not going to work.

Mapula: This is not about you it's about her and her destiny.

Thabiso: What do you mean princess?

Mapula: Her destiny is here and her new life will start here so bring her.

Thabiso: Fine But Only Because you asked.

Mapula: My thanks my prince and I will see you when you get here.

Thabiso: Bye princess.

The mood at the palace was a joyous one. Food was cooked, more African beer was prepared, guests shown their chamber and served since the ceremony will be starting the following day.

Later that evening Thabiso and the rest of the baTloung came and he met with his princess even though it was a brief meeting. Sunset came and everyone went to their chambers to get some rest as it was going to be a long 3 days.

In the morning the chief priest woke up early, prepared for the journey and went to the royal house to get the princess. But when he got to her room the princess was not there, he woke up the king and queen to ask her whereabouts but none of them new anything. Tokelo and Lebo were also woken up but they also didn't know. Tokelo went to ask Thaniso if he didn't see her but nothing, the guards were asked but none of them saw her come out of the house or leave the palace. Now everyone was worried.

Chief priest: Don't despair, am going to the river to perform the ritual and you must continue

with the celebrations.

Tokelo: My chief priest how are we going to do that when the person we are gathered here for is missing?

Chief: Stop asking questions and do as I say[he left]

Since everyone was awake they went ahead with the day as planned.

Don't forget to like share and comment.

Have a good slumber.

#loveadmin

Insert 55

Coronation day 2

Lethabo was released by his brother the day Mapula arrived in LeSotho. He asked for a car and drove to the capital, on the way he called one of his associates and he updated him about what has been going on in his absence. Lethabo was very angry about this as a result he drove like a maniac to the capital ignoring all traffic lights. He got to the capital an hour early and he made his way to Mosia's house as he was told he that he didn't go to the company. He got there got out of his car and walked to the door and knocked, Mosia opened and was shocked to see him.

Lethabo: Dumela Mosia. [hello Mosia]

Mosia: Hela monna! Otswa kae? [hey man!
Where are you coming from?]

Lethabo: I will tell you all about it let's go and

get Motsoeneng, I have a nice bottle of whiskey we can have while we talk.

Mosia: Oabowa jwale [now you talking].

Mosia went in and took his jacket. Then went and joined Lethabo in the car. They drove to Motsoeneng's house which was not too far from Mosia's, the drive there was a joyous one for Mosia trying to think about the kind of deal Lethabo has landed and how much money they will make from it. They picked up Motsoeneng and drove to one of their secret meeting places. They got out made their way in, Lethabo took a bottle of whiskey and opened it. He poured 3 glasses and give the two men theirs then went and joined them.

Lethabo: How are things going this side? [he asked trying to control his anger]

Motsoeneng: Everything is going very well I can't complain.

Mosia: I have no complains either.

Lethabo: And the Business? I heard you took over.

Mosia: The Business is doing very well and making a lot of money.

Motsoeneng: Yes, But Tell us where have you been?

Lethabo: Well...[he stood up and took the keys and locked the door]

Mosia: Why are you locking the door?

Lethabo: Because What am about to discuss must not be heard even by mistake.

Motsoeneng: That makes sense

Lethabo: Well I was locked up for the past 5 months.

Mosia: You were in jail and we didn't know?

Motsoeneng: Why didn't you tell us?

Lethabo: I was not in jail

Motsoeneng: Hai now am confused! First you were in jail then you were not which one is it?

Lethabo: I never said I was in jail but I was locked up... in the baKoena palace.

Mosia: What?

Motsoeneng: Lerumo oyahlanya bathong okwalla abote wahaye. [Lerumo is crazy people! Locking up his own brother]

Lethabo: Well that's not a problem am out now.... please get up.

Mosia: Reakae jwale, Aobone reyanwa? [where are we going now, don't you see we are still drinking?]

Lethabo: I can see you drinking but please get up. [Mosia and Motsoeneng tried getting up but

they don't seem to have use of their legs]

Mosia: Awu I cant stand up my legs feel numb

Motsoeneng: I mine too. How are you still standing?

Lethabo: Well on my way here I passed by my old friend and he gave me something to make you numb... but don't worry let as the hands are the last to be affected.

Mosia: Why would you do that?

Lethabo: Wotseba oyahlanya Mosia? [you know you are crazy Mosia] did you really think I will let you two fools take what's mine and get away with it?

Motsoeneng: I wasn't involved in taking your business it was all Mosia's doing.

Mosia: Mang? Chelete ena orekileng kayona koloi oyinkile kae? [who? The money you used to buy a car where did you get it from?]

Motsoeneng: I might have used the money but you the one who came with the plan.

Lethabo: Enough!! You are both nothing but blood sucking old men, you go around taking things that don't belong to you but you don't want to work for them. What kind of men are you,

Mosia: Men like you

Motsoeneng: Hey Mosia stop talking, we are in no condition to be fighting back.

Lethabo: hahah as if you could fight back, you are so useless... both of you.

Mosia: We were just taking what was due to us nothing more.

Lethabo: What was due to you?... heee what made you think you have something that is due to you?

Mosia: You disappeared with our money

Lethabo: What money?

Motsoeneng: The one you promised, you said you will give us more.

Lethabo: What more did you want when you saw that we finished everything in that kingdom, where did you think I will get more money from?

Mosia: You have a company, you could have share the profits with us.

Lethabo: you know what am sick of this but from now on you will never steal from anyone again.

Mosia: What are you going to do to us?

Lethabo: just watch.

Lethabo took tape and closed their mouths with it. He didn't even bother tying them because they were numb anyway. He took a knife, took off their shoes and socks then started cutting

off their toes one by one. When his done with that he went to their hands and did the same with their fingers, all this while those two were crying while they watched as they loose a finger one after the other. They were numb and couldn't defend themselves. Lethabo then went to their legs and kept cutting chunks of their flesh and throwing it on the floor. There was blood all over, after the legs he did the same to their arms and stomach. Then went to the sink washed his hands and left them there, bleeding to death.

Kwezi:

Kwezi arrived in LeSotho this day since she didn't travel with Mapula and Thabiso, since she had to wait for her father and her dress for the ceremony which was part of the surprise she

had for Mapula. Lesego picked her up from the airport and drove to baKoena, she was excited for her friend and also couldn't wait for the wedding.

BaKoena:

The celebration went on and today was the second day. The chief priest was not back from the river yet, the royal family had to pretend in front of their guests. But they were worried about the princess's whereabouts, they even suspected Lethabo but Tokelo's people rule him out as a suspect since Tokelo has a tail on him since he left the palace. Now all hopes of finding her were gone, Thabiso was beside himself with worry but was told to show face and pretend in front of the people.

More kingdoms came for the princess's coronation including the baTlokwa's new king Tsietsi himself. He was so bored as he has no friends to talk to just business associates but his relationship with them was strictly business nothing more. While walking around he ended up in the palace garden, it was quiet and peaceful there. He walked in further and spotted a maiden sitting by herself, he wondered who she was as his never seen her before. He went closer to her and spoke.

Tsietsi: Beautiful day isn't it?

Maiden: Indeed

Tsietsi: Why are you sitting here by yourself when everyone is out there celebrating?

Maiden: I could ask you the same thing.

Tsietsi: True But as asked first.

Maiden: Am just missing home that's all and what is your excuse?

Tsietsi: Well I was invited and as king I had to come and represent my kingdom.

Maiden: oh my apologies your highness.

Tsietsi: What are you apologizing for dear maiden?

Maiden: For not addressing the king with respect[she spoke with her head bowed]

Tsietsi: It well dear maiden I am not offended please let's continue to talk and forget about the formalities for a while.

Maiden: Am sorry my king but I cannot do that and if my king will let me I would like to take my leave now.

Tsietsi: Why would you want to leave so soon?

Maiden: I do not want problems my king.

Tsietsi: Problems with who?

Maiden: Your queen your highness. I don't want to appear as disrespectful.

Tsietsi: Unfortunately or fortunately I don't have a queen as yet.

Maiden: Oh

Tsietsi: Yes now please stay a while longer.

Maiden: Alright my king if you insist.

The maiden sat back down and Tsietsi sat next to her and they continued with their talk. They were so comfortable around each other one would swear they have known each other for years.

The chief priest came back and the king spotted him and followed him to his hut. He couldn't wait anymore as he wanted to know what the gods revealed to him.

Chief priest: Ask someone to call the rest of the family, I don't want to have to repeat myself.

[the king sent his personal guard to go call the others and they came at once] they were now gathered in the chief priest's hut waiting for him to tell them what the gods revealed to him.

Chief: I did the ritual as I was supposed to and it went well.

Queen: Does that mean the princess is already with the gods?

Chief: I hold no knowledge of that my queen.

King: If you have no knowledge of that then what do you mean the ritual went well?

Chief: I say that because all the offerings were accepted.

Tokelo: Since we hold no knowledge of such rituals please tell us what happened.

Chief: It's a long story my prince.

King: Please make it short because I would also like to know maybe I can have an idea of where my light is.

Chief: Kehlabile nnku yanne kaibeha hodimo hamoseme, le leberiki lanjwala kwai ledi sweets,kaboa lebaholo. Hakeqeta metsi aile aboleha hare tsatsamaya dintho tsadikela kahare and adiawa ditsamaile hantle fell. Hadiqeta mow wakwaleha mokoti wow impa habaya boaletho ka kgosigadi. [I slaughtered the sheep and placed it on a grass mat together with the African beer, the tobacco and sweets. I then placed the mat in the water and said their praises then a whole in the middle of the river opened and the grass mat moved there until it got sucked in then the hole closed. But they didn't say anything about the queen.

King: Ebima hejwale[this is difficult]

Queen: What are we supposed to do now?

Chief: Continue with the celebrations as planned and also release her in good spirits because your heavy hearts may delay her return if she is with them.

Lebo: If she is with them, really? Is that all we got to go with?

King: Calm down son, am sure she is with them if not they would have shown us something.

Let's be happy for our queen and bare in mind that we cannot understand or question the ways of the gods for...

Then: For they are wise and will never lead us astray. [they cut Lerumo off]

King: Yes now let's go out there and celebrate the death of our princess and the resurrection of our queen.

Them: haaa kgosigadi Mapula!!!

They left and informed Thabiso of the new developments but sort of omitted the truth.

Stay tune for day 3

#loveadmin

Insert 56

Coronation day 3

Manzini Kingdom:

King Sbanisezwe was sitting in his study thinking about what to do about the fact that he keeps losing his possessions and that includes his son. He wondered what could have happened to cause this, Yes he understood that

they wronged the queen and her husband but they were punished greatly for that. Now he doesn't understand what more needs to be done for things to go back to normal. The queen got in disturbing him from his thoughts.

Queen: My king, I don't like how you have been the past weeks. Please tell what the problem is my dear husband, a problem shared is a problem solved.

King: Need I said anything my queen when even a blind person can see that my kingdom is destroyed, lost its dignity amongst other kingdoms and now we are losing every business we ever had.

Queen: Yes I know that my king but we can still fix this.

King: Maybe you think I haven't tried all I could to resolve this matter.

Queen: Not everything my dear husband.

King: Can you just tell me exactly is it that you think I haven't done.

Queen: Remember the curse?

King: Yes But she already destroyed my kingdom.

Queen: Yes But for us to be forgiven she said we must go to that prince's home to apologize and the queen's home to ask for her forgiveness but I don't know which queen she was referring to.

King: I think we need the chief priest to enlighten us about this

Queen: I will ask a guard to go and call him.

The queen went out and called the guard and asked him to go call the chief priest. She and the king went to the living room to wait for the chief priest. He took his time coming and the

king was already loosing his patience.

Chief priest: You called for me

King: Yes I did, we need clarification on the curse that girl placed on us.

Chief: You are still set on calling her a girl.

King: Just tell me what I need to know Sibiya please.

Chief: If I so will you listen to me this time?

King: Why would I call you here if I wasn't going to listen to you?

Chief: Alright then, you have to go and apologize to the prince and his family for all that you did and hope he forgives you. You also have to go and ask for the queens forgiveness.

King: We already know that what we don't know is which Queen are we supposed to apologize to?

Chief: The same one that destroyed this

kingdom.

King: She is a queen?

Chief: Yes she is.

King: Okay so we can find her in Cape Town do what has to be done and then head to LeSotho.

Chief: The queen is no longer in the country, she went back home.

King: That is still not a promise we can kill two birds with one stone.

Chief: Don't go there with attitude, humble yourself when you get there. Remember you wronged a queen but not just any queen the most powerful one of them all.

King: We will do as you say.

Chief: Okay I hope you learnt your lesson.

King: I have and my thanks for your advice.

The king and queen didn't waste anytime. They headed to Ntsika's house to get him so that they can go together but they were doubtful. They knew that he might not even listen to what they have to say. They got to his place and the guards opened for them after they told them that they are his parents. The maid Martha went to call Ntsika.

Ntsika: What is it now?

Martha: Your parents are here sir.

Ntsika: Great what do they want?

Martha: To see you sir

Ntsika: God you can be stupid! I know they want to see me but what am asking is... You know what leave I will take it from here. [Martha left]

Ntsika went to the lounge and found his parents waiting for him having tea.

Ntsika: What can I do for you people?

Queen: Oh son I have missed you

Ntsika: So you came because you missed me?

King: We came to ask you to come with us to LeSotho.

Ntsika: I have no business in LeSotho

King: Yes you do...Mpande as you call her.

Ntsika: You are going to LeSotho to see Mpande? [he asked with excitement in his voice]

King: Yes we are and we are leaving now if you want to come.

Ntsika: Of course I will come, Nothing and no one can stop me from seeing Mpandeyomuzi.

Queen: Why do you call her that anyway?

Ntsika: Ngoba uyimpandeyomuzi woManzini wuye ozosihola asihlanganise sibeyimbumba singoManzini njengengcambu zomuthi.

[because she is the root of the Manzini household, she is the one who lead and bring us together as one as the Manzini clan just like the roots that hold a tree]

He said that with a smile on his face, for the first time the king understood where his son was coming from. He now understood that Mapula was the only one who can make his family and kingdom whole again. He now found the name Mpandeyomuzi his son gave her befitting. Ntsika came with his bag they made their way to the airport, they were taking the jet and that was about the only asset they had left.

BaKoena Kingdom:

It was the third day of the coronation and the celebrations were still underway. The chief

priest went to the river along with everyone to hold the celebrations there, hoping that the queen will come out like it was once revealed to him. The celebrations went on by the river, the weather was beautiful with a light breeze blowing ever so swiftly. Everyone was excited to see the queen but not more than the baKoena royal family and the baTloung. They couldn't wait to see their and daughter in law. The day went on but the queen never came out, the king went to the chief priest to find out what the problem is.

King; what seems to be the problem, it's almost sunset now and still the queen hasn't come out.

Chief: Ask the guards to prepare fire to keep warm and get the maidens to bring food for everyone

King: Why can't we just let everyone go to the

palace and rest.

Chief: This is no time for rest and because this is where the ceremony will be for the next new days.

The king left him, addressed his people and also instructed the guards and maidens to do as the chief priest instructed. The alligators were out of the river sitting right at the end of the river bent, they sat in a way that blocked the whole river to any access as if they were marking their territory or protecting something important.

Mosia and Motsoeneng's wives went to report their husbands missing as they last saw them the previous day and have had no contact with them since they left. A case was opened and an investigation was launched to look into their

disappearance. Lethabo was having the time of his life in a bar drinking, celebrating his freedom and finally getting rid of those annoying, greedy old men.

Tsietsi and the maiden were getting closer together. They never separated since the day before when they met, they were both enjoying the ceremony now but mostly enjoying each other's company. But what is funny is that they never bothered to asked each other's names.

Kwezi was also having the time of her life enjoying the beauty of the country since she never got the chance to explore after the kidnapping. So this was her opportunity to explore and who better to show her around than the charming Lesego her boyfriend. She also missed her friend dearly but didn't have time to

worry about her as Lesego was always with her keeping her busy with site seeing and all sorts of need to see things in LeSotho.

Stay tuned as we continue with the coronation. Am sorry for the short insert, work was hectic but I thought you would appreciate a little something.

Will see you all tomorrow.

#loveadmin

Insert 57

Coronation day 4

Sometimes humbling yourself before a person is not a bad thing especially if your sanity, family and all those who depend and rely on your actions to survive and have a better tomorrow. The people of Manzini depend on Sbanisezwe their king to humble himself and make things right in their kingdom. But not only that, Sbanisezwe owes it to his son to make things right, he is the parent after all and he was supposed to reprimand his son when he did wrong, encourage him when he did right and help him back on the right path when he went astray.

But our dearest lion king of Manzini couldn't bear the thought of bowing down to a child because he was taught that children obey their elders and do as told. But what he failed to understand was the fact that even children can teach their elders a thing or two. In our

communities especially those of black people whether ruled by Kings or not, parents turn to suffer with the 'I won't be told by a child what to do' illness and the 'I gave birth to you and I know better because I have seen it all' and lastly the 'you are just a child what do you know' illness.

All these illnesses have been inherited from our forefathers who are now our ancestors, who still dictate to us to this day and for as long as we think our children don't have brains or can't be smarter than us. Then we will continue finding ourselves in situations that will make do what we swore never to do and that is to bow down to our children like we bowing to the gods themselves. Don't get it wrong the king knew and understood very well what the chief priest said about Mpande being a god but to him gods are those that lived before us and now guide us

from the other side.

This to him was a bitter pill to swallow and no matter how hard he tried to convince himself that drinking it will heal and make things better for all those involved. But still he couldn't see himself actually drinking it. Parents always choose what part of the truth to tell their children and telling the queen what she wants to hear won't be any different, children are the same after all and to him she was no different from others. They arrived in LeSotho the day before and booked a hotel to spend the night since it was already late when they landed. Now they are having breakfast at the hotel lounge before heading out.

KingSbani: We have to finish up so we can go, I don't want to spend days here.

Ntsika: I wouldn't mind spending a life time here as long as I will be with iMpandeyami.

Queen: Son from what I heard the queen is not supposed to leave her land, she has to rule here and nowhere else.

Ntsika: Your point being?

Queen: My point is that you already have a kingdom to rule.

Ntsika: Father is still alive and can rule his kingdom but Mpande doesn't have a king and every queen needs one.

King: We should get going

Queen: Yes we should, What is the name of the place we going to?

King: The chief priest said its baTloung kingdom.

Ntsika: The one lead by the elephants?

King: Yes he said something about that. Do you

know it?

Ntsika: No but I read about them on business news and the king of that palace is a very good business man.

King: No need to sing his praises, now lead the way.

Ntsika: No need to be jealous now father.

Queen: Would you two stop and get going

Ntsika got up without saying a word and the king and queen followed him. They got to the car and drove to baTloung which was about only 30 minutes from the capital. They got there and asked to see the king but the guards at the gate told them that the royals went to a ceremony they were invited to in baKoena kingdom. They asked for directions and drove there.

A horrible smell was coming out of the house where Mosia and Motsoeneng were in. Green flies were coming in and out of there. One of the neighbors went to knock but no one answered but she could smell whatever was smelling inside from the door and it wasn't a pleasant smell whatsoever. The police were called and the house was opened, only to find decomposing bodies of Mosia and Motsoeneng in the house with dry blood all over. They still had the tape covering their mouths. Pieces of their flesh scattered on the floor together with their fingers.

The people who saw this were shocked but mostly scared as they had never seen such, the police were also shocked by this because in LeSotho such things didn't happen, they only saw them on tv. The mortuary people were

called to collect the bodies and the wives were also called to identify the bodies.

With Lethabo it was Business as usual, he was focusing on getting his business back on track and couldn't care less about what happened with the two old men in fact he didn't even think about them.

BaKoena Kingdom:

The ceremony was still underway but the king requested that the people go back to the palace so that they can freshen up and the chief priest agreed but said he will remain by the river and also requested that everyone be back by the river the following day before sunrise. At the palace, more sheep and cows were slaughtered to make food for the royal guests. The food was cooked in big pots and ongoing was a lot

of singing and dancing done by the hired groups.

People were kept entertained, poets were doing their thing one after the other but the queen was worried that by the time Mapula arrives there will be nothing new for the singing groups to sing, no new dance moves for the dancers and no new poems for the poets as they were asked to perform though out the Day entertaining people.

Kwezi: Ma you look worried, what is the matter?

Queen: Oh my child am just worried that by time my blossom comes home there will be nothing new for the performers to perform.

Kwezi: Worry not about the poem I will take care of that but I can also take care of the singing and dancing groups.

Queen: How my child when they are always

busy entertaining people?

Kwezi: Do you have a big open space I can use?

Queen: Yes there is a hall I use for woman's meetings, but what are you going to use it for?

Kwezi: I want to take one group at a time while the others are performing to practice new routines for them to perform on the day Mapula comes back.

Queen: Oh that is a good idea my child my thanks and there are music instruments there as well as drums that are used by the young to practice.

Kwezi: That is perfect ma let me go and talk to the group that is on break now so that we can go and start now.

Queen: Good and I will ask Lebo to show you the place and give you the keys.

Kwezi: Thanks ma

Queen: No thank you my child.

Outside the king was called to the gate by the guards telling him that there are guests they don't know that want to see the queen. The king went to the gate to see who the guests are.

KingLerumo: Greetings

KingSbani: Greetings

KingLerumo: I am Lerumo the king of this kingdom.

KingSbani: My pleasure to meet you my king, I am king Sbanisezwe Zulu from the Manzini kingdom in KwaZulu Natal in South Africa and this is my queen and the prince of the Manzini kingdom.

KingLerumo: A pleasure to meet you all, guards let them in and show them to the guest chamber. [he then turned to KingSbani] I will be

with you in a moment please follow the guards.

KingSbani: My thanks my king and I must say your palace is remarkable.

KingLerumo: My thanks.

The guards took the Manzini family to the guest chamber as instructed and left.

Ntsika: This is not even a palace it's... you know I don't have words describe it.

Queen: It's of beauty indeed.

Ntsika: And yet Mpande is so humble, one would swear that she is just another commoner and not a princess of such a glorious kingdom.

King: Would you two keep quiet? We are not here to admire the palace. We are here for an entirely different reason.

Ntsika: I understand but what could be the ceremony be about? I mean did you see the

cars out there?

Queen: It's like only important and we'll know people attended.

King: Shup up will you?

Before they could answer a maiden came in and brought them refreshments and food. They thank her and she left. Lerumo went to find his queen and he found her in the kitchen giving instructions left, right and center.

KingLerumo: By the end of this ceremony you will have developed gray hair.

Queen: You can say that again my king.

KingLerumo: Stop worrying too much and we have guests.

Queen: I know we have guests that is why am worried and I want everything to be perfect.

KingLerumo: No I don't mean those guests, I

mean we have ones that just arrived from South Africa.

Queen: What? But we don't know anyone in South Africa, unless it's Kwezi's parents.

KingLerumo: If they are royals from KZN then maybe

Queen: No Kwezi is not royal

KingLerumo: Then let's go and find out who they are.

Queen: Okay But first let me ask the maidens to take some refreshments for them.

KingLerumo: That is already taken care of.

Queen: Okay then let's go.

The king and queen of the land went to the guest chamber to attend to their guests and to find out what the reason for their visit was.

Find out what the reaction of the BaKoena And baTloung royal family will be when they find out the truth about the Manzini people.

#loveadmin

Insert 58

Continuation of day 4

The king and queen of baKoena went into the guest chamber to join their guests. They got in and settled on the couch opposite them.

KingLerumo: Welcome to my kingdom once again, and I would like to introduce you to my Queen Mabotle.

QueenM: Greetings everyone

QueenN: Greetings my queen, I am queen Nkanyezi and this my prince Ntsika from Manzini kingdom in KZN South Africa.

QueenM: A pleasure to meet you all.

KingLerumo: To what do we owe the pleasure of being visited by royals of such a far kingdom?

KingSbani: We are here seeking two families one being the baTloung royal family and the second being the baKoena kingdom.

KingLerumo: Well If this matter also concerns the baTloung then I think it's best to get them involved in this meeting since they are also present today.

KingSbani: If they are also here then we would appreciate it if they were called so that we can do this once.

KingLerumo: Alright then let me go and get them.

Lerumo went in search of his old friend and found him talking to the other kings, he asked to speak to him in private for a moment and they went to the main house to talk.

KingLetsi: What seems to be the problem old friend?

KingLerumo: We have guests that request to meet with both kingdoms.

KingLetsi: By both kingdoms you mean me and you

KingLerumo: Yes please find your queen and prince so that we can go and hear what they want and I will go find Tokelo to join us.

KingLetsi: Did they say what they want?

KingLerumo: No just that they want to meet with us and they are in the guest chamber.

KingLetsi: Alright, did they at least say where

they are coming from?

KingLerumo: From some Zulu kingdom in South Africa.

KingLetsi: That is far. What could they possibly want?

KingLerumo: we will soon find out now let's go.

The two kings went their separate ways,
Lerumo to find Tokelo But he found Lebo.

Lerumo: Lebohang go find Tokelo and join me
in the guest chamber at once.

Lebo: What's up old man?

Lerumo: Boy you not too old to get a beating!
Now go get Tokelo we have guests.

Lebo: Okay we will be there in a few minutes.

Lerumo: Good

Lerumo went and joined the others. On the other side Letsi gathered his family to go meet the guests but the princess was left behind. They also went to join the others but Thabiso remained outside as he saw Lebo and Tokelo coming, so he decided to wait for them so that they can go in together. They got to him and they went in. His eyes landed on Ntsika and his family.

Thabiso: What are these people doing here?

KingLetsi: You know them son?

Thabiso: Their prince wanted Mapula

Lebo: I see nothing wrong with that I mean the princess is a very beautiful maiden

Tokelo: Yeah man

Thabiso: So was it right for them to lie and get me beaten up by their people?

Them: What?

KingSbani: That is why we came here, please give us a chance to explain.

KingLerumo: No this is not your kingdom, the prince will explain then you will say if what tells us is true or not.

KingLetsi: Trust me if you did something to my prince you won't live to tell the tale.

KingLerumo: Now all of you sit down and Thabiso tell us who these people are and what you meant by them beating you.

Ntsika: Don't be such a baby please just sit

KingLetsi: Did anyone talk to you?

Ntsika: Eee...

Tokelo: Just shut up and listen

Thabiso took his seat next to his father and so did Lebo and Tokelo. Tension was already visible in the room but only one person wasn't

bothered by all that was happening and that was Ntsika.

KingLerumo: So Thabiso Tell us what this is all about.

Thabiso: Well in Cape Town Mapula met this prince and...[he told them everything that happened but left out the part of his healing as he had no idea how it happened himself as he just woke up at Mapula's place]

KingLetsi: How come you didn't tell me about this and what happened to the wounds?

Thabiso: I am a man father and soon to be someone's husband and I cannot come running to you every time am faced with problems.

KingLetsi: I hear you son and am proud of how you handled the matter but that doesn't tell us why you people are here.

Ntsika: Am here for Mpande Nothing else.

Tokelo: Am sorry to ask this but is your son normal?

Lebo: I was thinking the same, how can you do this to my sister and her husband and still come here looking for Mpande and who is this Mpande anyway?

Thabiso: Thats How he calls Mapula.

Tokelo: Oh hell no! Now am certain you crazy

Lebo: Crazy doesn't begin to describe this fool.

QueenN: He might be a fool but he is still my son and the prince of the Manzini kingdom, next in line for the throne of oGwabini.

QueenM: Now I know how he got to be so stupid, you treat him like a child.

KingLerumo: I have heard enough! Now tell us Sbanisezwe what is it you want here?

KingSbani: I came to apologize to the prince

and his parents for what we did to him. We have learnt our lesson and we are here to make amends.

KingLetsi: From me you will not get to get peace my son could have died, would you please be here apologizing if he died? No you would have buried him and moved on with your life like nothing happened.

KingSbani: I apologize my king please forgive us.

QueenN: So I almost lost my son because yours couldn't take no for an answer?

KingSbani: Please forgive us my queen.

KingLerumo: Thabiso son what do you say?

Thabiso: I want him punished the same way he punished me for no reason but the difference is that I do have reasons for my actions.

Tokelo: I will help you with that

Lebo: Am in

Ntsika: Mpande will never let that happen to her king.

Thabiso: Thats it!!! [he stood up and so did Tokelo and Lebo. They pulled Ntsika up and dragged him outside with his mother begging them to let him go]

KingLerumo: Shut up woman! Now tell us what you want from us?

KingSbani: We would like to apologize to the queen as well.

KingLerumo: Well she's not here but I have a better idea. Guards!!![the guards came running] take those people and lock them up.

KingSbani: No you can't do that please [he pleaded]

KingLetsi: Well since my daughter in law is not here we will keep you until she comes back.

KingLerumo: Yes And she will decide what to do with you.

The guards took them away and locked him up. Lebo, Tokelo and Thabiso took Ntsika to the field...

Find out what they do to him on the next insert.

#loveadmin

Insert 59

At the field

Tokelo, Lebo and Thabiso got out of the car and dragged Ntsika out. The way he was so chilled it was like nothing was happening, he even had

a smile on his face and that seemed to push the triplets buttons. They dragged him to the middle of the field.

Thabiso: Now that there are no people defending you show me what you got.

Ntsika: Easy now you might hurt yourself.

Tokelo: Boy you don't know who we are so stop while you at it.

Lebo: And don't forget you talking to your elders here Zulu boy.

Ntsika: Let me educated you my Sotho "men" just because am Zulu and I don't go to the mountains or whatever you want to call it doesn't mean am less of a man. Now I will tell you again drop this nonsense and we can all go back and wait for MY Queen [he emphasized the "My Queen part] Where is she anyway.

Lebo: Okay am killing this dude

Tokelo: Go ahead brother clearly he lacks respect.

Thabiso; And save the best for last.

Ntsika: Let's make it fair! One man at a time.

Lebo: I wouldn't have it any other way.

Lebo and Ntsika moves to the center and Ntsika threw a punch at Lebo. He smiles with blood coming out of his mouth, he spits it and says 'not bad for a boy' then returned the punch and it got Ntsika flying and collided with the ground. The two were watching as Lebo and Ntsika fought. Ntsika got up and wiped the blood off his mouth and said 'you punch like bitch' that alone seemed to piss Lebo off. He went to Ntsika in a hurry and they fought.

Ntsika was fighting like a real Zulu warrior and

Lebo was fighting like a gang leader who didn't want to let his gang down. They fought until Tokelo stopped them and said 'you fought well brother but it's my turn now' Lebo move aside and Tokelo made his way to Ntsika and said 'this Mpande you keep talking about is my sister and no one disrespects her husband and get away with it' he threw a punch and Ntsika smiled and answered him' well I won't fight you, but not because am scared but because you are my queens brother'

That alone fueled Tokelo's anger 'you won't fight me but you fought her other brother? Who the hell do you think you are' Ntsika smiled and said 'your brother in law and your king' well he shouldn't have said that as he woke Ghost up. Ghost was like some possessed man beating Ntsika to a pulp, well when Ghost is awake only a few can calm him down so Thabiso saw how

he was beating Ntsika and asked Lebo to stop him. Lebo went to him and held his hands and spoke to him 'Mokoena motloele Morenaka batho bashebile' [Mokoena let him go my king the people are watching] Tokelo let him go.

He went and stood with Lebo on the side as Thabiso walked towards a bleeding Ntsika, he saw him standing above him as he was on the ground. He looked at him and laughed' you will never be good enough for her, she needs a real man by her side and am afraid that is not you boy' Thabiso go so angry and spoke like something possessed him.

Thabiso: To the power of the elephant, the speed of a Cheetah and the eyes of a hawk.
Raise and lend me your power, it is I Thabiso
your prince setloholo saSerame ngwana wa
Letsi moTloung pedi kgatlatlopo nnja polojwe,
Thole pofolo namane nyamatsana.

[to the power of the elephants, the speed of a Cheetah and eyes of a hawk raise and lend me your power, it is I Thabiso your prince grand child of Serame and son of Letsi moThoung... and he said his forefathers totems] his eyes changed color and they were now light brown like those of a hawk and he felt lighter and at the same time stronger than he ever was before. Blood rushed through his veins and the way he felt the it was like he has a stethoscope on and was listening to his blood running through his veins.

What he wasn't aware of was the all the hawks flying above him and all the Cheetahs that appeared from nowhere surrounding them. Tokelo and Lebo were the only ones who seemed to be aware of this as Ntsika was looking at Thabiso with a smile on his face

thinking how stupid can one person be.

Tokelo: I guess his not as weak as I thought he was.

Lebo: I thought we will be the ones protecting the princess even after she's married.

Tokelo: I guess he got that covered now

Lebo: I guess they were destined to be together

Tokelo: They both have extraordinary powers

Lebo: Like they are gods themselves

Tokelo: Yeah do you see how these cheetahs are bowing before him?

Lebo: Yeah!!! Man am jealous

Tokelo: I wish I had powers

Lobo: Man you have Ghost even though I don't know what kind of power he possesses.

Tokelo: You and me both. [Lebo got back to reality fast with his eyes popping out]

Lebo: What did you just say?

Tokelo: Yeah man he just takes over and from there it's no more Tokelo.

Lebo: Really? Wow!

Tokelo: What is it with you, why are you freaking out?

Lebo: WOW!!! Why am I freaking out? Are you really going to ask me that?

Tokelo: Yeah Because I don't understand brother.

Lebo: What if that Ghost killed me?

Tokelo: Why would he do that?

Lebo: You have got to be kidding me!!! Am the one who talks to you and calm you down when Ghost takes over and all along I thought you had control over him but now I learn you don't! That means am at risk too.

Tokelo: Don't exaggerate! You are my protector

that is why you know how to calm me down so I won't kill you.

Lebo: Yeah you won't but the freaking Ghost might.

Tokelo: He won't... But man look at him, his going to kill this fool if we don't figure out a way to stop this.

Lebo: Yeah But Let's first watch and see what he does then we will figure it out later.

Tokelo: Yeah you right.

Tokelo and Lebo made themselves comfortable sitting on some haystack watching and waiting for what Thabiso will do next.

At the sacred land:

Mapula: Queen Nyolodi why didn't you tell me that Thabiso has powers?

Nyolodi: Well am not a moTloung but I knew that those higher than me wouldn't just choose a nobody to be the rain queens husband.

Mapula: Did he know he had them before?

Nyolodi: No his powers got released the day you got here but he didn't know it yet.

Mapula: How did he know now?

Nyolodi: His anger woke it up and technically you the only one who can stop him just like his the only one who can stop you when you angry.

Mapula: How so?

Nyolodi: Because you are connected my queen.

Mapula: Then he will kill Ntsika if someone doesn't stop him.

Nyolodi: Well if that's what the king wants then there is nothing I can do. That prince is arrogant

and he choose the worst time to show his arrogance.

Mapula: What do you mean my queen?

Nyolodi: Oh nothing... how do you feel about going home tomorrow?

Mapula: Delighted But I don't want my return to be that filled with tears and sorrow.

Nyolodi: Then Stop your husband [she said and left]

Stay tuned.

#loveadmin

Insert 60

AT THE FIELD

Tokelo and Lebo were sitting on the haystack that was in the field reserved for the cows and horses to eat but they made it their temporary couch to sit and enjoy the action movie before them. At this time Ntsika was on his feet determined to show the Sotho prince what his made of. Thabiso on the other hand was chilled and looking at Ntsika with his hawk eyes, watching him his every move like a hawk watching a fish inside the water waiting for just the right time to strike.

Ntsika moves closer to Thabiso and threw punch but since Thabiso has the speed of a Cheetah, he quickly moves aside and came back with a punch that has the power of an elephant, he punched Ntsika on the ribcage leaving his ribs cracked on the left side and Ntsika groaning like wounded animal. He waited for him to regain his composure, Ntsika

then went to Thabiso looking pissed, he threw a punch at Thabiso's face but he moves his face out of harms way just in time before the punch landed on his face and came back with his and it landed on Ntsika side of the face breaking his jaws.

Ntsika groans in pains and spits the blood coming out of his mouth. Tokelo and Lebo were busy cheering Thabiso on, also busy talking on the side like football commentators. A few boys who were playing stick fighting in the fields saw this and came to watch but they stood further as they were afraid of the Cheetahs. So they thought it best to stand far so that if they try anything they can make a run for it. Ntsika was loosing the fight but he wouldn't give up, he stood and went flying to Thabiso tackling him to the ground, Thabiso got up so fast, he was angry and he gave Ntsika a punch that sent him

flying to the ground closer to the Cheetahs.

He groaned in pain but when he looked side ways he spotted the Cheetahs and he got up so fast moving away from them but meeting Thabiso's punch that sends him back on the ground. But now Thaniso doesn't give him a chance to get up, he goes closer to him and start kicking him leaving a cracked bone with each kick. The two commentators [Tokelo and Lebo] were still busy doing their job on the sideline which is commentating. If one was watching a boxing match of wrestling I would say they only lacked a referee for this match as they had the fighters, the audience and the commentators.

Lebo: Man if we don't stop him he will kill this fool.

Tokelo: I know that but look at this[Tokelo moves closer to Thabiso but as he moves closer the Cheetahs move closer to him with their teeth out. Tokelo moves back to his seat and they move to their original positions]

Tokelo: See!

Lebo: Man he can die for all I care, I am not fighting against a Cheetah well Cheetahs in this case.

Tokelo: Man Reneilwe still needs me so I can't die now.

Lebo: I can't die now too man am too handsome for that and LeSotho needs some handsomeness.

Tokelo: I guess he dies then.

Lebo: He dies for sure but we have witnessed in case they ask why we didn't stop him.

Tokelo: Yeah those boys saw everything.

Lebo: Yeah so we cool

Tokelo: Yeah But look at how his kicking him like a sack of potatoes.

Lebo: Man am never getting on his wrong side, I have no powers to defeat that.

Tokelo: And you think Ghost can stand a chance?... no way man.

Lebo: You won't even try?

Tokelo: Wahlanya kellowana jwang deli Cheetahs[you crazy how do I fight Cheetahs]

Lebo laughs.

In the sacred land:

Mapula has been trying to find ways to stop Thabiso as she can see that his going to kill Ntsika, she new that she cannot leave the

sacred land till she was released but she also knew that she can't let Thabiso kill Ntsika but how was she going to stop him?

She ended up calling Ngwedi and she came to her.

Ngwedi: My queen

Mapula: Ngwedi How do I stop Thabiso?

Ngwedi: Why do you want to stop him and who stopped that prince when he wanted to kill your husband?

Mapula: Ngwedi please I don't want my ceremony tainted with blood and if that happens all people will think of about my day will be the blood shed. So I beg you if you know a way please tell me.

Ngwedi: Alright, you and Your husband are connected so close your eye and concentrate and when you are connected to him tell him to stop.

Mapula: My thanks Ngwedi.

Mapula closed her eyes and concentrated hard. She first reached the Cheetahs that were surrounding them and she told them that it was enough now and they need to stop. The Cheetahs bowed down and moved back a little. She then reached her two crazy brothers and told them that she will deal with them when she gets home. She moved to Thabiso but something was blocking her.

She tried again but nothing, she reached the hawks flying above him and told them to stop blocking their queen and after that she reached Thabiso and spoke to him in his mind' my dear husband it is I your queen, please stop this or you will kill him. I feel your anger and it is too much and if you don't stop now you will kill him,

please do it for me, remember you said you would do anything for me? Now this is the time for you to fulfill that promise and let him go. You are not like him which is why you are my husband and his not'

She stopped and collapsed on the floor. Ngwedi and Nyolodi rushed to her.

Ngwedi: Your pure heart will be your downfall my queen.

Nyolodi: Which is why you will be with her to guide her.

Ngwedi: Yes my queen.

At the field:

Tokelo and Lebo were quiet each one thinking about what they just heard but none of them

were talking or even concentrating on the fight anymore.

Lebo: Man i might be going crazy but I swear I just heard the princess speak.

Tokelo: I heard the same thing and she said

Them: I will deal with you when I get home for this[they said at the same time and looked at each other]

Lebo: Okay am not crazy but if she can see all this am going to the capital tomorrow

Tokelo: Why?

Lebo: Am not about to face the newly crowned queen so she can test her powers on me.

Tokelo: Am getting my black card ready

Lebo: Am booking her honeymoon

Tokelo: I thought you were running

Lebo: No way and let you shine alone? Never

They laughed.

Thabiso heard what his queen said to him and stop beating Ntsika, he was now laying on the floor with blood coming out of his mouth. He kept coughing and groaning. Thabiso was amazed as to what happened and how his queen spoke to him when she's not even there. He thought that maybe he imagined things or his mind is playing tricks on him.

Stay tune for the return of the queen.

#loveadmin

Insert 61

Coronation day 5

The three guys took Ntsika back to the palace and called a palace doctor to check on him. King Letsi saw them but he didn't say a word, he just continued with what he was doing. The parents were still locked up but they were taken care of, they were given water to bath, a change of clothe and food.

The next day everyone got ready to go to the river as instructed by the chief priest, people were dressed in nice traditional clothes as they were told that this is definitely the last day of the coronation. All those who didn't know Mapula couldn't wait to finally meet her. Kwezi was dressed in her Xhosa traditional attire with some beads, she too couldn't wait to see her friend again. Thabiso was dressed in a suit with his royal blanket on top with their traditional Sotho hat called Modianyeo. The king and

queen of baTloung also looked lavish in their royal attires and that includes the princess.

The baKoena prince's looked like twins in matching suits and blankets over them with their traditional Sotho sticks called Dikoto. The king and queen also looked good in their traditional royal attires. With the queen wearing her traditional Sotho dress call Seshweshwe with a beautiful embroidery at the bottom of it. Let's just say everyone looked their best.

They all walked to the river side and gathered around there singing and dancing. The time was around 5AM way before sunrise. Mapula could hear the songs from where she was, she looked at Ngwedi and smiled.

Mapula: This is it, we are going home.

Ngwedi: Technically this is your home too my

queen.

Mapula: I know that but I have missed my people so much and I can't wait to see them again.

Ngwedi: You Just miss your mother's hugs and cooking.

Mapula: Well That too, that woman can cook you know.

Ngwedi: Well I don't know but now I will get to taste her food since I can transform into my human form.

Mapula: Well I cant wait to see that and I would like you to be by my side during the ceremony but not as an alligator but as your human self.

Ngwedi: That will be my pleasure my queen. Now it's time let's go say our goodbyes to the queens.

Mapula: oh how I will miss them.

Ngwedi: You can come here anytime and they will always be with you.

Mapula: I know! Now let's go.

They went and said their goodbyes to the rain queens and left. The songs got louder and jolly as the sun was raising from the horizon, the water started moving and opened a circle in the middle of the river and Mapula surfaced from the river riding on the back of the biggest alligator the people have ever seen. She saw all the people as they sang louder, dancers danced for the queen and young boys whistling. It was a happy moment indeed especially for her family and friend. The queen surfaced wearing her crown on her head and what Xhosa people call Itshoba in hand. Kwezi steppes forward.

Kwezi: Hoooyina!!! Hooooyina!!!

Bavuseni madoda bazobana ikumkanikazi yabe Sotho! Ibuyile ikumkanikazi madoda ibengezela okwe nkwenkwezi ebusuku!

Mnikeni itshoba lakhe akhokele abantu bakhe!

Ntombe'ekhethwe ngabaphantsi bengenzanga mpazamo ke phofu! Bazamile abaninzi ukuwisa kodwa wavuka wavuthulula kwahlokomamazulu, kwaveli saqhwathi, kwanetha isichotho!!

Kumkanikazi yesizwe sabes Sotho, Ntombi yasemzini, themba labaninzi. Wena ukhokela abantu, ukhokele nezilwanyana, ulwandle neZulu.

Ntomb'emdakazana emazinyo akhazimla okwekhephu. Ntomb'enezixhobo rwanqa

elinetuma. Mhle ethetha, mhle ethule, mhle enyathela. Kodwa kumkanikazi ndakukufihla phi.

Ndiphakathi kwabantu basemzini bethetha ulwimi endingalaziyo, ndiwele imilambo nemilanjana ukuze ndibelapha! Inyawo zinenjeke, ingcaba zichachambile kodwa ndide ndafika ndazoma apha ndindodwa uXhosakazi ndibonga wena kumkanikazi!!!

Udibana kwam nawe ndandingazi kanti ndidibene nenganalala! Igalelo lakho libonakele ebantwini bakho! Phambili kumkanikazi phambili!!!

Wena uphuma emanzini ukhwele phezu kwesilo samanzi abantu bejongile batsho beenkamalala!!!

Kwezi sang her praises as a poet of the day from when she got out of the water all the way to the palace where the ceremony will continue. Mapula couldn't hold her tears as she saw how beautiful her friend and what she was saying was. Yes she didn't understand well but just seeing her friend standing in front of people praising her was more than what she had imagined.

The king, queen and the brothers were proud of their not so little princess, she had made them proud in more ways than they can imagine and the smiles on their faces said it all. The baTloung royal family was more than proud of the queen they had chosen for their son, while Thabiso couldn't wait to hold her in his arms and tell her how much he missed her.

Mapula and Kwezi went to change as Kwezi said that the dress she was wearing was only for the poem she was doing and the ceremony celebration dress was different. Mapula wasn't allowed to bath for the next 3 days so she just changed and when she was done she asked Ngwedi to transform so that they can go and attend to the guests. Ngwedi did as told and Mapula was shocked by the beautiful maiden before her.

Stay tuned as the celebrations continue.

#loveadmin

Insert 62

BaKoena Kingdom:

Mapula met up with Kwezi hugging each other and happy that Mapula came back safe, but they don't have enough time to chat as Mapula had to go and mingle with her guests. They went outside where everyone is and the song and dance started again, Mapula went up and joined her family on the seats reserved for them. The King was sitting on the right with Tokelo and Lebo on his side and the queen was seating on the left and Mapula went to join her on the chair next to her. After everyone settled the king got up and addressed his guests.

KingLerumo: Greetings everyone, friends, family, associates and my fellow kings. Today we are gathered here to celebrate two things one of them being the maturity of my princess Mapula Mohapi of the BaKoena Kingdom and the second one being the birth of yet another rain

queen in the baKoena kingdom. The gods blessed baKoena with yet another rain queen and that queen is here today but it is not my place to show her to you, only the gods can do that. Now let us welcome the baKoena chief priest to introduce to us our queen but before that I would like to introduce to those who don't know my princess Mapula. Please get up dear daughter so that everyone can see you, Mapula got up and waved for the people.

The princes who were there were amazing by her beauty and each one spoke to their fathers about asking for the princess's hand in marriage. The fathers sent word with the baKoena messenger to ask the king for a meeting. The king now called the chief priest to do his part of introducing the rain queen to the people and crowning her once again.

Chief priest: I won't take much of your time by

talking a lot, my ancestors said they will show you the queen themselves so I will do my part and let them do the rest.

The chief priest started burning incense and called upon the gods of baKoena to reveal the queen to the people. The weather changed once again, wind blew and clouds formed very fast and it started raining but what was shocking was that it only rained on Mapula and no one else. People were amazed by this and the fathers of the princes who wanted to marry Mapula were already going crazy. It rained and 3 fallen rain queens appeared with their guardians by their sides. One carrying a golden royal chair, one holding a crown and one holding a scepter.

The people couldn't even move, they just kept

their eyes glued to what was happening before them. Now the rain was raining on only the four of them, that being Mapula and the 3 fallen rain queens. The one holding a chair walked to the front of KingLerumo and placed the chair before him. Then she went and held Mapula by hand and made her stand in front of the chair, Nyolodi who was carrying a crown got closer to her and placed the crown on her head. Then the last one went to her and gave her the scepter then they instructed her to seat.

Mapula took her seat and the three queens bowed down to her saying' Mamokoena kgosigadi Mapula' [Mamokoena queen Mapula] then they got up and stop by her side and Mapula stood up and held the scepter up and said 'hayine mupa!!' [let the rain fall!!] then immediately heavy but quiet rain fell from the sky bring back everyone to really as they were

stuck in the moment. But strangely enough none of them ran for cover so as to not get wet, they just stood there watching.

The rain got heavier and heavier. The people were getting wet but none of them moved as to not want to miss the action, Mapula's Snow White wings appeared on her back the fallen queens guardians went closer to her and bowed, elephants appeared and also bowed before her. This act shocked even the baTloung as the elephants were their protectors as well as Cheetahs but they last protected the second king of baTloung and they were never seen again.

Thabiso couldn't sit still it was like something was pushing him behind, he moved closer to the queen and stood in front of her, Cheetahs

appeared and joined the other protectors on the ground bowing. The hawks were flying above them, as if that was not enough shock for the people the second rain queen pulled the sun closer in attempt to stop the rain that was pouring. Mapula lowed her hands and the rain stopped, clouds cleared and the sun started shining once again. The queens disappeared leaving behind the protectors.

The baKoena royal family had their mouths hang open as they have never seen such before, yes they have heard stories but never witnessed it. The baTloung royals were also still shocked by their protectors even the ones that were only known from the royal history books and now they were here bowing before the new queen. They didn't know what this means but they were definitely going to ask their chief priest about it.

The celebrations continue and people continued enjoying the festivities...well they were more like talking about what they have just witnessed. Kwezi had to be taken away by Lesego as she was still in shock, she never knew her friend possessed such power. Mapula spotted the trio and went to them.

Mapula: Brothers!

Them Greetings your highness

Mapula: Thabiso it's a pleasure to see you again.

Thabiso: Pleasure is all mine my queen you had us worried.

Mapula: Well the gods took me early but am here now.

Them: We are happy to have you back my queen.

Mapula: Oh brothers the respect you show me won't save you this time. Now you Thabiso,

what were you thinking?

Thabiso: I...I hold no knowledge of what you speak of my queen.

Mapula: Is that so? And you two.

Lebo: What he said my queen.

Mapula: Oh is that how you want to play it?

Thabiso: Okay he pissed me off so I had to put him in his place once and for all.

Mapula: I understand that my dear but violence is never the answer and expect more from you than this.

Tokelo: And you don't expect more from us?

Mapula: Oh I expect a whole lot and please get your cheque books ready.

Lebo: Oh brother you have led us into bankruptcy.

Tokelo: Me? What about you two?

Them: You are the lawyer you should have known better.

Tokelo: WOW so now am thrown into the lions den.

Mapula: The only lions around here are the ones you locked up and the one you beat up.

Them: We are apologize your highness.

Mapula: Well I hope you at least took care of them.

Them: We did.

Mapula: Good I will deal with them tomorrow.
[she left them and went to attend to the guests]

Have a good slumber your highnesses.

#love admin

Insert 63

BaKoena Kingdom

The celebrations went on until sunset, some guests left and some remained and were to leave at sunrise. Mapula and Kwezi shared a room as they wanted to catch up. The king of baKoena got the message that some kings want to meet with him and he set up a meeting for sunrise after the morning feast. He wondered what it is they could possibly want but his queen convinced him that it was probably business related nothing more. Everyone slept early as they were tired from all that was going on

At sunrise the king woke up and did his daily hygiene process, he wanted to be at the morning feast early as he is the host, so he

wanted his guests to feel welcomed at his palace. They went to the dining room for their morning feast and it was just the kings and princes present, the maidens served them and they had a nice feast talking about the ceremony and how good and majestic it was.

After the morning feast king Lerumo invited the kings to the throne room so that they could discuss whatever deal they had in store for him. They gathered there and the king spoke.

KingLerumo: Sunrise Greetings again my kings, you have called and I have come to hear what you have to say to me.

KingLehlohonolo: Greetings my king, I had thought we would meet in privet to discuss this matter.

Others: So did we

KingLerumo: Okay I hear you but what is the

matter about, I mean if it's something we can discuss together I see no need to meet one by one. Remember I still have other guests in the palace to attend to.

KingLehlohonolo: We year you my king but am only going to address what I asked you here for. My prince would like your princess's hand in marriage.

KingTseko: What? My prince will marry the queen.

KingTomelo: Leboa masepa fela[you talking shit] who would want to marry their daughter to your princes when everyone knows they are womanizers with half blood children all over your kingdoms.

KingLehlohonolo: You are one to talk when your prince is the most wanted man by the national police for human trafficking.

KingTshepo: My prince is the most suitable

candidate here, his educated and a world renowned doctor and would make a great husband for the queen.

KingLerumo: Let me stop you all right there, the queen which you speak of is already chosen for another.

KingLehlohonolo: What do you mean by that?

KingTseko: And why weren't we told about it?

KingTomelo: And to whom is she married to?

KingLerumo: Firstly I would like to apologize to all of you for not informing you that I was looking for a suitor for my princess. However the suitor is someone that was chosen for her as you know that the rain queen can not just marry anyone.

KingTshepo: So you are saying that our princes are not good enough for your princess.

KingLerumo: She's my princess but she is your

queen and no I didn't say that but the gods choose who the queen marries not us.

KingTseko: We will see about that now won't we?

KingLerumo: Are you threatening me in my own kingdom Tseko?

KingTseko: No I don't make threats like your brother I make promises.

KingLerumo: Alright I have heard all of you now if you will excuse me, I have guests waiting.

Lerumo said that and left them there, he was angry about the disrespect Tseko showed him. Tseko is the king of Mihloloaneng kingdom, he and Lerumo grew up together. He is known for being the most ruthless king that side, most were afraid of him as he indeed did not make threats but promises and he always fulfilled them, one way or the other. Lerumo wasn't one to be scared just by anything but he was scared

of Tseko.

Tseko intimidated him so much because 1 he had connections with the police and 2 he killed people in broad daylight and no one would do anything about it. He was not scared for himself though but for the safety of his children, his princes and princess and even his wife. Lerumo wasn't himself at all after he left that room. The kings stayed behind to discuss what should be done.

KingTomelo: What are we to do about this?

KingTseko: I say we kill him.

KingTshepo: Am not involved in that and I would like to leave now.

KingTomelo: I also don't want to be involved, did you see how powerful the queen is? Am not risking my life for this.[he and Tshepo stood up and went to the door but before they could step

out Tseko spoke.

KingTseko: Leaving would mean killing you before this day is over and send your heads to your kingdoms. I can't have you going around telling people of our plan. [the two kings new exactly what Tseko was capable of and they were not willing to find out for themselves, so they went back in and took their seats.

Tseko: I say he dies in a week

Them: A week it is.

They continued discussing their plan. On the other side Mapula requested to see the Manzini people and they were brought to her in the guest chamber. But they only brought king Sbanisezwe and his queen Nkanyezi, they got in and took their seats.

Mapula: I don't see the prince here.

QueenM: His still recovering my blossom

Mapula: Well this is no hospital His here for a reason and I want him here.

QueenM: I will call a guard to go get him.

The queen went out and instructed the guards to bring Ntsika. In the room was Tokelo, Thabiso, Lebo, The queen of the land and the queen mother. As well as the Manzini royal family. The guards brought Ntsika in and as soon as his eyes landed on Mapula he went to her and kneeled down before her and hugged her. Thabiso was boiling with anger but he controlled himself as he promised his queen.

Ntsika: Oh Mpandeyomuzi kababa, Mpande yesizwe so Manzini, ngikukhumbulile Mamokoena wami [oh root of my father's household, root of the Manzini clan, I missed my Mamokoena] he said all this while still hugging her.

Mapula: Ntsika respect my husband and my mother. [Ntsika Pulled out of the hug and looked at her before getting up and taking his seat. He was still swollen with bruises, the doctor said he had 3 broken ribs and a broken nose.]

Mapula: Ntsika I will hear from you first, what do you have to say for yourself?

Ntsika: Mpandeyami ngiyaxolisa Mamokoena zange ngikwazi ukwamukela ukuthi ngiphulukane nawe. Uyisbane sami, huwe okhanyisa impilo yami, ngisasho namanje ukuthi ngiyakuthanda ntokazi. Ngiyazi ukuthi ukhethe omunye yilokho ngizobuyela emuva ngikuyekele ujabule ngoba kumina injabulo yakho ibakulekile. [Mpandeyami I am sorry Mamokoena I didn't know how to accept that I lost you, you are my light, you light up my life, I still say that I love you my lady. I know that you chose another, that is why I am going to take a

step back and let you be happy because to me your happiness is important.

Mapula: I forgive you Ntsika but you didn't only wrong me but my husband as well and I would like you to apologize to him.

Ntsika looked at Thabiso and shook his head.

Ntsika: Nkosana yamSotho uqomile ngempela, humuntu lo, umnakekele kodwa siyintsizwa lana and engeke ngixolise ngathi ngiqoma intombi. Yobe MoTloung. [Sotho prince, you chose well, this is the one, you treat her well but we are men here and am not about to apologize like am courting a woman. Apologies MoTloung].

Thabiso: I hear you even though I didn't hear half of what you said but you did look sincere so I will take that.

Mapula: Now That is over Ntsika you deserve the punishment you got here but that is not

why I called you. You will go back home and take care of your people and your kingdom. You will return to being the son your parents raised. You are forgiven, unfortunately I won't heal you because that pain will serve as a reminder of your wrong doings.

Ntsika: Ngiyabonga Mpandeyami [Thank you Mpandeyami]

Mapula: And you! [pointing at KingSbani]....

Stay tuned...

#loveadmin

Insert 64

BaKoena Kingdom

In the guest chamber the Manzini royal family is in a corner worried about what could they have done now. The king was most irritated about the fact that a mare child just spoke to him like she speaks to one of her mates. Ntsika on the other side couldn't wait to hear what Mpande has to say. Queen Mapula's mother the big hearted queen was now feeling sorry for the Manzini people but she knew better than to say something. You see no one can stand against the rain queen as she is above all of them and her word is final, so her mother was just there to support her daughter but not to stand against her or interfere with her meeting unless asked to say something.

Mapula: You king Sbanisezwe what have you come here for?

KingSbani: I have come to apologize for all that has happened in the past.

Mapula: Apologize to who?

KingSbani: To you and the prince.

Mapula: Okay go ahead

KingSbani: My prince and princess, I apologize for what has happened back in my kingdom.

You were unjustly accused and I didn't do anything to stop it and for that I deeply apologize.

Thabiso: Permission to Speak my queen.

Mapula: Go ahead my dear prince

Thabiso: First she is not a princess but a queen and I would like you to address her as such.

Secondly your apology sounds fake to me and I can't accept it.

Mapula: Even if you wanted to accept it my prince you couldn't, these people are disrespectful, I asked them for specific things to bring here when they come but they came

empty handed and on top of the this king still thinks am stupid.

KingSbani: That is not at all true my queen.

Mapula: And then he lies to my face, your intentions were to come here and give an empty apology then leave and things would go back to normal. Well far from it my dear people and now your punishment has doubled.

KingSbani: Anything my queen we will do.

Mapula: This is my father's Kingdom you disrespected and you will have to bring a bull and two horses to him and apologize for your disrespecting him.

KingSbani: It shall be done my queen.

Mapula: For disrespecting the queen of this land you will bring me a blanket made of leopard skin and I need that in two days.

KingSbani: My queen I will need more time to

get that as it is very rare.

Mapula: Did you take time supporting your son in his madness?

KingSbani: My queen..

Mapula: Exactly! Two days and that's it. For the prince of baTloung you will bring a gold and white coronation robe and a Cheetah cover that goes with it. For the baTloung king and queen you will bring the two elephants I asked you to bring in the first place.

KingSbani: It shall be done my queen.

Mapula: Good this meeting is adjourned and you KingSbani better learn some respect and the next time you set foot here you better be humble. Now get out of my palace and go get what I asked for.

KingSbani: My queen.

KingSbani and his family left the the baKoena palace and went to the capital to start the search for what is needed. Ntsika offered to help his father find some of the things requested by the queen. Queen Nkanyezi was quiet all this time, lost in her thoughts thinking of how they got here and if they will ever be the same again.

In the baKoena throne room:

The kings were still discussing their plan on how to get rid of Lerumo and his arrogance as they say.

KingTshepo: So how are we doing to do this without the queens knowledge.

KingTseko: I have dealt with such before and all we need is sea water mixed with the sand from the sacred river

KingTomelo: What are we going to do with those?

KingTseko: Just mix them and close them up in a bottle but that will only work for 5 days before the queen or the gods catches on so we have to use that time.

KingLehlohonolo: Please Tell me again why we put our selves through this?

KingTseko: To wipe the the arrogance off Lerumo's face and to show others that we are not to be messed with.

KingLehlohonolo: I don't think you need that because people already know who you are.

KingTseko: So you mean you still want to remain the door mat of other kings?

KingLehlohonolo: No am just saying.

KingTseko: Please shut up before you rub your stupidity off on others

The other kings kept quiet.

BaTlokwa Kingdom:

Tsietsi was busy up and down organizing things for the visit of the maiden he was talking to at the ceremony. He still doesn't know her name or where she is from, all he knows is that he has developed feelings for her and hope she feels same way. He asked the chef to cook something special and the maidens to prepare the dining area outside for them. He even sent a driver to go and pick her up. The maiden arrived and was shown where the king was.

Tsietsi: Greetings my lady.

Maiden: Greetings my dear king

Tsietsi: Why do you seem bothered what is wrong?

Maiden: I don't want to bother you my king

Tsietsi: You can never be a bother to me my lady please talk to me.

Maiden: Can we sit please.

Tsietsi: of course, this way[he lead her to the garden and they sat on the chairs there.

Tsietsi: Now talk to me.

Maiden: It's my mother

Tsietsi: What happened to your mother?

Maiden: That's the thing I don't know

Tsietsi: I don't follow

Maiden: My king my mother and I are not good people and after I tell you this I like to go home and you won't have to see me again.

Tsietsi: Am not a good person myself my lady, am also still in the path of trying to change and I won't judge you because I am also not a saint.

Maiden: Well I was seeing a prince of some kingdom and we had been seeing each other for years, I knew that he was going to marry a princess when the time comes but when it finally did I couldn't accept it. So I asked my mother for help

Tsietsi: What kind of help?

Maiden: Well mother is a witch[said and looked down ashamed and played with her fingers]

Tsietsi: Okay I wasn't expecting that but continue.

Maiden: Well she helped with that but I used the muti for my own selfish reasons which am not going to get into right now. But at the end the truth came out like it always does and I was locked up at that kingdom for months and the day I saw you was the day I got released.

Tsietsi: Okay so what is the problem?

Maiden: When I got back home I went looking

for her but I couldn't find her, the house looked like it has been abandoned for months and the neighbors have not seen her in a long time.

Tsietsi: You think something might have happened to her?

Maiden: Yes But I don't know what.

Tsietsi: Tell me about yourself.

Maiden: My name is Boitumelo and I have told you all there is to know about me.

Tsietsi: How would you like being the queen of this kingdom?

Boitumelo: I would gladly decline my king

Tsietsi: Why is that?

Boitumelo: Your people don't need a rotten woman as their queen.

Tsietsi: But they have a rotten king

Boitumelo: I don't know about that my king

Tsietsi: I will tell you all about me but after lunch.

They went and sat on the table set for them and the maidens served them.

#loveadmin

Insert 65

A WEEK LATER [The wedding day]

Two days after the meeting with the Manzini royals King Sbani brought all that the queen asked for, the ones for her father and for her. Then they went to baTloung kingdom and gave the elephants as well as the princes robe and cover. Today is Mapula and Thabiso's wedding, Mapula spent the night with Kwezi at a hotel in

the capital. The wedding was to take place at the capital then off to baKoena for the brides traditional send off by her parents then to the baTloung her new home.

Mapula: Am so nervous about this day it's like something is going to happen but I can't put my finger on it.

Kwezi: Of course something is going to happen, you will be getting married.

Mapula: Not like that man Kwezi but...

Kwezi: Hayi no friend am not letting you do that to yourself not today and besides if something bad was going to happen you would have seen it.

Mapula: I know but something is not right.

Kwezi: Okay then let me call Ngwedi [Kwezi went and called Ngwedi who was getting dressed in the other room]

Kwezi: Ngwedi your queen says she feels like something bad is about to happen did you maybe see something or can you see something?

Ngwedi: No I haven't seen anything and besides the queen sees things way before I do.

Mapula: But not all of them protector.

Ngwedi: Yes But those that I see first are those that you turn a blind eye on because you refuse to believe that the person responsible can actually be capable of whatever act.

Mapula: Okay Fine, Maybe it's just the nerves about the wedding, am leaving my home people am allowed to get nervous.

Kwezi: Of cause you are! Now let's finish up so that we don't keep your king waiting.

They continued getting dressed. At the

baTloung kingdom the mood was a joyous one, people are at the palace singing and dancing. Others cooking for the guests that are soon to arrive. The king and queen are looking good in their royal attires. Thabiso on the other hand is a nervous wreck.

Lesego: Ai am sure even your queen is not as nervous as you are.

Thabiso: I can't help it man am scared.

Lesego: Scared of what? I thought you love Mapula.

Thabiso: That I do, even though I haven't said those words to her but I do.

Lesego: Then What scares you?

Thabiso: I don't know man, am just worried about being a good husband to her, treat her right and make her smile everyday.

Lesego: For the mare fact that you are worried

about those things means that you will do everything in your power to make sure she stays happy and well taken care of.

Thabiso: Thanks man I needed to hear that.

Lesego: What are best man for huh! Besides I will be there to kick you on the right path when you go astray.

Thabiso: Haha you crazy man.

Lesego: I mean it though! But anyway let's get going.

Thabiso: Yeah sure.

At the baKoena kingdom:

Tokelo, Lebo and the king are getting ready. The queen is also getting ready the make up artist is busy with her make up while the guys are cracking jokes and laughing together.

Tokelo: Father we are going to be late if you don't get dressed now.

Lerumo: Am waiting for my pants

Lebo: Awu! Where are they?

Lerumo: I tried them on yesterday and they were too long so I asked the tailor to fix them for me.

Tokelo: So is he bringing them or did you send someone to go get them?

Lerumo: I think your mother sorted that out.

Lebo: Awu nntate[father] did you see how busy mother was, do you think she remembered to do that?

Lerumo: I don't know but let me call her and find out. [Lerumo took out his phone and called the queen as she was getting dressed on the east wing of the palace. The queen picked up and Lerumo asked about the pants but the queen

forgot to send someone to pick them up]

Lebo: I told you she forgot

Tokelo: send a guard to go pick them up we are already late.

Lerumo: No I will be more delayed if I do that so let me put on my shirt, tie and jacket then I will go the pick up the pants get dressed and leave for the venue

Tokelo: Okay then Father we will go.

Lerumo: If I don't make it in time make sure that my light gets married and both of you should hand her over as her brothers. Please tell her I love her and am sorry.

Lebo: Hai old man don't talk like you dying

Lerumo: But I do love her and I love you guys too and no matter what please remain as you are and also take care of your mother for me

Tokelo: No father don't talk like you will die

where you going.

Lerumo: Am sorry son but I don't say this much and when the time comes I might not get a chance to so am telling you now

Lebo: Thank you father and we will take care of mother and the princess.

Tokelo: But not now yhoo am already bankrupt.

Lebo: What about me? A trip to Maldives is not a cent it's my whole company now I need to start from scratch imagine.

Tokelo: And a new house is also not a cent so I guess we both have to start from scratch.

Lerumo: Okay boys you both starting from scratch but for now go one us must be there to hand her over and am going for my pants now.

Them: Okay Father see you soon.

They all got out at the same time with Lerumo

going to get his pants and the twins going to get the princess. Lerumo went to the tailor got his pants and wore them there then made his way to the venue but as he was driving he saw a truck on the road laying on its side like it was involved in an accident. He stopped and went to check what happened, he got there but there was no one in the truck and when he turned back to call for people to help remove it on the road. Tseko and his team appeared from the bushes in the side of the road.

Lerumo: Awu banna is that your truck, are you alright?

Tseko: There he goes again acting holier thou

Tomelo: That is one thing I always hated about you Lerumo.

Lehlohonolo: It's a pity that it all ends today

Lerumo: Look whatever you want to talk about we can discuss after my daughters wedding not

now so if you will excuse me I have a daughter to hand over.

Tseko: See What I mean? He didn't even invite us to the wedding.

Tshepo: What did you think we were going to do if you had invited us?

Lehlohonolo: Maybe he thought we were going to kidnap the queen.

Tomelo: Well I hate to disappoint but the queen was never in our plans but you were.

Tseko: Well That was after you rejected our sons, who the hell do you think you are to reject my son?

Lerumo: The Father of the princess you wanted as your daughter in law and I have every right to choose who she marries.

Tseko: See arrogance yet again. Oh Lerumo you don't learn do you?

Lerumo: Tseko when will you change? You have been a bully since we were kids and to this day you still the same. What example do you set for your son?

Tseko: There you go again thinking you are the best in everything, Lerumo you can't tell me how to raise my son and how to be a role model to him.

Lerumo: Maybe so but one day you will meet the same faith Papi met if not worse.

Tseko: But not before you meet yours dear Lerumo.

They continued going back and forth, exchanging words. At the hotel Tokelo and Lebo arrived to pick up the princess. They got in and went to her room and knocked and Kwezi opened.

Kwezi: You guys don't want your sister to get

married I see.

Tokelo: Just let us in Kwezi please you wasting time.

Lebo: And you right we don't want her to get married.

Kwezi: Oh Lebo you will never change.

She moved aside and let them in.

Lebo: Oh my princess, you look breathtaking

Tokelo: Thabiso will be weeping like a woman when he sees you.

Mapula: Hey leave my husband alone will you!
Where is Father?

Lebo: It's a funny story I tell you.

Mapula: What is it?

Tokelo: Your Father forgot to pick up His pants so he had to start at the tailor to pick it up and come here.

Mapula: So are we waiting for him?

Lebo: No he instructed us to hand you over and told us to give you a message

Mapula: What is the message?

Tokelo: That he loves you and is proud of you

Lebo: No don't lie! He said tell my light I love her very much and I will see her soon.

Kwezi; Hahaha ayi Lebo you such a baby for real.

Tokelo: Tell him Kwezi his grown yet he still acts this way.

Mapula: leave Lebo alone you two and you Tokelo don't be a kettle calling the pot black yet you both sit on the same coal fire.

Tokelo: Okay Let's go

Lebo: haha nice one.

Kwezi: Let's go already.

They went out and drove to the venue. Lebo driving with Mapula and the guards and Tokelo driving with Kwezi, Ngwedi and the guards. The queen went to the venue with the driver as planned.

Stay tuned.

#loveadmin

Insert 66

AT THE WEDDING

The guests are already seated and waiting for the groom to come in. Thabiso is sweating outside and Lesego is trying to calm him down

before going into the church. King Letsi notices that his son is not coming in and he told his queen that his going to check on him. He went out the venue to the back parking lot of the church and saw Lesego and Thabiso standing next to the car. He went to them.

KingLetsi: Now must we wait for the bride and groom?

Thabiso: I am coming Father I just need a moment:

KingLetsi: For What?

Thabiso: Just sometime to pull myself together.

Lesego: His scared

KingLetsi: hahaha I know exactly how you feel and I would be worried if you didn't feel this way.

Thabiso: Did you feel this way on your wedding day?

KingLetsi: Worse! I even attempted to run but

your grandfather saw me and spoke to me and made me understand that... you know let me quote his exact words “son a man is allowed to be scared especially on his wedding day because from that day forward he will have the responsibility of taking care of another human being, A woman for that matter and we both know how complicated those creatures can be but all you have to do is listen to them, communicate when you don’t like something, never go to bed angry and establish your place as the man of the house”

Thabiso: WOW wise words and I feel so much better now.

Lesego: Makes me want to get married now.

KingLetsi: Boanya Lesego!![your craziness Lesego]

Now go in there and bring us our queen.

Thabiso: Right behind you Father.

Lesego fixed his tie then stood there talking for a few minutes until they saw the car that the queen was in and they made their way inside the church. The queen, her maid of honor, her protector and brothers arrived at the church, parked and Ngwedi went inside to take her seat. A song started and Kwezi walked in, Lesego couldn't stop smiling looking at how beautiful his black beauty is. The song changed and everyone stood up to welcome the bride. Both doors were opened and the queen and her brothers appeared one on each side wearing matching suits.

They started walking slowly towards the alter where Thabiso was standing, he couldn't believe that the most beautiful and powerful woman in LeSotho was going to be his wife, his better half and the mother of his children. A tear

escapes his eye and he quickly wipes it off so that people don't see but it was too late the duo already saw and they gave each other looks and smiled. The queen Mapula's mother stood up atsho kamodidietsane omonate [hululilating beautifully] like a proud mother would. She stood in front of her children and hululilated.

QueenM: Boafela otla fola ngwanaka otabole fela mama otlaroka [talk and you will feel better my child, tier and your mother will sew] these are words of encouragement are said at events such as these or during dithoko when young men come back from initiation. She said those words then moved aside and the queen and brothers continued to walk until they reached Thabiso. KingLetsi has a proud smile on his face and his queen was just in tears.

The pastor called for order so that he can start with the ceremony.

Pastor: Dearly beloved, we are gathered here today to join this man and this woman in holy matrimony. Before we proceed I would like to know who gives this woman to this man?

Tokelo&Lebo: We do!

Pastor: Who gives this man to this woman?

KingLetsi&queen: We do!

Pastor: Thank you. Now I will ask the both of you, are you here on your own accord with no one forcing you?

Mapula&Thabiso: We are!

Pastor: Thank you. Now I will not waste too much of your time. These are the only words I am going to give you, a wedding only lasts one day in fact only a few minutes and the rest of the day is just celebrations with family and friends. But a marriage is a life time, now that is long and it is between the two of you. No family or friends are ever included in a marriage, yes

you can have your friends, yes you can visit your families but they must never hear of the things concerning your marriage. As you can see here that it's only the two of you standing here with me not your friends and definitely not your families. The word of God says that a man will leave his father's house and go build his own, take a wife and build a home. So parents don't pester your children remember they have their own families just like you did when you got married and children don't pester your parents with your problems learn to solve them on your own without the third person. Communicate with each other, trust each other and lean on each other. Now I will give over to the bride to say her vows.

Mapula: Thabiso today I take you to be my best friend, my faithful partner and my one true love. I promise to encourage you and inspire you and

to love you truly through good times and bad. I will forever be there to laugh with you, lift you up when you are down and to love you unconditionally through all our adventures in life together.

I promise to love you without conditions, to honor you each and every day, to laugh with you when you are happy, to support you when you are sad, to guide you when you ask for directions, to challenge you to be a better person and allow you to do the same for me. To be your biggest fan and your ever listening audience.

I choose you to be no other than yourself, loving what I know of you and trusting who you will become. I will respect and honor you always in all ways i take you to be my husband, to have

and to hold, in tears and in laughter, in sickness and in health. To love and to cherish from this day forward and to the next. I love you

Pastor: WOW that is beautiful my queen... well you not mine but his so I apologize [he joked and the people laughed] now Thabiso it's your turn.

Thabiso: My Queen, I don't have much words to say but I hope you will take what I give you as I am not a man of many words.

I m in awe that I get to marry you, Because in this miracle planet, in the immeasurable expanse of the cosmos, in all of the world, among the billions of people, throughout time, somehow we found each other, and in the time that I have to spend in this world, I feel such gratitude for the gift that you have been my

partner and that you will be my wife.

For all the days of my life, today I affirm my love for you and how to share my life with you in everything. To respect and love you. You are the most gorgeous person I have ever known. Kind, honest and beautiful. I take you to be my wife, to have and to hold. In sickness and in health, till death do us part. I love you.

Pastor: Beautiful vows indeed and in fact you both remember these words for the rest of your lives. Now the rings. [Lesego and Kwezi gave the ring and the pastor blessed them]

Pastor: Thabiso take the ring and repeat after me as you put it in her finger [Thabiso took the ring] with this ring I thee wed.

Thabiso: With this ring I thee wed [he slipped the ring in her finger]

Pastor: Now Mapula take the ring and repeat after me[she also took the ring] with this ring I thee wed.

Mapula: With this ring I thee wed [she slipped the ring on his finger]

Pastor: With the power vested in me by God, state and this church I pronounce you husband and wife you may kiss the bride.

Thabiso went closer and cooped her face and kissed her. This was their first kiss and it was magical for both of them. The people clapped hands and the women hululilated. They walked out, went to take pictures and went to the reception area.

Stay tuned and please don't forget to like, share and comment.

#loveadmin

Insert 67

Lerumo

Somewhere on the road between baKoena and the main road to the capital Lerumo is still exchanging words with Tseko and his team. He is irritated because by the look of time he has already missed his daughter's wedding and now his hoping to at least catch the reception and give her daughter words of wisdom that only a father can give his daughter on her wedding day. But the bully Tseko and his goons don't seem to

care about that at all.

Lerumo: My Kings I will have to leave you now as I said before my daughter is getting married and I have already missed the ceremony.

Tseko: You say that like we care, well in case you didn't know we don't care.

Lerumo: Well I do and now am leaving [he turned and walked to his car but before he could open a rock flew right over his arm and landed on the window breaking it into pieces. A shocked Lerumo turned to look behind him and the guard he was with was already out of the car and by his side.]

Lerumo: What is the meaning of this?

Tomelo: What does it look like?

Lerumo: It looks like old men acting like children, what is it you hope to achieve by doing this?

Lehlohonolo: Didn't you hear us telling you that today you meet your maker?

Lerumo: And you are the one to show me?

Tseko: Am tired of this...[He took his gun and and shot Lerumo's guard on the forehead shattering his brains] now move?

Lerumo: Tseko What has gotten into you? This is someone's child and he had nothing to do with this.

Tseko: Well his blood is on your hands now move.

Lerumo: But...

Tseko: No more words from you. MOVE!!!

Lerumo walked with Tomelo leading the way inside the bushes, all the way to the middle of some field. The place was quiet and it looked like it was abandoned by the owner.

Tomelo: Let's take it back to our youth days
Lerumo, forward me the honor of having this
last stick fight with you. Don't worry I brought
you your own stick... (he smiles) you see how
generous I am?...we could have been good
friends but you didn't see the bigger picture.

Lerumo: Stop wasting time talking and give me
the stick

Tomelo: Very well then [he threw the stick to
him and he catches it]

Tseko: Show him how it's done Tomelo, Lerumo
has always been a daddy's boy always glued to
his hip and never did what other boys did.

Tomelo: Then this is going to be easy [he drew
his stick and wrapped his shirt around his hand
tied the hand together with the stick. Lerumo
drew his and held it like pro]

Lehlohonolo: Hai mihlolo! Lerumo otseba
hotsoara koto? [hai miracles! Lerumo knows

how to hold a stick?]

Tseko: Daddy must have taught him.

Lerumo didn't say a word instead he started hitting Tomelo right under his arm hitting his rib cage, Tomelo moved back a little and came back and hit Lerumo on the hip. Then the fight started... after a while fighting Tseko could see that Tomelo was getting a beating of his life he broke the fight.

Tseko: THATS ENOUGH!!!! (he shouted and they stopped with Tomelo breathing heavy and bleeding right on top of his eye)

Tseko: Tshepo do you want to fight him?

Tshep: No I just want to watch the show.

Lehlohonolo:I want him to fight me and see if he can fight a professional.

Tseko: Very well then. The floor is yours.

Lehlohonolo was a professional wrestler back in the day and Lerumo knew that. He knew that he was about to get beaten but he had no choice but to fight. Tseko the referee had his gun in hand pointing at Lerumo's direction. The fight between Lerumo and lehlohonolo started, they fought and Lerumo was fighting well but lehlohonolo was a professional and he knew exactly where the vital organs are and when he managed to hit him. He would leave him with excruciating pain that rendered him powerless.

Back at the reception:

Mapula and Thabiso were just coming back from taking pictures but Mapula was not herself, something was weighing heavy on her heart but nothing was being revealed. She tried

contacting Nyolodi through her mind just like she was taught but she couldn't reach her. Thabiso could see that his queen was not herself.

Thabiso: My Queen What seems to be the problem?

Mapula: I don't know my prince but something is not right somewhere.

Thabiso: How do you mean, do you see something?

Mapula: Thats the thing, I don't see anything but something is weighing heavy on my heart.

Thabiso: Let's get inside and listen to the speeches then disappear.

Mapula: No I don't want to disappoint our guests.

Thabiso: But you don't feel well my Queen please let me take care of you like I promised.

Mapula: Okay then

They got out of the car and made their way to the reception venue. People were happy singing and dancing, the mood was a joyous one for everyone present. Mapula was searching for her father with her eyes as they walked to the table reserved for them but she couldn't see him as there were many people in the room. They got to the table and took their seats and as soon as Mapula set she connected with Ngwedi who was not far from her. Reading her mind and talking to her.

'Ngwedi did you see my father when we walked in?' She asked And Ngwedi's eye wondered around looking for Lerumo but couldn't see him. 'No my queen and I still don't see him' she answered. 'Do you still feel his presence in this

world?' She asked 'yes my queen, his heart is still beating and it is strong' she answered. 'Look for Tokelo or Lebo and call one of them for me' She asked. 'Right away my queen'

Ngwedi stood up and went to look for the brothers. She saw Tokelo cosy with Reneilwe and she decided not to disturb and went to find Lebo and found him giving the catering staff instructions.

Ngwedi: Lebo the queen is looking for you.

Lebo: Your queen has a husband now what does she want from us?

Ngwedi: That sounds like jealousy to me

Lebo: Of course it is, that man took my princess from me.

Ngwedi: Oh God! please just come the queen doesn't look well.

Lebo: You should have said so in the first place
[Lebo rushes inside but when he saw people seating in slowed down so as to not alarm the people. He got to Mapula and he lowered his head so that she can whisper in his ear.]

Mapula: Lebo where is Father?

Lebo: I don't know, I haven't seen him yet.

Mapula: Please call him or call his guard to find out where they are.

Lebo: Okay I will do that now

Mapula: But please don't tell mother anything.

Lebo: Okay I will try and avoid her because you know if am in front of her I can't lie.

Mapula: Just keep away from her.

Lebo: Okay, let me go.

Lebo went out and called Lerumo's guard as

soon as he got outside but it rang answered, he then called Lerumo and the same thing happened. He called Tokelo and he picked up.

Tokelo: Lebo get a woman please yhoo

Lebo: Come to the front door now and come alone.

Tokelo: What's up?

Lebo: Now Tokelo! (shouted)

Tokelo: Okay no need to bite my head off.

Tokelo excuse himself from Reneilwe and went to meet up with Lebo. He found him standing by the front entrance looking miserable.

Tokelo: Who died?

Lebo: Don't joke like that man

Tokelo: Okay What is it?

Lebo: Father is not here yet and his phone rings to voicemail.

Tokelo: And the guard?

Lebo: Same

Tokelo: Okay let me get Reneilwe

Lebo: For What?

Tokelo: She the closest hacker we have

Lebo: Yeah you right, i forgot.

Tokelo went to find Reneilwe. Back at the field Lerumo was in pain and Tseko was enjoying every minute of it.

Tseko: Let's finish this before someone comes.

Tomelo: How will they know?

Tseko: You can be stupid sometimes! We left a body on the road and a car registered to a king remember?

Tomelo: Oh yes, I was enjoying this.

Tseko: Lehlohonolo that's enough let's end this.

[lehlohonolo stopped beating Lerumo and walked over to his friends]

Tseko: Farewell Lerumo And If you see father where you going tell him his legacy lives on and it shall continue to.

Lerumo: (he looked up and spoke) gods of my land, if am to leave this world today please grant me one last thing as your representative and king of baKoena. Do not show my light what happened here, do not let her see the events of this day and let me with your help be the one to punish them. Grant me my wish baKoena, I served you well and now am asking you grant me only this one wish.

Tseko: Hai you talk too much yhoo!!(he shot him two times, one shot on the forehead and one on the chest. Lerumo went down and his body collided with the ground. He took his last breath and let go. Tseko went to him and checked his pulse to make sure that his dead.

Tseko:It's done let's get out of here

They left him there going to the car but then heavy rain started pouring out of no where.

Tshepo: Now our doom starts

Tomelo: What are you talking about?

Tshepo: This rain can only mean one thing

Lehlohonolo: And That is?

Tshepo: That our lives will slip through our hands like water and everything we own shall perish. We have wronged the gods dearly.

Tseko: You and superstitions! This is not my first rodeo so am good.

Tomelo: You Maybe But not us.

Tseko: You shut up!

They were now in the car driving back to their

kingdoms but the rain mixed with fog made it impossible to see the road ahead as a result they had to drive slow with headlights on.

Stay tuned...

Apologies for the errors if any I didn't edit this insert.

#loveadmin

Insert 68

At the venue

Tokelo went inside the venue and searched for Reneilwe. He found her and asked if they could talk outside, they followed each other to the

door and they found Lebo waiting outside.

Reneilwe: What's going on?

Tokelo: Still Nothing?

Lebo: No man and I have been trying. Now they go straight to voicemail.

Reneilwe: Guys What is going on?

Tokelo: We can't reach father and we are worried about him.

Lebo: We need your help tracking his vehicle and phone.

Reneilwe: Is there a private space we can use?

Lebo: Mapula's hotel room is empty

Tokelo: Get the key from Ngwedi.

Lebo: Sure.

Lebo got inside and found Ngwedi. Asked for a key and went out, he met up with Tokelo and

Reneilwe and they drove to the hotel where Reneilwe set up her stuff. She asked for the king's registration and phone number, they gave it to her and she started doing her thing. In no less than 5 minutes she found a location of the vehicle.

Reneilwe: Found it!

Tokelo: Where?

Reneilwe: Looks like the highway between baKoena and the road joining the short cut route to the capital.

Lebo: Is he moving?

Reneilwe: The car seems to be standing in one place and the phone also pings on the same spot.

Lebo: Am going to see what the problem is.

Tokelo: Am coming with you.

Reneilwe: I might as well go with since am

already here.

Tokelo: What about the princess, the speeches and the people?

Lebo: The princess is the one who asked me to look into this so am sure she will do something.

Tokelo: Let's go then.

They rushed out to the car and drove to where the car was. At the reception Mapula is feeling lightheaded and Thabiso notices that she is not well and he whispers into her ears telling her to get up so that they can go outside to get fresh air. Mapula nodded and Thabiso told the MC that they will be back and they leave. Ngwedi was behind them as she also felt like something bad has happened.

They go to the back of the venue where there

was a room reserved for them to change in. They got in and Mapula set on the bed and Ngwedi next to her while Thabiso squats in front of her holding her hands. Mapula got dizzy and held onto Thabiso's hand and a vision came through and it was her father. It was like he was right there in the room with them but only she and Ngwedi can see him as they were both out of it.

Lerumo: My light (he says smiling at her and she smiles back)

Mapula: Daddy you missed my wedding

Lerumo: I know princess that is why am here.

Mapula: What is it Father why am I seeing you this way?

Lerumo: Let's start with what I came to tell you.

Mapula: Okay Daddy What is happening.

Lerumo: My light Am sorry I couldn't attend your ceremony, I wanted to be there but faith had it's own plan. My light you are the only one who can see and communicate with me together with your protector.

Mapula: Father please don't tell me what I think you are about to tell me.

Lerumo: Deep down you already know my heart but what I want you to do is let me fight this battle on my own and I want you to only focus on your husband and daughter.

Mapula: Father I don't have a daughter.

Lerumo: But you will have one soon Please name her Keabetswe because she is my gift to you and she will be special just like her mother.

Mapula: I hold no knowledge of what you speak of father but what I do know is that I won't rest till I find those who did this. [she was now crying as it sunk in that her father is no more.]

Lerumo: I told you I will fight this on my own all I want you to do is not cry as your tears will only bring a lot of harm to both the kingdom and your people.

Mapula: They are yours too papa! Please tell me who did this? What will I tell mother now?

Lerumo: Don't worry she's stronger than you think but Lebo and Tokelo are not strong enough. Please look after them especially now that Tokelo is going to be king and Lebo the Chief of the land.

Mapula: I will Father.

Lerumo: Be strong my light like the queen that you are and trust me to deal with those responsible accordingly. [he disappeared]

Thabiso has been listening to his queen talk to a father he couldn't see but he felt a strong presence in the room. Mapula opened her eyes

and looked at Thabiso with teary eyes.

Mapula: His gone Thabiso my father is gone.

Thabiso: I know my queen, I heard all you said and am sorry. (he pulled her to his chest and hugged her tightly and she sniffs on his chest. She cries a while then broke the hugs and wiped her tears)

Mapula: Father said I shouldn't cry (she says wiping her face clean)

Thabiso: I understand my queen but when you are in front of your people not when you with your husband. Use me at these trying times my queen, lean on me sweetheart, trust that I will hold you tight and not let go and trust that I will carry you and not let you fall. You are his light and that is why he came to you first and he knows that you are stronger than you can ever imagine.

Mapula: Oh I love you...sniffs...thanks my

strength for being here with and for me. I know this is not the ideal way to start our lives together but I also see it as a blessing.

Thabiso: How do you mean my love?

Mapula: Father said we will have a daughter and we should name her Keabetwe.

Thabiso: Well I cant wait to meet her. (They both smile)

Mapula: Am worried about mother and my brothers.

Thabiso: They will be fine my dear, with you by their side they will make it.

Mapula: I hope so... let's go back.

Thabiso: No we are not going back...Ngwedi please tell the MC to inform the people that we have left and they should enjoy the rest of the celebrations. You will meet us in the car.

Ngwedi: Right away my king.

Tokelo, Lebo and Reneilwe arrived to where the car was parked. They got out but as they moved closer to the car they felt weak like energy was being drained out of them.

Lebo: Look at the window

Tokelo: No look (pointing at the man laying on the ground. They couldn't see properly who it was as they stood a bit far from the car)

Reneilwe: Guys go check who it is. (they moved closer and saw their father's guard with a bullet hole on his forehead with dry blood all around him.

Tokelo: Reneilwe call the police(she didn't ask questions and called the police)

Lebo: If His here then where is Father?

Tokelo: Let's search the bushes.

They asked Reneilwe to stay in the car, lock the doors and wait for the police while they search the bushes. They went in and searched the bushes but they couldn't find anything. After sometime Reneilwe called saying the police have arrived and they walked back to the road and found the police investigating the car and the body.

Police: Good day my prince, I am detective Ramatlodi and these are my colleagues.

Tokelo: I wish I can say it's a pleasure but it's not.

Ramatlodi: I understand my prince. Mind telling us what happened here?

Lebo: How are we supposed to know when we got here, found this and called you (his pissed and it's evident in his facial expression)

Ramatlodi: Am sorry again but we want to know so that we can know what the next step will be.

Lebo: You want us to do your jobs?

Tokelo: I don't have time for this I have to find my father.

Ramatlodi: Okay let's search the bushes, I will call more men to come and help us.

Ramatlodi called for more officers to come to the scene and assist them. The others put a yellow tape marking the crime scene. The case was treated as high priority as this was a king missing. After a while more police officers came and joined in the search widening the horizon. After an hour of searching one of the officers contacted Ramatlodi on the radio telling him that he found the king. Ramatlodi walked to where he was and saw the king laying there face up. He took off his jacket bowed before him and covered him up with his jacket.

He then called the officers who were with the forensic anthropologists and told them to come over to where they were. They went and Lebo saw them and followed behind, he saw the detective looking rather disturbed. His feet were glued on the ground and he couldn't move. After a while he fished out his phone from his pocket and called Tokelo to come. Tokelo came running and when he got to him he didn't even have to ask questions because his face said it all.

He also looked at the direction he was looking at and saw the officials doing their thing and then it hit him the person they are busy with might be his father. He also stood there with Lebo looking directly where the officials were. They were there but far away, they seemed like some spirit possessed them. The detective saw them and walked up to them.

Ramatlodi: Am sorry my prince but the king is no more.

Tokelo: How did he die?

Ramatlodi: We saw gun shot wounds but we can't be sure of the cause of death until after the autopsy has been performed.

They didn't utter a word after that and like zombies they moved walking slowly to where the body was. They got there and Lebo took out his handkerchief and dipped it into the rain water that was on the ground and wiped the blood off his forehead. He cleaned all the dry blood off his face with tears running down his cheeks. Tokelo unrolled his shirt sleeves that were rolled up, fixed his shirt and buttoned it up nicely then took off his suit jacket and dressed him in it. He then got up and took his hat that was on the ground, dusted it then put it on his

head nicely covering the bullet wound.

They both got up after cleaning him up and stood before him, bowed and spoke.

Tokelo: I was never ready for your departure and I never will be. I was never ready to be king and lead the baKoena people but now I have to be. You taught me well father and I promise to follow in your footsteps in leading the kingdom. Just this morning we were laughing and joking together and now we here. My thanks for the goodbye you gave me This morning even though I didn't take it as one at the time but now I understand that it was one. Don't be sad if I don't cry at your funeral, know that I will be following your teachings 'a king never shows weakness in front of his people' so these might be the last tears I shed for you. I love you father...

Lebo: When I lost my parents at 17 you took me in, made me a better person, fed me, clothed me, sent me to school and loved me. You gave me a brother, a sister and a mother. You gave me a home, a family and showered me with love. I can never thank you enough and I refuse to accept that you gone, please wake up old man and tell me that am not too old to get a beating, tell me to get married and give you grandchildren. Wake up and smile and tell us we are grown and we have act that way. You left us father, you left your left and right hand men. Who will advise us now, who will tell us how to behave as young men? Father pleased wake up your family needs you, mother needs you....oh mother what are we going to say to her. How are we going to tell your heart that you left her! That her half is beating alone now as the blood dried up on your half. I love you father

but I will never ask you to Rest In Peace because I want you to help us find those who did this.

They were both crying messes, the officials stood aside all this while giving them time to say their last goodbyes. Some of them were crying with them, their words pierced the hearts of those who heard them.

Ramatlodi: My condolences your highness.

Tokelo: Thank you and you can take him away now.

Ramatlodi: Should we inform the rest of the family?

Lebo: No we will.

Ramatlodi: Very well then.

The officials took the body and left with it.

Tokelo and Lebo remained standing there.

Them: They will pay dearly for this. (they said that and turned around and left) now they were no longer Tokelo and Lebo But Terminator And Ghost.

#loveadmin

Insert 69

A Week later

Today is the day that many didn't wish had come, some prayed that it would never come, while others wish it can just come to get everything over and done with. Eaither way this day was the worst day of many peoples lives, from the royal family to the baKoena people and many of the late king's associates. His

family remembered him as a loving and supportive father, while his wife remembers him as her better half, her life and her heart. His business associates remember him as a good business man with a good heart and a man of integrity and principles.

His friend Letsi remembers him as the reasonable one among the two of them, the one with the good ideas and the best advice both in marriage and in business. To his people he was a savior and no one can ever replace him in their hearts as they know very well that no king would ever be the way Lerumo was to them. It's the day of the funeral and the baKoena kingdom is filled with people, one would swear that there was a celebration and not a funeral. The king of the land was payed in his final resting place.

The queen of the land Mabotle was indeed stronger than what her children thought, she never cried in front of her children not even when she was told about the kings passing. She only cries when she is behind closed doors where no one can see, then washed her face and get out of the room putting on a brave face for everyone. But inside her heart stopped beating the moment they told her that she no longer has a husband, blood in her veins dried up and she herself doesn't know how she is still alive.

From that day till now she made it a point that she cooks for her family and call them to the dining table to eat together, even though the mood would be a somber one and the meals were always filled with uncomfortable silence. Each one would keep stealing glances at the chair that the man of the house used to sit on,

wondering if the pain will ever get better and some wondering what will happen to the chair now.

Mapula and Thabiso were at baKoena for the duration of the week busy with the funeral arrangements for the king because all Tokelo and Lebo wanted was blood of whoever did this to their family. Mapula even had to talk some sense into them as they used to go out every night in search of the people who murdered their hope and reason for living. Among the people that came to the funeral was none other than Ntsikayomuzi Zulu and his father.

The king was laid to rest in the most dignified manner that left others with more pain than ever, as this was a final everything and only now that they finally accept that they will never see

their precious king ever again. He was not coming back and they had to accept that. His murders were present at the funeral but Tseko was angry at the kind of respect that Lerumo was getting even at his death, while Tshepo admired the kind of person Lerumo was and regretted getting involved in the plan to kill him but he mostly regretted not saying anything to anyone about it

Lehlohonolo was asking himself why Lerumo's family was not behaving like people that just buried a loved one. He wondered if Lerumo was even loved by his family, he saw how everyone was busy up and down attending to people and not on the mattress like any other grieving family. What shocked him the most was the queen that didn't even shed a tear for her father and same with the queen mother. This all made him feel proud of what they did as to him it

showed that Lerumo was not loved and that they save him from his life of misery.

Late in the evening after the people have left the elders called a meeting with Lebo and Tokelo. They all went to the throne room.

Elder: My prince we called both of you here because you will have to be crowned in two weeks.

Tokelo: Why two weeks?

Elder: Because next week will be the cleansing and the week after you will be crowned.

Lebo: Why am I here?

Elder: Because you will also be crown Chief of the land.

Lebo: How?

Elder: That what the people want and that was what the king your father wanted.

Tokelo: Okay then it is well with me

Elder: Good.

Tokelo and Lebo were both scared of the responsibility they will soon have and wondered if they will make their father proud.

It's short but I just wanted to cover this part.
Please forgive me.

See you later

#loveadmin

Insert 70

3 Months later

Things have been well for Thabiso and Mapula. They finally went to Maldives for their honeymoon after Tokelo and Lebo's coronation. It was a beautiful day indeed for her as she watched her brothers being crowned, but what was most beautiful was the smile on their mother's face, one couldn't miss how proud she was of the sons she raised. Mapula has been sick for the past two months, she is weak, can't keep the food she eats down and she even lost weight. Thabiso took her to the doctor but they don't see anything, he even got her a specialist from Canada but she too couldn't see anything wrong with her. According to the doctor she is healthy and fit but her body is saying otherwise.

Thabiso: Hey beautiful wife of mine

Mapula: Am not that beautiful anymore babe.

Thabiso: You will always be beautiful in my eyes

my queen.

Mapula: oh I thank you my love

Thabiso: Babe I have been thinking

Mapula: About?

Thabiso: I think it's time to go to baKoena

Mapula: Babe you know I don't want to go there,
I don't want my mother to see me like this.

Thabiso: Yes And you don't want your brothers
to see you this way because they will think I am
mistreating you but am not falling for that today.

Mapula: Baby please don't make me do this.

Thabiso: This am doing for you and you will
thank me later. Now get up and let's go.

Mapula: Did you mean now?

Thabiso: No tomorrow!

Mapula: Oh thanks babe

Thabiso: I was being sarcastic

Mapula: I know that and I was helping you.

Thaniso: Just like am helping you with this.

Mapula: I see you don't love me anymore.

Thabiso: Thats not a problem as long as we go.

Mapula was sulking all the way to baKoena she wasn't scared of what her family will think she just didn't want to go to the sacred river because she was afraid it might be more bad news and she was trying by all means to avoid that. Thabiso drove her straight to the river, stopped the car at a far distance as it was not allowed to drive there. He carried his wife in his arms and walked there, he didn't like how her weight felt in his arms. He could feel that she has lost a lot of weight and that didn't sit well with him. He got close to the river.

Mapula: Baby put me down I will walk on my own from here.

Thabiso: But you are too weak to walk on your own.

Mapula: This place alone has given me strength and I can manage. Please go back to the car and wait for me.

Thabiso: Okay But I will wait until you go in then leave.

Mapula: Okay then.

Mapula walked towards the river, she felt rejuvenated and energized. She walked until she reached the river then turned back and waved at Thabiso. He waved back then started walking towards the car. Mapula got close to the river and the alligators that are always there made way for her. She put her feet in and felt like something was draining energy out of her. She fell on her knees as she couldn't stand anymore, the alligators came and carried her deep into

the river and left her in the middle floating. The water opened and she was sucked in and when she opened her eyes a few minutes later she saw Nyolodi sitting beside her.

Mapula: Queen mother

Nyolodi: Welcome home my dear

Mapula: It is good to be home mother

Nyolodi: Yet you didn't want to come

Mapula: I was afraid queen mother.

Nyolodi: You need to understand two things my darling, one this is your life line and without it you get weaker and two your enemies already know and now more than ever you are in danger and you have to be close by so that you can regain your strength and better protect yourself.

Mapula: Mother I don't understand, do you mean to say that am this weak because am far from home.

Nyolodi: Did you forget what the prophecy said?

Mapula: What prophecy?

Nyolodi: Your father's prophecy

Mapula: No But am not with child my queen the doctors did every test and I am not with child.

Nyolodi: But you have been for the past two months.

Mapula: Is that what is making me sick?

Nyolodi: Remember when your father told you that the baby will be as special as you?

Mapula: Yes mother I remember.

Nyolodi: Well the Baby is special and is growing fast inside you. She is also surviving on your blood because you don't eat or at least you don't feed it what it needs.

Mapula: What was I supposed to eat then?

Nyolodi: Your food was suppose to be cooked

with sea water.

Mapula: What is the sea water for?

Nyolodi: let me finish... the baby you are carrying is powerful just like you, she will be the voice of many, from the animals to all the wondering spirits and because it is too small the evil ones want to destroy it before it is born.

Mapula: WOW That is something I didn't expect, so what do I do to protect my baby and why didn't the doctor see anything?

Nyolodi: That is not a child of this world but that of the ancestors and the doctors you speak of know nothing about the ways of our ancestors. To protect your baby you have to be in baKoena for the duration to the pregnancy which should last only 6 months since you already two months pregnant.

Mapula: I thought I was supposed to carry the baby for 9 months.

Nyolodi: It is made 8 months to throw off your enemies as they will also be expecting you to give birth on your ninth month.

Mapula: Okay mother I understand, may I please ask you something.

Nyolodi: No I don't have children of my own because the first rain queens were not allowed to marry but you were allowed so that you can serve a higher purpose.

Mapula: Mother you have got to stop reading my mind when we are together so that we can talk like normal people.

Nyolodi: Where is the fun in that? Hahaha normal people you say... child we are not normal and we won't start now.

Mapula: I know haha let me go back to my husband.

Nyolodi: Go little one and don't forget the sea water.

Mapula: I won't mother.

Mapula got out of the water with so much energy and she even looked better than when she went in. She was more determined to keep her baby safe.

Tseko has been going crazy for the past month, he talks to people only he can see and he keeps apologizing for no reason. His son and wife are worried about him and what might be bothering him. They took him to the hospital for check up but the doctors said it's stress and he needs to take it easy, but what they couldn't understand was that he hasn't been working for a month and they are loosing business so they couldn't understand what the cause of his stress is.

Lehlohonolo has turned into a monster that

goes around drinking with commoners and beat people for no reason calling them Lerumo.

When his fighting he would always say 'I will beat you and defeat you again Lerumo you are no match for me' people in his kingdom don't know who the Lerumo he speaks of is and they believe that someone has bewitched their king.

Tshepo has turned into a saint that goes to church everyday and stays there the whole day praying. He doesn't sleep at night as he keeps seeing Lerumo asking him to save him. Church is the only place he gets to sleep for a few hours when his done praying but the moment he sets foot in his kingdom he sees him everywhere but he doesn't say anything only in his sleep he speaks to him. He always wakes up sweating and this is worrying his wife so much that she doesn't know what to do.

Tomelo goes to the field where they killed Lerumo and stick fight with someone or something that only he sees. No one has seen him though as the place is deserted but his wife has been wondering where he goes every morning and comes back in the late hours of the evening.

The four kings were losing their minds and no one knew what the cause was and they were beginning to be the talk of the town.

Tokelo and Lebo were doing well in their duties as a result they went into business with the Sogosun umbrella of hotels to build a hotel in LeSotho, baKoena to be exact as they have many visitors from abroad that have to stay in the capital when they are here and drive up and down between Tsa Metsing hospital in baKoena

and their temporary homes in the hotels in the capital. The people Welcomed this change as it will bring in more job opportunities for the people of baKoena and surrounding kingdoms.

Tsietsi was doing well as king and his relationship with Boitumelo was still going strong even though she still hasn't agreed to marry him yet. Tsietsi was just leaving the hospital after his shift, oh his now doing his residency at BaKoena hospital which Boitumelo pushed him to do and not wait any longer. He walked to the parking when he saw a man standing next to his car.

Tsietsi: Greetings

Man: You have to get her and soon before she destroys us.

Tsietsi: Man please get away from my car I have to go.

Man: She's with child and she will destroy us if she is to be born.

Tsietsi: Look man you are freaking me out just move I want to go am tired.

Man: She killed the mother of your queen. (That seemed to interest Tsietsi)

Tsietsi: What are you talking about?

Man: She is the one that killed the mother of the woman you love.

Tsietsi: Who is the “she” you keep talking about?

Man: First you have to agree to killing her then I will tell you everything (he disappeared)

Tsietsi got into his car and drove off. He brushed off what he heard and saw because he thought he was just tired and his mind was playing tricks on him. But his words kept ringing in his head as he drove ‘she killed the mother of

the woman you love' he wondered who could he be talking about.

Stay tuned...

#loveadmin

Insert 71

Mapula went back to Thabiso and she told him that they were going to have a child. He was so happy that he picked her up and sprung her around screaming to all who would listen that he was the luckiest man alive, that he has the most beautiful wife who has given him more than what an ordinary man can ask for. Mapula couldn't stop giggling and thinking that she has the most loving man in the world. She told him about the dangers surrounding their child and

that got him angry but didn't want to show that to his wife, forgetting how connected they are and that whatever each one feels the other feels too.

They made it to the palace and queen Mabotle was busy fussing over her daughter while Thabiso went to find the new king and chief of the land. He found them in the throne room discussing matters related to the palace. He got in and they saw him. They bro hugged and sat down.

Tokelo: Man you guys are scarce

Thabiso: I have never in my life see or heard a king that talks like that.

Lebo: oh please tell him! Maybe he will listen to you because he doesn't listen to me.

Tokelo: Man you have got to give me a break am not used to this thing.

Thabiso: Well you better get used fast Mr King

Tokelo: You pushing it now, don't forget am not just a king.

Lebo: we know

Thabiso: And while we at it, when are you getting a queen for this land? I mean the queen mother cannot continue

carrying the palace duties for you.

Tokelo: Well please do ask your sister to finally agree to be my queen.

Lebo: Oh man you have done it this time.

Thabiso: Fuck you man am not discussing my sister with you

Tokelo: So shall we discuss mine, your wife?

Thabiso: Oh hell no!!

Lebo: hahaha you guys better decide which

chick we discussing.

Them: Yours!!

Lebo: What! When did this become about me so fast?

Them: You interfered!

Lebo: Okay, But on a serious note man how is married life?

Thabiso: Well That's kind of why am here.

Tokelo: We all ears..

Thabiso: We just found out that we are going to be parents and...

Lebo: Wait What?

Tokelo: Who gave you permission to get her pregnant?

Thabiso: We are married remember!

Tokelo: Well still

Lebo: Still What? You can be dum sometimes

Tokelo: Am still your king Lebo

Lebo&Thabiso: Yeah right!!!

Tokelo: Fuck this am marrying your sister and am sending delegates there tomorrow so that I can also brag.

Lebo: Don't joke like that man I still need my brother.

Thabiso: No what you need is a good woman to mother you.

Tokelo: Tell him.

Lebo: Alright I heard you but on the real now guys, congratulations man am happy for you.

Tokelo: Me too

Thabiso: Well we have a problem.

Tokelo&Lebo: We broke!!!

Thabiso; hahah I don't need money guys jeez!!

Lebo: Okay But we know once someone says

they have a problem it's always money related.

Thabiso: Well this one is evil related.

Tokelo: Okay I didn't expect that... lay it on us, what's up?

Thabiso: Well according to the gods our baby holds powers beyond her mother and I combined.

Lebo: What does that mean?

Thabiso: The Baby is growing fast and gains more power each day that passes, she can even control her mother if she wanted to.

Tokelo: What!!

Thabiso: that's not all

Lebo: What more could there be?

Thabiso: She is some sort of a door or a portal between the living and the dead.

Tokelo: Sorry Man But THATS SOME CRAZY

SHIT!!!

Lebo: Why didn't you all go and get a Leprechaun for a baby?... couldn't you at least get a vampire.

Thabiso: What difference would it had made if we got a dangerous vampire baby that will go around sucking blood of people in the kingdom.

Tokelo: Yeah you right a wolf would have been better.

Lebo: Yeah beside we would only have to lock her up when there is a full moon. I agree a vampire would have been more dangerous.. yes right brother?

Tokelo: Yeah (he says that nodding in agreement. Thabiso looks at them and shakes his head thinking how crazy these guys can be)

Thabiso: Guys focus

Lebo: Yeah sure continue

Thabiso: As I was saying the bad spirits are after my wife but mostly after the baby she's carrying.

The two got serious immediately realizing that their sister and niece could be in danger. They kept quiet for a while until Tokelo spoke.

Tokelo: A friend of mine once told me about such and I must say it's not good. A lot of people will be looking for her.

Thabiso: What do you mean?

Tokelo: Did you think Lebo was joking when he spoke of vampires and wolfs?

Thabiso: Yeah they don't exist.

Tokelo: Just like your baby doesn't exist...

Thabiso: My Baby exist man don't talk like that.

Lebo: Well they exist as much as your baby does. Your child's birth is written in the book of

vampire history and according to them she will be the one to destroy them.

Tokelo: The spirits are the last thing to worry about as they can't do anything until the baby is born. Not unless they convince a living person to do their dirty work for them.

Lebo: We have to prepare for war but the only people who can fight it are you, Tokelo and Mapula.

Tokelo & Thabiso: Why us ?

Lebo: You have powers to defeat this thing and remember trust no one because right now everyone is your enemy.

Thabiso: We are moving in here so that your sister can be better protected.

While they were still talking they heard commotion outside side and they went to check

what is going on. When they got there king Tseko was beating a guard to a pulp while maidens were trying to stop him and others screaming for help.

Tokelo: ENOUGH!!! (Tseko stopped and looked at him)

Tokelo: What is going on here?

Guard: My king he wanted to go inside but he would not tell me who he was and when I didn't let him in he started being aggressive.

Tokelo: Who are you disrupting the peace in my palace and what are you doing here?

Tseko: Am king Tseko and am here to tell you that your father was a good man. (Lerumo showed up in front of him and asked)

Lerumo: Is that all you want to say Tseko?

Tseko: Come on Lerumo man, your son is doing well and your kingdom too. Please let me be.

Tokelo: Hey am not my father

Tseko: Well am also not talking to you but your father.

Lebo: Guards please get this man out of here.

The guards took Tseko away but they were still puzzled by his behavior.

Somewhere in the spirit world, all the bad spirits were gathered together trying to find ways to get to the baby while others want it to live so that they can use it to their advantage. There was a lot of chatter going around and the argument got heated until one told them about Tsietsi and how he can help them get what they want.

Spirit: Don't forget about all that is protecting her.

Another: Yes even some of our own are on her side.

Another: Just look for a weak human and possess her then makes them do what you want.

Spirit: Why do you say we why not you?

Another: Am not involved in this, I am only stuck with you because of the life I lead and not about to add to that. I want to Rest In Peace with my loved ones nothing more.

Tsietsi: This man has to show himself because I need answers and I swear to God I will kill whoever killed my queens mother and I will do it the same way I killed Papi. Boitumelo comes in while he was deep in thoughts, she wondered what could be bothering him so much that even his facial expression changed and his jaw is clenched. She walked to him and pat him on the

shoulder, he turned and looked at her and gave her a slight smile.

Boitumelo: Penny for your thoughts

Tsietsi: it's nothing really

Boitumelo: Remember What we agreed on?

Tsietsi: Yes But I cant tell you this because I don't want to upset you

Boitumelo: Tell me or I walk, I won't be with someone I don't trust.

Tsietsi: Okay then sit (Boitumelo went to sit next to him) a man came to me yesterday and told me that someone killed your mother.

Boitumelo: Okay i suspected that she died I mean she was a witch.

Tsietsi: No matter what she was babe, no one had the right to kill her.

Boitumelo: Look I know it's not an ideal situation but I don't want you going around

looking for trouble, mother know what she was getting herself into and she knew that one day she will die.

Tsietsi: Fine if you don't want me to do anything then I won't but I still do want to find out who killed her so that you can also get closure and bury her with dignity.

Boitumelo: Does a witch have dignity? I mean I know she was my mother and all but she has done worse to a lot of people and I guess one of them got to her.

Tsietsi: I don't understand why you so chilled about, if it was my mother I would want to know and avenge her.

Boitumelo: The difference between your mother and mine is that yours was a good person and mine was a witch, who killed and made other people's lives miserable. So please don't compare the two. Yes she gave me life and yes

she raised me but I can't help but think that I had a different mother life would have been different for me.

Tsietsi: Okay I get now let's go to the dining area and have something to eat.

Boitumelo: Okay then.

They went to the dining area to have their evening feast. At the baKoena Tshepo arrives and asks to see the king, guards announced him and were told to let him in. He went in and was sent to the guests chamber and Tokelo together with Lebo and Thabiso went to meet with him since they were together. They got in and greeted.

Tokelo: What do we owe this visit in the late hours of the day my king.

Tshepo: I will first like to apologize for the time my king but I was on my way to the capital as I

have a morning meeting there at 10AM.

Lebo: We understand that part my king however our king here wants to know how can we be of assistance since you are here and not on the road to the capital.

Tshepo: Oh! Am sorry my king and chief, am getting old and am a bit forgetful.

Thabiso: Okay we understand but you still not saying why you are here.

Tshepo: On sorry! Haha see what I mean by forgetful... well my king as I said am old and I can't see in the dark so I decided to come here and ask for accommodation till sunrise so that I can be able to drive.

Tokelo: Doesn't the king have guards that he can travel with?

Tshepo: I do but I seem to think that am still a lad and I can do things on my own. My father used to say 'never depend on people a lot get

your hand dirty if you want to see the results you desire.'

Tokelo: Okay let me go and discuss this with my chief, I hope you understand it's just a safety measure.

Tshepo: I would be surprised if you didn't.

Lebo: Okay then my king we will see you shortly.

Tokelo and the others went out to the throne room. While Tshepo sat there praying that they let him stay the night, see he was not going to the capital but he went there hoping to sleep there and maybe Lerumo won't visit him and he will get a good slumber that he so desperately need.

In the throne room.

Lebo: Man we cant let him stay here.

Tokelo: Why his just an old man.

Thabiso: Did you forget the bad spirits that are after your sister and my baby?

Lebo: And according to what Duke told us, they can take any form and that old man out there could be one of them.

Tokelo: Okay how about I activate the cameras in the spare chamber and put a guard in his door.

Thabiso: Can't we just kick him out?

Tokelo: No father always said never to turn away guest for you never know when you will need them.

Lebo: Okay! Your plan it is then.

They agreed and went back to tell Tshepo that he can stay the night, he was so happy that they even felt bad for wanting to turn him away.

Tshepo prayed that Lerumo doesn't visit him this night.

#loveadmin

Insert 72

BaKoena Palace

Tshepo couldn't sleep that night because Lerumo kept waking him up sitting on the edge of the bed asking him why did they have to kill him and if whatever they killed him for was worth it. Tshepo kept begging him to leave him alone as he only acted because he was afraid of what Tseko might do to him if he didn't go along with the plan. But all of that pleading fell on deaf ears as Lerumo continued to torment him.

Tshepo: Lerumo am begging you please just let me sleep even if it's just for an hour please.

Lerumo: What makes you think that I will let you sleep peacefully in my house while am in a cold grave. The same one you put me in.

Tshepo: I already said that it was not my intentions but I had no choice.

Lerumo: You always have a choice and you chose this, you made this bed now lay on it.

The guard outside could hear the conversation Tshepo was having inside but it was more like him talking and pleading with the late king. He peaked on the window to see what was going and he saw Tshepo on his knees now praying then stopping and pleading again with the unknown person he calls the king. The guard thought that he was loosing his mind or maybe he was bewitched.

Tsietsi:

Tsietsi just arrived at the hospital for his shift he was king by day and a medical student doing his residency by night. Boitumelo was proud of the man that he has become, focused and ambitious. He parked the car at the hospital parking and got out, went to the boot and took out his bag then closed it, when he turned that man was in front of him.

Tsietsi: Don't ever sneak up in me like that.

Man: You at the hospital nothing will happen to you.

Tsietsi: Look whatever you have to say am not interested Okay now I have to get to work.

He tried getting past him but he blacked his way.

Man: We don't have time for games, time is

running out and we can't afford to wait any longer.

Tsietsi: Am not agreeing to anything until you tell me who this woman is, if not please find someone else to your dirty work.

Man: Dirty work you say... you forget that you were once one of us.

Tsietsi: 'were' past tense am no longer that person.

Man: Are you sure about that?

Tsietsi: Look I don't know you and you me so I suggest you move out of my way.

Man: But I know you... for now am not here to give a history lesson, the rain queen must die and you are going to make that happen.

Tsietsi: What?.. did you just say Mapula must die?

Man: That's exactly what am saying

Tsietsi: Man you must be out of your mind or the person who gave you this job doesn't know what the queen is capable of.

Man: We know what she is capable of that is why she has to die.

Tsietsi: Well then find someone else because am not doing it.

Man: Did you forget she killed the mother of your queen.

Tsietsi: Even if she killed the president of SA I wouldn't do it.

Tsietsi tries to move past the man again but he pushes his so hard he goes flying to the ground. Tsietsi gets up and dusts himself then looked at the man with a smile on his face.

Tsietsi: If you know me like you say you do, you will know that I don't do well with threats my

father can witness to that...oh wait his dead.

Man: I know his dead because his with us and boy you don't want to anger the spirits.

Tsietsi: Well If you are all dead then you stay that way and leave me alone because am not doing it.

Man: You are so weak as a man and king. No wonder that girl refused to marry you.

Tsietsi: Ask your friend Papi how weak I am and if I was that weak what are you doing here wasting your time and mine?

The man got angry again and pushed Tsietsi and his body collided with the ground once again. Then the man disappeared, he got up dust himself and fixed his clothing.

Tsietsi: I will never mess with the queen ever again especially not for a witch that even her daughter doesn't care about. I know how to pick my battles and this one is not mine, Papi and

his friend can go to hell and I will join them when my time comes but am not messing with that girl.

In the spirit world:

The man arrives and his anger is visible.

Papi: Let me guess! My weak link of a son turned you down.

Man: Does he even deserve to be called a man?

Papi: You be the judge of that.

Spirit: May I make a suggestion?

Papi: You see we are out of plans yet you are asking to make a suggestion like you in preschool. Out with it already!!!

Spirit: Well since all has failed I think you who has a human body can do this.

Man: How?

Papi: His right! That girl has a good heart and it will be her down fall, use that to your advantage.

Man: I still don't understand

Papi: How slow can you people be? ... act injured of helpless, just anything to get you close to her and when you close enough just give her one blow to the stomach and our problems will be over.

Man: Let me go put my plan into action

Papi: Since when is it your plan?

Man: Whatever (he left)

BaKoena:

Thabiso and Mapula are still in baKoena and today she is preparing to go to the capital with

Ngwedi and the queen mother. They are going shopping and also passing by her house to get a change of clothes for her and her husband. As they will be staying at baKoena until the baby is born, the king and queen of baTloung didn't understand this until the chief priest told them about the danger surrounding their grandchild and they understood.

The drive to the capital is filled with laughter among the 3 women. Talking about anything and everything they can think of. Mapula sees the man cross the road without looking.

Mapula: Stop the car!!! (she yelled and the guard hit the breaks hard and the car stops right in front of him, inches before it hit him.
Mapula and Ngwedi got out of the car)

Mapula: Are you Alright (she said as she got out and Ngwedi was alright shown the danger

as she quickly moved in front of the queen)

The man got angry when he saw what Ngwedi did and.....

Stay tuned...

Just a little Sunday chill. It's short I know but I couldn't resist.

#loveadmin

Insert 73

Mapula

Ngwedi was still standing in front of the queen while the man looked at her with anger written on his eyes. He went towards them in full speed

and sent Ngwedi flying to the ground. And now he was left with the queen in front of him.

Mapula: You people need to stop trying my patience, what could you possibly want?

Man: The only thing connecting this world and ours.

Mapula: My Baby

Man: Yes

Mapula: So you are planning on taking her how?
(she said with her eyebrow raised)

The man didn't answer he just went charging to Mapula, she stood her ground and waited for him. When he was inches away from her, Mapula held up one hand and lifted him up. He was now mid air, then Mapula closed her hand making it into a fist choking him in the process. What confused her mother who was watch this from the car as it unfolds was the fact that the man was mid air and chocking yet her daughter

is a distance away from her.

The queen has never seen her daughter in action, yes she knows that her daughter is gifted but she never new the extent of her powers and this to her was scary. Ngwedi was already up and close to her queen, she connected with her

Ngwedi: Capture the spirit my queen.

Mapula: I want him to feel pain first

Ngwedi: You are only causing pain to the man he possessed and you know he will leave his body and go find another.

Mapula knew that what Ngwedi was saying was the truth but she was just angry and tired of all the drama surrounding her life. She captured the spirit making it into a marble as big as a tennis ball, the moment the spirit was out of the man he fell on the ground.

Mapula gave Ngwedi to the spirit ball, Ngwedi took the ball and kept it safe and they still need to find its origins. Mapula went to the man, she kneels before him and check on him then ask Ngwedi for the river water she always travels with. Ngwedi brings it and the queen pour a little in her hand and sprinkle it all over his face and upper body, then takes the lid and fill it with water then made him drink. After that she called the guard to come and pick him up and put him in the back of the car. He did as instructed and they were off to the capital, the queen mother was still shocked but words failed her, she had so many questions to ask but she just couldn't find the words.

BaKoena Kingdom:

Tokelo, Lebo and Thabiso just finished having their feast and are now on the way to the throne room. They got in and took their seats, Tokelo took his laptop and connected it to check on the cameras. He played the recording but at a low volume, he heard the man mention his father then he upped the volume to hear properly. Lebo and Thabiso saw the change in his facial expression and they went closer to him to see what was going on. They watched the videos until it ended

Lebo: What do you think this means.

Tokelo: I don't know but why would he apologize to my father in the middle of the night.

Thabiso: I don't know how you will take what about to say but I think this man was involved in your fathers death.

Lebo: Why do you say that?

Thabiso: You have to pay attention details guys.

Listen to the video again. (They listened and heard the same thing)

Lebo: It's the same thing he said before.

Tokelo: Please Tell is what you hear.

Thabiso: This man is saying that he didn't have a choice but to do it as he was afraid of what Tseko might do if he didn't follow through with the plan

Tokelo: The plan to kill my father

Thabiso: Yes And I think the king is giving him sleepless nights.

Lebo: I hear you but why would he come here if he was being tormented like that

Thabiso: I don't know.

Tokelo: I want this man out of here Lebo because if I go to him myself then my people will witness their king kill right in front of them

Thabiso: No I will take care of it because Lebo

is no better than you, Lebo get a rail on him.

Tokelo: hahaha my brother in law is learning fast and he even knows about tails.

Them: They laughed.

Thabiso went and offered Tshepo some breakfast then escorted him out of the premises.

Manzini kingdom:

The kingdom was surely getting back to what it used to be, a lot of developments have been made and now it's starting to look like the kingdom they once had. Even though the farms were still being prepared, by prepared I mean the soil had to be prepared and gotten ready before planting again. So that is what they were busy with at the moment, Ntsika got divorced

his Indian wife but never got married again as he still believes that Mpande will come back to him.

The chief priest was just shown of yet another great power coming with the queen and was told to warn the Manzini Royal family to not interfere as this time around the results will be fatal. The chief priest has been having this warning for the past 3 days but he still refused to warn the Royal family because to him, the more you warn them the more they go and do exactly what they are not supposed of to be doing. He was in his hut throwing bones communicating with the gods

Chief: Gods of our land, omanzini, oGwabini, omntungwa. Please let me keep this from them, I know am your eyes and ears and I report to you but you know how the royal family is. They are like children who do exactly the opposite of

what you tell them not to do please let me keep this from the royals.

While the chief priest was still busy Ntsika got in without announcing himself, the chief priest looked at him a rather annoyed by his behavior.

Chief: One day the gods will strike you with lightening just for being disrespectful.

Ntsika: They will start with you for being stubborn...now come to the palace at once. (he left before the chief could respond)

Chief: Gods I pray that this crazy prince didn't hear me because if he did then trouble is yet to grace your wonderful kingdom.

The chief priest went to the palace with a heavy heart, he knew exactly how the manzini royal family can be, especially when it come to the

queen. It's like they are attracted to her and bringing troubles to her that always lead to the kingdom and its people suffering. He got to the palace and the whole royal family was sitting in the lounge waiting for him. He got in took the grass mat he had under his arm and placed it nicely on the floor then sat on it and looked at them.

KingSbani: The prince tells me you are hiding something from us.

Chief: Greetings my king and queen. How are you today?

Queen: I apologize for not greeting wise one. Good day...we are well and hope the same goes for you

Chief: Thanks my queen and am doing very well.

KingSbani: Now That you got your greeting please tell us what you are hiding.

Chief: If I do tell you, will all of you actually do

what I tell you to?

KingSbani: We always do as you say

Chief: Always..always you say?

KingSbani: Fine Yes we will.

Chief: you have to know that if you fail to do as I ask then the consequences will be worse than before.

Them: We understand.

Chief: The gods want me to warn you to stay away from the rain queen especially now that she's with child. They say she is dangerous now more than ever as she ha been trained and can do more harm to protect those she loves

Ntsika: Mpande is with child? [said sounding excited]

Chief: There goes your crazy son, I hope this time you will tell him to back off

KingSbani: That is still the prince of this land

and am still king. I will not allow you to disrespect me that way again.

Chief: Okay, the king May do a he pleases with this however I ask to be left out of it when this whole thing gets too real for you.

He stood up and left. Ntsika sad there thinking that if the gods keep bringing Mpande to their lives it means that they are meant to be and he was more than willing to fight for her if need be.

Queen: Ntsika!!!

Ntsika: Mother why are you shouting when am right here?

Queen: because I have been calling you but you are far in thoughts. Listen here son whatever you are thinking you better forget it now before you end up doing something we will all regret.

Ntsika: Who said I was even thinking of

something.

Queen: I know you Ntsika, I have birth to you boy and raised you. So I know exactly what you are capable of.

Ntsika didn't answer all he was thinking about was his Mpande.

Sunrise greetings.

#loveadmin

Insert 74

Manzini Kingdom

Ntsika was sitting in the palace garden deep in thoughts. He was thinking of a way to get I

Mpandeyomuzi ka babakhe, he also wondered if he will ever be able to love someone else besides Mpande. Someone who would understand him, someone his beast will submit to but then again, his been searching and every woman he meets brings out the beast in him, even his ex wife that is why he decided to push her away. He didn't even know why he married her in the first place. Mpande was the only woman who brought joy to his heart and her smile warmed his heart and when she called him 'Ntsikayamuzi woManzini' when he called her in the morning while she was still asleep. People saw him as a troublemaker but what they don't understand is that one only gets to fall in love 2 times in his lifetime. The first time will be with his first love, the second time is after kissing a lot of frogs but if he loses that love again then all hope of having that soulmate king of love will be lost. He believes that he has kissed a lot of frogs and that he already found

his princess.

Ntsika is the kind of man that has a lot of love to give but his beast that he got from his ancestors is picky, it wants what it wants and the owner can't do anything about it. Which is why he doesn't want to lose the woman he has already found. The queen was looking at him through the window this whole time and saw how troubled her son looked, this hurt her a lot and she knew that if she doesn't talk some sense into him he will end up doing something stupid. She went out the house to the garden and sat next to him in comfortable silence for a few minutes until she decided to break the ice.

Queen: You know I was in love once.

Ntsika: I already know that you are in love with your husband mother.

Queen: No am not in love with your father but I

have learnt to love and respect him as my husband.

Ntsika: How do you mean queen mother?

The queen smiled as this was the first time in months since her son called her queen mother and it warmed her heart.

Queen: I mean I was in love with a prince from Vhenda when I was back in university, my parents loved him for me and he loved me as well. We were so happy together for 4 good years, yes he made me angry sometimes and I did too but the moment we saw each other one would forget they were even angry.

Ntsika: Then What happened?

Queen: His ancestors happened.

Ntsika: I don't understand mother.

Queen: Well we went to his home in Vhenda so he can introduce me to his family, the family

loved me especially my mother in law because she didn't have any daughters only him and his brother.

Ntsika: So What went wrong how did you end up with father and not the love of your life?

Queen: Well in Vhenda before a prince gets married the bride to be has to be introduced to the ancestors to see if they approve. The same was done to me and the ancestors rejected me saying that I belonged to another.

Ntsika: I don't understand mother.

Queen: Well I didn't understand myself when I was told, I mean I was not married and my family didn't promise me to another and I had no suitors only Muvhangiseni. When we asked the chief priest there he said my destiny is set and that my ancestors already chose the one for me to marry. To say I was heartbroken would be understatement. I was chattered.

Ntsika: Then What happened?

Queen: Well both me and Muvhangiseni didn't want to accept it was the end so we came back together to see my chief priest but then the same was revealed. So we decided to run away and we had the money to do so, we left and went to stay in Free State for a while then after 3 months we moved to Botswana. We stayed there for about 2 years and they were the best years of my life.

Ntsika: Then why did you come back?

Queen: Well the ancestors happened again, I got sick, very sick and the doctors couldn't find anything wrong with me. I was weak and loosing weight, I was kept alive by pain pills other than that the doctors couldn't prescribe anything for me. One day we were coming from the pharmacy to get pain medication when a

dirty old woman came to us and said' go home little one or you will die here, your ancestors are angry and have turned their backs on you' then she left. We looked at each other with no one saying anything, we went home and I went to bed. The next morning when I woke up our bags were packed and ready to go, I asked him not to give up on us that I will get better but he said' I will rather not have you with me than to have you and watch you deteriorate and die before me. I will forever love you' those were the last words he said to me. We got to the airport and took different flights and I landed home then a year later I married your father.

Ntsika: WOW mother that is deep, why don't I know about this, does father know?

Queen: There was no need to tell you then but now there is and yes your father knows.

Ntsika: wow I never knew father to be an understanding man.

Queen: Well he is at least to me and you.

Ntsika: So why tell me this now?

Queen: Because you following in my foot steps but the difference is that your journey will lead you and the people of this kingdom to your graves.

Ntsika: Mother you know and understand what am going through why don't you support me?

Queen: Because it won't end well my son. Tell you what, call Mpande and ask her to point you to the right direction. Seek her help and advice. That girl is powerful and can do anything, ask her to lead you to your bride and yes you might not love her as much as you love Mpande but she will give you all the love and respect Mpande wasn't able to give you.

Ntsika: I hear you mother and I will try this your way but if it doesn't work am going after my love.

Queen: Just try this first then if it doesn't work then we will talk again okay.

Ntsika: Okay Mother

Queen: Call her now while I go make tea.

Ntsika: My thanks queen mother.

The queen smiled and left him. She was praying that he does as she asked and that Mpande helps him find his queen before he does something that will send them all to their early graves. Ntsika sat there wondering if he should do what his mother said or just go on with his plan. He decided to call Mpande and hear what she might say to this. He fished for his phone from his pocket and dialed her number. It rang a couple of times before she picked up.

Mapula: Ntsikayamuzi woManzini

Ntsika: Mawakhe unjani (her mother how are

you)

Mapula: You do know that I only understood “unjani ” in that sentence right?

Ntsika: I forgot Mpandeyami, I was asking how you are doing.

Mapula: Very well But you not and I know why.

Ntsika: Please help me if you can (he pleaded)

Mapula: Am glad you decided to listen to your elders for once and your plan wouldn't have worked.

Ntsika: Am sorry Mpandeyami

Mapula: It's okay and your bride is at Kwa Nongoma, the girl lives with her grandmother and the conditions they live in are not good so I ask you be a gentleman that I know you are when you go there.

Ntsika: If she is poor then that means she's not royal and I have to marry a royal princess.

Mapula: I know that and do not worry her blood is pure but I will let you find out the rest.

Ntsika: Okay then tell me this one thing, does she know she's royal?

Mapula: No she doesn't and that will be your project. Help her find her family because her grandmother doesn't have a much time in this world.

Ntsika: This is too much Mpande, it's like you asking me to give up on you and love.

Mapula: What you feel for me is obsession and you are afraid that you may not find love again but you wrong, your love is yet to come. Do this and you will see the results.

Ntsika: My thanks my queen.

Mapula: Keep well Ntsikayomuzi

He dropped the call with a heavy heart, he loved

Mpande or at least he thought he did but was also curious about this royal princess living in poverty and he wanted to find out why.

Ntsika: I wonder what the story is with this girl but I am willing to find out.

KwaNongoma:

Grandmother: Zasembo!! (she called)

Zasembo: Mah!! (she answered going to the back of the rondavel they lived in, where her grandmother was)

Zasembo: Mah ungibizile (Mother you called for me)

Grandmother: Yebo mntanami, uyazi Zasembo isikhathi sesifikile ukuthi uthole umawakho.
(yes my child, you know Zasembo time has come for you to find your mother)

Zasembo: Cha gogo wuwena umawami angeke
ngi khangele umntu owangilahla ngimncane
akabheka nokubheka ngasemuva. (No
grandmother you are my mother and I will not
look for someone who threw me away when I
was young and never looked back)

Grandmother: Akazange akulahle umawakho
nganeyami, wanginika wena kuba mina
ngangingakwazi ukuthola abantwana,
wanginikeza wena ukuthi ngikukhulise
ngikunakekele. Ngikwenzi le loko nganeyami
kodwa ngimdala manje kwaye wena udinga
umuntu ozokunakekela. (your mother didn't
throw you away, she gave you to me because I
couldn't have children so she gave you to me to
raise and take care of you. I did that my child
but am old now and you need someone to take
care of you.)

Zasembo: Ngiyakwazi ukuzinakekela mina mah
wangifundisa kahle. Mah wubani owanginika

Ieligama? (I know how to take care of myself
mother you taught me well. Mother who gave
me this name?)

Grandmother: Walinikwa wumawakho
okuzalayo, ngiyakhumbula esithi mhlazane
anginika wena, wangitshela ukuthi ngingaze
ngikutshintshe igama ngoba yilona
elizokukhombisa ekhakini uma isikhathi
sesifikile. (your mother gave you that name, I
remember the day she gave you to me, she said
I must never change your name as it will be the
one to lead you home when the time comes)

Zasembo: Ahh wemah lomfazi iyahlanya
angeke uzwe, ngizokuthola kanjani ekhaya
ngegama kuphela! Anginaso ngisho nesibingo
mah.(ahh mother that woman is crazy really,
how am I supposed to find my home with just a
name, I don't even have a surname mother)

Grandmother: Imfundiso zami usuzikhohliwe
yhini Zasembo? (have you forgotten my

teachings Zasembo?)

Zasembo: Cha mah (she looked down embarrassed)

Grandmother: Manje yhini ngikuzwa ukhuluma kanje ngomuntu omdala kunawe? (so why am I hearing you talk like that about someone older than you?)

Zasembo: Ngiyaxolisa mah(am sorry mother)

Grandmother: Hambongilandela amapilisi ami.
(Go get my pills)

Zasembo: Yebo mah (yes mother)

She went inside and got her grandmother's medication and water then went and gave it to her.

Tseko:

Tseko was loosing his mind, he went around the kingdom asking for forgiveness to every man he wronged. Others didn't even know he was the one who did what he confessed to have done. He also went to the father of the boy he killed and sold his organs to get money to start his business. Motlakwane saw him coming and got out of his kraal and met him halfway, he got to him and bowed but Tseko stopped him.

Tseko: I should be the one bowing to you
Morena Motlakwane.

Motlakwane: No king bows to a commoner my king, it's an abomination and a punishable crime.

Tseko: Nntate Motlakwane kekopa tsoarelo
nntate moholo (Mr Motlakwane I apologize my elder)

Motlakwane: Ketsoarelo yaeng Morenaka yena

oyikopang ?(What is the forgiveness you are asking for my king)

Tseko: I killed your son Mr Motlakwane and I sold his organs and used the money to start my business, forgive me please. (he was on his knees)

The old man looked at him as tears were flowing down his old wrinkled cheeks.

Motlakwane: Do you at least have his bones for me to bury?

Tseko: Yes I do, they are still buried in the same place a buried him in years ago.

Motlakwane: Where is that? (he was crying this whole time, thinking about his son who died at a young age. He was only 14 years only and now he would be 23, 9 whole years not knowing what happened to his son)

Tseko: In the palace graveyard, please forgive me I beg of you.

Motlakwane: The gods are already punishing you for your crimes and I hope they do more for what you have done. You watched me loose myself and everything I owned looking for my son. I even sold you my farm to get money to look for him, my wife blamed me for his disappearance because I sent him to the farms to look for a cow and never came back, she left me. but it doesn't matter now just show me where my son is so that I can bury him with dignity.

Tseko: Am really sorry and you can come take his bones whenever you want.

Motlakwane: Please leave my house.

Tseko left, he looked like a homeless man except that he was clean but his behavior and his mental state said other wise.

I hope it's long enough.

Have a good slumber.

#loveadmin

Insert 75

UNKNOWN KINGDOM:

The queen is looking down not knowing what more to say to her husband anymore. He has been asking her about their daughter but the queen still maintains her story of her being dead. The king is furious because he has been dreaming of his princess asking him to bring her home. What he wants now is just her bones so that he can bury her next to her forefathers, but the queen doesn't even want to hear of it as

she says it's painful to talk about it.

King: My queen I beg of MamCirha please tell me what happened to my princess, she is not letting me rest, she wants to come home please nkosikazi yase MaMpingeni.

Queen: You talk as if am enjoying the fact that I lost my princess, well am not and if you didn't know am more hurt than anyone could ever imagine. Hurt that I didn't get to raise her, hurt that I only held her for a few minutes, hurt that you don't see that the queen mother is the reason why we don't have our daughter and hurt that my own husband is blind to the truth.

King: You still on about my mother being a witch that killed the prince and the princess of this kingdom?

Queen: Yes I am.

King: Khandixelele mfazi ndini ungavanjani wena xa kunothiwa unyoko ligqwirha elabulala

abantwana bakho? (Tell me woman how would you feel if people said your mother was a witch that killed your children?)

Queen: The same way you are feeling now but I would do anything to get to the bottom of it and protect my children.

King: Stop talking as if they still live!! (yelled)

Queen: Noba ungangxola uthini kumkani kodwa lonto ayizujika inyani yokuba singenabantwana nje kwelikhaya kungenxa kamama wakho.

(even if you yell my king but the won't change the truth that the reason we don't have children in this house is because of your mother.)

Queenmother: Ndibatyile nje ngoku uzothini wena ngalonto? (I killed them so what are you going to do about that?) said the queen mother coming into the throne room where they were.

King: Mother please don't talk like that you will give her and other people ammunition.

Queenmother: Like I care what people think,
look I told you not to marry this thing and now
years later she is still the same while
Nomakhosazana is happy in her marriage and
has children that should have been my
grandchildren but because you chose this thing
I don't have grandchildren to call my own.

King: Mother she is still my wife.

Queen: When your eyes finally open please let
me know, until then the only thing me and you
will talk about is the kingdom. (She left them
there)

Like a forest at night, dark and scary. Like the
fog on the mountains thick and mysterious, like
the water in the lake calm collected. At first
glance it doesn't seem deep but wait till you put
your feet in then you will see the depth of it.
Like a two headed snake that hides the second

head so that one concentrates on the first and when they think they have defeated it, the second head appears where the tail was supposed to be and bite you leaving it's venom that will send you to your death in a matter of minutes.

Like a zombie walking next you but when look up to find the head you can't see it as it is so long or tall that it seems like it's head reaches the clouds piercing through them and looking over them. Like the zombies we would see growing up in the rural areas, where you would be coming from the shops that are miles away from your home that it would literally take you an hour to and from the shops. When you walk back and it's already dark you see this thing walking beside you when you look on your side but when you look up there is no head. At that moment you don't wait for anyone to tell you

what to do but you run as fast as your feet can carry you.

That is how the queen mother of this kingdom is, unpredictable, undefinable, unscrupulous, conniving and as dangerous as the two headed snake or a double edged sword. You look at one side while the other cuts you so deep you would feel life literally leaving your body, by that time you are already writing your will in your head and sharing all you have among those deserving in your eyes. You say all your goodbyes and only hope that your loved ones know how much they mean to you.

The queen of the land is a protector, she is like mother hen protecting its cheeks from being eaten by a hawk. She's like a phoenix when she raises up from the ashes her mother in law

always puts her in and she's like and Eagle when she flys. She is what We African people call imbokodo a rock, solid and up breakable.

While the king is like one of those men that are given korobela or love portion so that they can be used like programmed robots that never see anything wrong from the requests its owner makes. He listens to anything and everything his mother says and does exactly as his told. Now even a fool knows that no one can bewitch a royal except for another royal member but he will never see that now since his under a spell. Now it was said that the prince and princess of the land were killed because they were the ones who were going to defeat the biggest witch ever lives in the kingdom just by being there. That was the only power they were given or task to defeat the witch and bring back the former king. From where? Nobody knows.

Manzini kingdom:

Ntsika was preparing to go to kwa Nongoma to search for this girl, he doesn't believe that there could ever be anything between them but he was only going there to help her find her parents. He is also doing that because Mpande is the one that asked and he was curious in finding out the story behind her poverty and not knowing that she's royal. His mother got into his room and found him packing a duffel bag.

Queen: Where to this early?

Ntsika: Well I took your advice and Mpande is sending me to Nongoma to find a royal princess.

Queen: But there are no kingdoms kwaNongoma.

Ntsika: That's the thing Mother the girl doesn't know she's royal.

Queen: How?

Ntsika: Thats What I am going to find out.

Queen: Okay then please hurry and bring my daughter home.

Ntsika: Awu mah

Queen: Yes hawu

Ntsika: let me go get your daughter then Mankosi.

Queen: Manje ulindeni (now what are you waiting for)

Ntsika: Awu ngiyahamba vele (am going)

Ntsika went on his way heading to Nongoma, but he first went to his apartment in Mhlanga then went to Nongoma in search of his queen. He spent the whole day going from house to house that seemed to be in not so good condition. He finally gave up and was driving

back to Mhlanga in hopes of going back the following day, when he saw a maiden on the road and stopped in hopes of asking her.

Ntsika: Greetings dear maiden

Maiden: Greetings

Ntsika: I was wondering if you could help me

Maiden: What can I do for you?

Ntsika: Am looking for a maiden that lives with her grandmother and I was told they live around here but am not sure where.

Maiden: What do you want with the old woman and her granddaughter?

Ntsika: I am afraid I can't tell you that, it is between me and the family that I seek.

Maiden: Wena vele you think am that stupid as to tell you where the poor old woman and her granddaughter live? I know you rich people and your rituals and you always target the poor

people for that. Well not this time, I will not put those people in danger.

Ntsika: I am not a threat to anyone dear maiden I promise you. You can even come with me if you don't trust me.

Maiden: Hayi maybe there is a big stupid sign written on my forehead! Now you want me to put myself in danger.

Ntsika: Please (he pleaded)

Maiden: Mxm (she clicked her tongue and left)

Ntsika had no choice but to go back to Mhlanga since it was already late but he promised himself that he won't stop until he finds her.

Lehlohonolo was a homeless person who was always around the baKoena kingdom the guards were now used to him and they would

give him their leftover food. At his kingdom his queen and prince were looking for him and even filed a missing persons report. While Tomelo was still a stick fighter fighting with an unknown person, boys who used take the cows to the fields have been watching him every day and now this has become part of their routine that while the cows eat grass they will be watching this old man stick fighting.

#loveadmin

Insert 76

Unknown kingdom

In the Msana river the king of the land layed buried by his queen. The king lead his people from the present kwaZulu Natal area to Dedesi

then from Dedesi to Msana river where he layed rest to this day. All those who were present during his time still respect him for his hard work in leading his people. Msana river is a tributary of Mbashe river in Mthath in the Eastern Cape which the Xhosa people call Impumakoloni. At Msana his geat palace accommodated. Merged and assimilated various fragments from Amabonvana, Amavundle and Amampondomise and Amamfengu to build his kingship.

Even though the tribes had their own kings or traditional leaders they voted him as their primary leader and king. Each tribe continued doing things according to their ways, but still remained under the late king Langalibalele of emaMpingeni. Those who still paise him or the current king would say sizwe esikhokelwe ngukumkani uMpinga, uMawawa,

uBholokoqoshe, intomntana, ingakhuluboya seyilungele abadala. Now for those who understand these are the clan names and praises of the aMampinga or OoMpinga clan.

The young regeneration of the late king of abaThembu in the Transkei as the boore mense called it but in the present day it's called the Eastern Cape by the Westerners and it's called Impuma Koloni by the Xhosa people. Now Zasembo, Let's start by unpacking the meaning of this royal maidens name. The name Zasembo means women of the olden days, woman of the twentieth century, women of integrity, women of principles, women of honor, women like our grandmothers, those who still carry or carried Themselves with integrity, respect and at-most dignity.

The kinds of woman we used to look up to, those who used to keep a home together single handedly, those who never complain no matter how hard the going got, those when they woke up in the morning And their feet touch the ground the devil would say ' oh shit she's awake' those who their walk commanded respect and words that came out of their mouth would build a young person instead of destroying her. The ones who never judged but instead gave constructive criticism, they never took the bad or something from someone without leaving another. The women who stood up for what they believed in, ones who supported each other when their husbands would leave home to go slave in the mines of the Gauteng Province.

Kwanyama ayipheli kuphela amazinyo endoda
(where the meat doesn't finish only the man's

teeth would finish from eating the meat)
abafazi abebe quma amahlazo amadodabo
bawakhuthaze kuze isidima sawo singarhuqi
nemazi zezinja zisindwa ngamabele
aweohlisileyo ngathi ngumdleza evuzelwa
ngamabele emsebenzi umntwana esendlini,
azivalele engotsini akhame amabele awabeke
amaxolo ekhaphetshu ngethemba lo lotshisa
ubisi amabeleni. (Women who used to cover for
their husbands incompetencies and support
them so that their dignity remains restored. So
that their dignity doesn't get tainted like the
breasts of a nursing dog, like a nursing woman
with breasts leaking of milk while at work and
the child is at home. Those who would lock
themselves in the restroom and pump their
breasts and put a peal of a cabbage like an
African woman would do in hopes of drying the
leaking milk from the breast)

That's what the name Zasembo stands for, her twin brothers name was ZamaMpinga who died at birth. His name meant the men of the Mpinga clan as he was the first born son of the current king. However he was sent to an early grave by those who feared his gift and couldn't risk having him grow up and destroy them. Which is the same thing they thought they did to his twin sister. The queen mother was in a meeting with her associates.

Queenmother: You called us here Qhawekazi now you quiet like a mouse tiptoeing going to steal cheese from the trap. Talk woman I don't have all day.

Qhawekazi: Queen Mother things are not looking good for us.

Queenmother: So now you are waiting for me to say continue? Okay then Qhawekazi since you are the boss around here, please continue we are listening oh great one. (she said

sarcastically)

Qhawekazi: My humble apologies queen mother... as I was saying, I have been hearing a heart beating ever so strongly and according to my intel the heart is that of pure blue blood.

Queenmother: Are you not talking about my dear husbands heart?

Qhawekazi: No queen mother, the heart of the king is beating faintly and weak while this one is beating strongly and ever so powerful. What amazes me is that they are beating at the same pace as the king even though the kings heartbeat is low and weak.

Queenmother: It can't be, the kingdom has no other living relatives except for my husband and son.

Qhawekazi: I know my queen but this one is clear as day that the heartbeat is that of a royal member and that of a pure blue blood. It's

rhythm makes me weak like that of
Senzangakhona our late royal poet and drains
my energy every time it beats like the voice of
the late king Hintsa.

Queenmother: Impossible!!!(she yelled pacing
up and down the rondel making her fellow
witches scared)

Queenmother: If a member of a royal family
lives in this day then we are all doomed and the
prophecy of Senzangakhona will come true.
You!! Nozinyawana did you make sure that the
princess died like I asked you to?

Nozinyawana: Yes queen mother I did.

Queenmother: Are you sure?

Nozinyawana: Ye... She stuttered...yes queen
mother.

Queenmother: Why are you stuttering?

Nozinyawana: Nothing queen mother you just

intimidate me.

Queenmother: Oh trust me if you made a mistake that day you will regret it! As I will make you watch as a wife your whole family right in front of you.

Nozinyawana kept quiet thinking about that day, she remembers lighting the muti that was going to suffocate the princess to death but then she started crying so much that she left her there for a few minutes. She remembers going back to the rondel and finding the baby quiet and still wrapped up in the same sack she wrapped her up in. So she was sure that she died.

Zasembo was in the garden and an old woman asked her to go to the farmer that was situated in one of the neighboring villages to get her goat that she left there. She went and the

farmer gave her the goat she was sent to get, she walked but on the road she got thirsty and stopped at the stream to drink water. She put the goat that was in a sack next to the river and went to drink, she finished and took the sack and put it on her shoulder and went on her way. When she got to the old woman she gave her the sack but when the old woman opened it, there was no goat but a pig in the sack.

She was confused by this as she saw the farmer put the goat kid in the sack and she didn't understand how a piglet got in there. The old woman was angry at her and asked her to take the pig back and bring her goat. She took the pig that was inside the sack and carried it on her shoulder and walked back, while on the field she started beating the pig while in the sack and kept saying' caca uba uyibhokhwe okanye uyihagu ' (show yourself if you a goat or

a pig. An elderly man showed and said ‘ it will only show its true nature when you get home my princess’

Zasembo woke up sweating and breathing heavy from the strange dream she just had.

Zasembo: What is this now? Yini ngamaphupo?
Phela mina angiseyena umuntu ophuphayo
mangilele ngiyalala nje kuphela, manje yini le?
Iphupho lize liphindaphinde pho (What's with
the dreams now? I mean am not the kind of
person that dreams when I sleep, when I sleep I
sleep, now what is this? A recurring dream?)
she wondered

She decided to wake up since it was already sunrise. She wore a dress she wore the previous day and went to fetch water from the stream, the time was around 5AM, she walked

to the stream walking bare foot kicking morning the dew and the drops from it running down her legs. Her feet frozen from the morning cold but this did bother her as she was used to it by now. She got to the river and got water then walked back to the house and started with breakfast. Nothing fancy but a soft porridge made out of maize meal that was prepared from corn she got from the neighbors farms as a payment after weeding his farm.

She cooked the soft porridge on one side while she put water on the side for her grandmother's bath. When the water was warm enough she poured it into a basin and took it to her grandmother, she wake her up to take her bath while she went back outside to finish preparing the soft porridge for them and put water on the side for her own bath. She finished with the porridge and went back inside the rondavel and

took the dirty water her grandmother used to bath and disposed it then dished out porridge for her and took it to her. Then she went back outside and poured her own water to bath, she smoke coming out of the fire made her eyes teary as she blew on it to revive it.

She finally revived the fire then put a three legged size 3 pot with water and salt to prepare pap in for lunch, as she saw that the weather was not good and might rain in the afternoon. So she decided to also make lunch as she might not be able to make fire and cook during the day if it rained. She went to the small garden to pick what is called unomdlomboyi by Xhosa people, basically it's some sort of veg like plant that grows on its own in the garden. She put in in water then went and took her bath, after she was done she dishes out soft porridge for herself and went to join her grandmother in

the house and ate.

The grandmother could see that she was not herself and she decided to ask what the problem could be since she was always a bubbly person.

Grandmother: What is bothering you my child?

Zasembo: Oh nothing mother, just one of those days.

Grandmother: You forget that I know you my child, now talk to me.

Zasembo: Well Mother 2 things have been bothering me but if am to tell you then promise not to worry too much about them.

Grandmother: I promise my child.

Zasembo: Well I head from Sizakele yesterday that a man driving a beautiful car was all over Nongoma looking for a maiden that lives with

her grandmother, how we both know that here there are only 8 houses with grandmothers living with their grandchildren.

Grandmother: So?

Zasembo: Sizakele said he went to 4 of the houses and even asked her to show him the place but she refused.

Grandmother: Am going to say it again my child, you have to find your mother.

Zasembo: Ngiyakuzwa mah (I hear you mother)

Grandmother: Now tell me about the second thing that bothers you.

Zasembo: Well it was a dream like... she told her all about the dream.

Grandmother: I think the old woman and the man looking for us are connected somehow.

Zasembo: Awu mah wubani othe ufuna thina (oh mother who said he was looking for us?)

Grandmother: Thula uzobona (Wait And see)

#loveadmin

Insert 77

Ntsika POV:

You know when you love someone you do everything in your power to show them your love, not just say it but act on it and that's what I have been doing this past week. Going up and down, to and from Nongoma and am exhausted. It's been a week of me doing the same thing, driving the same road and looking for the same people. But now am left with one house to go but am tired and if Mpande wants me to go back she better tell me under which rock am I

supposed to look for the lost princess.

Imagine me a whole prince looking for lost people like am in charge of the lost and found department at a retail store. Let me call Mpande. Ntsika dialed the queen and she picked up on the third ring.

Convo:

Mapula: Ntsikayomuzi woManzini

Ntsika: Mpandeyami... how are you my queen?

Mapula: Am doing very well my prince thank you for asking and how are you doing?

Ntsika: Not so good

Mapula: I figured as much

Ntsika: Awu kumele ngenzeni umangingamtholi

phela ngikhathele Yomuzi(what must I do when I can't find her? Am tired Yomuzi)

Mapula: You know your language made me get an app just to translate what you say because I know that every time we talk you will use your language.

Ntsika: Good That way I won't have to repeat myself.

Mapula: Vey funny Ntsika, now get up and go do what I asked time is running out.

Ntsika: Actually That is why I called

Mapula: I know why you called Ntsika and sometimes I wish you wouldn't bother calling because I know what is happening with you.

Ntsika: Awu ngeke pho, umuntu uzokhuluma kanjani nomuntu ohlezi esazi konke . (ai no how is one supposed to talk to someone who already knows everything)

Mapula: Ntsika today is the day that you find her now go before it's too late.

Ntsika: Kodwa Mpandeyami wena ungenza uJesu uqobo ngeke. (But Mpandeyami you act like am Jesus)

Mapula: You wasting time now go! (she dropped the call)

Ntsika looks at his phone and shakes his head. 'You know people like my queen need to learn to respect a man, akakho umfazi ovele alahlele indoda yakhe ngefoni. (no woman just drops the call on her husband) but my beast is in love with exactly that. Hau kodwa madoda umfazi woManzini (oh man the Manzini wife) let me go and look for the lost princess before my wife calls and bites my head off. Ntsika took his car keys and drove to Nongoma once again...after 45 minutes of driving he finally arrived at the

house that he didn't go to and an old woman was sitting outside under a tree.

Oh lord please don't let this be the house, if it is then Mpande is mistaken, a queen of the Manzini kingdom can not come from such a place. 'Behave yourself Ntsika be a gentleman that I know you can be, don't let your arrogance stand in the way of destiny' well I must be going crazy now sitting in this car scanning this environment that I hear Mpande's voice in my head...great! Just great Mtsika you managed to make a fool of yourself in front of other people's house if I can even call this a house.

I got out of the car and made my way into what looks like was the yard, but now it's just a broken fence with wires laying tired on the grass and the poles that used to hold it together

have broken in half. I walked closer to the old woman looking at me probably wondering if I have lost mind or something because of the way I have been looking around this place.

Ntsika: Sawubona mah (Greetings Mother)

Grandmother: Greetings son

Ntsika: Hau ama uyakwazi ukukhulumu isingisi
(oh mother you can speak English)

Grandmother: Boy tell me what you want in my house.

Ntsika: Am sorry, may I please sit?

Grandmother: Go ahead (she said pointing at the wooden bunk chair and I sat opposite her)

Ntsika: Mother I will not beat around the bush, first I would like to introduce myself... my name is Prince Ntsikayomuzi Zulu from..

Grandmother: The Manzini Kingdom, what can I do for you Gwabini?

Ntsika: Am surprise you know my kingdom.

Grandmother: I didn't get old just by sitting on this chair sun baking.

Ntsika: Well am here looking for a girl who lives with her grandmother.

Grandmother: What do you want with my daughter?

Ntsika: According to the baKoena rain queen I am supposed to take her home.

Grandmother: What else did the queen tell you?

Ntsika: That She is of royalty but she doesn't know.

Grandmother: If you want me to believe what you are saying then you will have to prove to me that the real rain queen told you this.

Ntsika: First i would like to know if I have the right House and if so where is the maiden?

Grandmother: You are at the right house and

the maiden went to the stream.

Ntsika: How would you like me to prove that what am saying is the truth. (before she could answer my phone rings and it's Mpande, I excuse myself and answered)

Convo

Ntsika: Mpandeyami

Mapula: Give the woman the phone Ntsika

Ntsika: Which woman?

Mapula: The old woman you With now give her the phone. (Mara am being bullied here, first for my time and now my belongings. I went back to the old woman and gave her the phone.)

Grandmother: Hallo..

Mapula: Greetings my dear elder

Grandmother: Greetings my child

Mapula: Mother I don't have time but I wanted to tell you that you have to tell her the truth.

Grandmother: I hear you child

Mapula: I know you wanted proof that I sent the Manzini Prince there

Grandmother: Yes I did

Mapula: Very well then ...am sorry to say this but you will be in the land of your ancestors in the next 3 days.

Grandmother: I understand but I have one question for you.

Mapula: Am listening mother

Grandmother: Will my daughter be safe is she goes back?

Mapula: I promise to be with her.

Grandmother: My thanks child (she handed the

phone back to Ntsika but when he answered Mpande already dropped the call. He put his hands up in surrender)

Grandmother: You love her don't you?

Ntsika: More than anything

Grandmother: You do know that she is loved by many but chosen for one?

Ntsika: Me

Grandmother: If she sent you here then am afraid that you not the one for her.

Ntsika: I know that but my heart refuses to accept it.

Grandmother: When your chosen one comes along you will forget the so called love you think you feel for her.

I very much hate people who meet me for two minutes, know a few things about me then all of a sudden they are qualified to give you advice on how to live your life. This old woman right here is doing exactly that and I don't want to entertain her. I was brought back by an angelic voice of someone Greeting and I turned to look. The maiden is beautiful indeed but she needs a little makeover.

Maiden: Greetings

Ntsika: Greetings dear maiden.

Grandmother: Introduce yourself to the prince
nana:

Maiden: The prince? Like a real life prince?

Ntsika: Yes like a real life prince (God she's so rural)

Maiden: Am sorry my prince, my name is

Zasembo.

Ntsika: Wakwabani Sibingo? (What is your surname?) I don't know if she's blushing or what is going on, I mean because she's dark and looking down playing with her fingers.

Zasembo: My prince what is a surname when you can only have a name.

Ntsika: I don't follow

Zasembo: I mean I don't have a surname my prince.

Grandmother: Please leave us now son, I have to talk to my daughter and explain a few things to her. You can come back on Tuesday next week.

Ntsika: Very well then I will take my leave. It was a pleasure meeting you both.

I left and got into my car and drove off. If this is

my queen then am in too deep, this girl has no background, no surname nothing. But the name sounds Xhosa so she must be one and if she is then I can't even begin to imagine what my life would be like. I mean look at Mpande's friend Kwezi, that girl is crazy now imagine one with no background.

Unknown:

-I said I want BBQ here at once, it should be easy for you to find her now since she and ghost seem to have disappointed.

Guy: But boss that's how they roll

-I don't care how they roll I need to find her so that she can help me get to ghost.

Partner: You must have a death wish, who in their right mind would go after those two?

-Me and am going to get them.

Partner: What did they do to you anyway?

-Ghosts right hand man took my woman from me and now she's with another because of him and his family.

Partner: I not helping you fight for another woman.

Lethabo: Oh but you will (he said getting inside the underground wear house)

Partner: And What are you doing here.

Lethabo: Well an enemy of my enemy is my friend and besides I have a score to settle with my little nephew.

Guy: So ghosts right hand is your nephew?

Lethabo: Yes! Do you have a problem with that?

Guy: No just remind me never to get on your bad side.

Lethabo: oh just shut up, now you need a solid plan to penetrate that kingdom because this is a king we talking about and not just any king but ghosts right hand man

_Lets draw him out of his comfort zone

Lethabo: My point exactly and to do that we have to take the girlfriend and I know his going to want to play hero

- My plan is coming together

Lethabo: Oskaba moleko wena (don't be a nuisance) it's not your plan but ours.

- Okay I understand

Stay tuned...

#loveadmin

Insert 78

NONGOMA

The old woman was sitting on the grass mat inside the Now falling apart rondavel, a place they call home and their safe haven, They have just eaten their sunset feast and the woman is worried about what Zasembo will say after she tells her about how she got her. If it were up to her she wouldn't tell her anything but because she was already told that she will die in the next couple of days she doesn't have a choice but to tell her and hope that she understands.

Zasembo on the other side has been worried since she saw that man earlier, she worried that her grandmother had arranged marriage for her and that man. Yes the man is easy on the eyes and she wouldn't mind getting married to

someone like him but she is worried about her grandmother and who will take care of her if she were to get married. She is old and frail, she also doesn't have anyone besides her, that is why she hopes that she didn't arrange marriage for her as she would hate having to argue with her in her situation.

Grandmother: Zasembo udliwa yini nganeyami?
(Zasembo What is bothering you my child?)

Zasembo: Nothing Mother am just worried about your health. We have been to the clinic 4 times this week and all the medication we got doesn't seem to be working. (she is saying that in hopes that her grandmother would understand that she still needs her)

Grandmother: Oh child! Don't worry yourself about that I will be fine in a couple of days and you my dear you will have to go on a journey to

discover yourself.

Zasembo is now worried that what she was afraid of is really happening and her grandmother seems to have made up her mind about sending her off and that worried her a lot. All she knows is how to take care of her not a man, she never had a boyfriend in her 22years of life and now she will have to learn everything about men in marriage. ‘ I wonder if my husband will love me and treat me the same way as the man I see on TV’ she used to watch tv at her friend Qinisile’s house and would see love scenes and would wonder if she will ever have a love like that.

Grandmother: Stop living in your head Zasembo!

Zasembo: Ngiyaxolisa mah (am sorry mother)

Grandmother: It’s okay, now focus on what I have to tell you.

Zasembo: Am listening mother.

Grandmother: Zasembo my child, a few days ago I told you that you will have to find your mother...

Zasembo: And I said I don't want to find her mah, if she needs me then she will find me herself.

Grandmother: She doesn't need you at the moment but you need her.

Zasembo: Angimdingi mina mah. (I don't need her mother)

Grandmother: Yes you do now listen. I was once a nurse and working in Mthatha, I was married back then but my husband was not faithful to me at all. His loyalty to me ended a year after we got married because I couldn't give him a child, my in laws told him to go out there and get them a daughter in law that will extend the family by giving them grandchildren.

Zasembo: Now you want me to go through the same thing? Am Sorry mother but I would rather die here with you of hunger than die somewhere else with heartbreak.

Grandmother: Ukhuluma ngani manje? (What are you talking about now?)

Zasembo: I know you arranged marriage for me and that man and I will not marry him.

Grandmother: I did no such thing and I told you many times that when you don't understand something ask and not jump into conclusions.

Zasembo: Am sorry mother, my mind just ran wild when you said to him that he must come back in a few days because you still want to explain things to me.

Grandmother: That was not about marriage but your family specifically your mother. Now let me finish.

Zasembo: You can carry on mother and am

sorry for disturbing.

Grandmother: it's alright, now as I was saying...my husband lost interest in me as a woman and his wife but mostly forgot the vows he made ' for better or worse' I was at my worst that time with his family the one side and his mistresses the other and my marriage was falling apart. He left me when I needed him most and kicked me out of my own home. It was early in the morning and I was going to work when he came in and took a suitcase, when he did that I thought God had answered my prayers and this man was going to leave me in peace.

I went to the kitchen and left him in the room to pack in peace while I made breakfast because when I get to work it got so busy that one didn't even have time for breaks. I made the breakfast dished for him and myself, in my mind I was

thinking that was the last meal he will share with me. Little did I know that I was the one going and I was the one having a last meal with him and in my house. He came to the kitchen sat down and I served him. He ate and finished then looked at me and said. ‘I once loved you, you know that? You were always my first choice, yes I had two other women I was seeing at the time but none of them were as decent and dignified as you were. In you I saw a wife and mother of my children, a woman I would grow old with but you failed me. When you leave please take your bags and not come back here’

By that time I was already crying thinking how can a man that claims to have loved me so much give up on me like that, how can he blame me for something I have no control over? But none the less, I took my bags and took a taxi to work. The taxi dropped me off and I dragged my

bags into the hospital, put them in our changing room then went to the hospital chapel to pray. I prayed so much pouring my heart out to God. When I opened my eyes there was a woman next to me wearing a hospital gown and she was pregnant.

She said she heard me praying as she was sitting two rows away from me and she thinks we can help each other. She told me about her mother in law who killed her first born child just after she gave birth. Now she is about to give birth in the next month and is worried that she will do the same with these children. She was carrying twins and she wanted to keep them safe. I asked her how she knew her mother in law was the one who killed the child and she said she had a dream about it and later a sangoma confirmed it. I asked her how this will work and told me she will hire me as her

personal maid and I will be responsible for taking care of her till she gives birth then I must take the children and run away with them.

Zasembo: So you ran away with the children?

Grandmother: Let me finish child.... our plan was solid and I greed because she was going to give me something I never thought I could have and that is a child. I Took care of her for the two days she was in hospital, she was there a lot since she was carrying twins and were giving her a lot of problems and she didn't want to risk losing them. She booked me into a B&B for the two days then on the third day she was discharged and I quit my job and left with her. When we got to the palace no one questioned the new maid as there were many maidens working in the palace.

Zasembo: A palace? You worked at the palace?

Grandmother: Yes And Yes now let me finish... so I took care of the queen which I only found out she was a queen when we got to the palace. She would take me everywhere she went and her mother in law? Oh my I don't even know how to describe her, the woman is evil herself and I wouldn't be surprised if she was the devils wife. But the king is a beautiful soul and his people love him, but he too looked like someone who was possessed because he would do anything his mother asked of him with no questions asked.

The time came for the queen to give birth and I was in the room, the queen gave birth to beautiful and healthy children, a boy and a girl. Which she named soon after each one came out, I remember when the first one came out and I told her it was a boy she said in her weak voice ' that one is ZamaMpinga' and a few

minutes later, 5 minutes to be exact a girl was born and I told her it's a girl and she said that one is Zasembo...

Zasembo: What!!! Mother are you talking about me or another Zasembo?

Grandmother: Why would there be another Zasembo ?

Zasembo: Mother do you realize that you just said I was a princess.

Grandmother: Yes now let me finish princess...so after the children were born her mother in law came in with a woman she was close to her name was Qhawekazi. They took the children saying they are going to clean them up, they left and the queen told me to follow the queen mother and make sure her child was safe but when I got to where she was the room was full of smoke.

Zasembo: Was it burning?

Grandmother: No but some muti was being burnt and I heard her say ' go join your brother Mpinga and am sorry to do this to you but I have no choice, I love you but if you grow up in this palace you will destroy me and I can't let that happen'

Zasembo: What did you do?

Grandmother: I peaked in the room and the baby already had foam coming out of his mouth so I turned back and when to find Qhawekazi who was with the baby girl. I saw her standing by the maidens quarters and I sneaked into to room where she kept the baby, the smoke was there but it was not like the one in the room queen mother was in. I went back out and back into my medical bag and took a additive and sedated a piglet and put it in a sack like the baby was.

Zasembo: What! Who put a baby in a sack?

Grandmother: Well the queen mother and Qhawekazi did, the sack covered the whole body leaving the head peaking out and I don't know why but I assume it was for the children to inhale the smoke and die. When I got to the room the baby was already weak, I took the child replace her with the piglet, covered it up and tied the sack and took the child to my chamber and examined her. She was fine but she inhaled some of the smoke, I wrapped her up in a towel and planced her under my bed since she was asleep because of the sensitive I gave her.

I went back to the queen and informed her of what has happened, she didn't shed a tear she just asked one of the maidens to bring her the baby clothes she bought so she can dress the children when they come back. The maiden

went and brought the clothes then she told her to go get the babies from the queen mother and when she left she gave me a card and pin. Then gave me the baby clothes and told me she will call her brother Ncibane to come get me during the night and that I must be prepared to leave and go far away with the child.

The queen mother and her friend came back and told the queen that the children died after birth because they couldn't stop crying until they died. One tear escaped the queens eye and she wiped it and asked for funeral arrangements to be made and she looked at me said she wanted me out of the palace because She brought me there to take care of her and her needs but I failed her. You should have seen the smiles on the queen mother and her friend when they left that room it was liked they won the lottery. After they left the queen apologized

and said she said those things so that no one would question my disappearance. Evening came and Ncibane came and took us here and since then I never saw anyone from the palace again.

Zasembo: So that's why I only have a name, so that people don't know who I am. So what is my identity mother?

Grandmother: You are Princess Zasembo Ndamane.

Zasembo: And my kingdom?

Grandmother: That I can't tell you but the man who was here will help you find it just point him to the right direction.

Zasembo: Thank you Mother for telling me who I am and am grateful of the woman that you are, I never doubted that you were my mother because of the love and care you gave me, you

raised a strong woman Mazondo and am grateful. You sent me to school and paid my fees, in the next month am graduating and after I will find a job and take care of you just like you did with me. Am happy to know where I come from but I will not go looking for witches when I have an angel right here

Grandmother: Oh child! Am afraid you will have to go.

Zasembo didn't answer her, she was worried about going to that place only to die at the hands of her grandmother after being saved from them years ago.

Apologies for not posting yesterday I had to attend a work function and came back really late. But worry not, today I will be feeding you to make up for the day we lost.

#loveadmin

Insert 79

IN THE CAPITAL

One of the Tokelo's men just got into their warehouse, he thought best to check on their people on the ground to see what is going on there so that he can give ghost the weekly report. He checked everyone through their trackers and also the routes they have travelled over the past week. This thing of tracking people started after the Tools saga, he then checked on the guys who have tails on their enemies to see if there is anything new there. He saw that the one tailing Lethabo recently went to an unknown location, one different from the ones he used to go to. He decided to call

him and find out what is happening. He automatically dialed his number through their system and he picked up on the first ring.

Guy: Sure

Buttons: Sure boy... I picked up a new location on your tracker, mind filling me in?

Guy: Not at all, I was about to check in anyway.

Buttons: Out with it

Guy: Well I followed the uncle to what seems like an underground warehouse and he met up with some guys there, am not sure what about because the warehouse seems to be sound proof.

Buttons: If the warehouse was sound proof then nothing good is happening in there. Let me inform ghost and check in if there is new activity on that end.

Guy: Sure

Buttons hand up and called Tokelo who was busy with the elders together with Lebo, he took out the phone and checked the id then handed it over to Lebo. He looked at the iD then went out to answer.

Lebo: Talk to me

Buttons: Terminator the guy tracking the uncle just informed me of some new developments and I thought it best to you tell you guys.

Lebo: Go on!

Buttons: Well...(he told him all they know)

Lebo: Okey then start digging and let know what you find.

Buttons: Sure

He hung up and Lebo went back inside where the meeting continued but before he could sit

he and Tokelo share a look. Not just any look but one that says there is a smoke and soon fire will burn.

Reneilwe had just left the salon and was now on her way to the parking lot to drive to baKoena to visit her boyfriend and now King of baKoena kingdom. She went to the parking and got to her car, opened the boot to put her shopping bags in and closed it and walked to the drivers side. Got in and drove out of the mall, she drove for about 30 minutes before she heard someone clearing their throat in the back seat of her car. She turned back and saw a man sitting there and wondered how he got in because she locked the car and she didn't see him when she got in.

Man: Now princess stop right here

Reneilwe: Who are you and what do you want?

Man: Someone you should never meet even by mistake.

Reneilwe: What do you want from me?

Man: Well my boss has a surprise for you, now get out of the car so that we can go and meet him.

Reneilwe got out of the car and started walking into the bush, she wondered what could Tokelo have in mind now since he has been sending her from adventure training to the other saying that people who are close to ghost have to get proper training. So she thought this was one of the trainings she had to get through. She didn't worry about how the guy got into her car because if he was sent by Tokelo or ghost himself then he would know how to hack into her car. They walked further into the forest and stopped.

Man: Am afraid from here I will have to blind fold you as I don't want you to see where you are going.

Reneilwe: Is that necessary?

Man: I wouldn't ask if it wasn't.

Reneilwe: Okay then do what you have to do.

The man blind folded her and they walked for about 20 minuets before the guy helped her get into something that looked like a drain and took off the blind fold

Reneilwe: Where are we?

Man: Would I have blind folded you if I wanted you to know where we are?

Reneilwe: Jeez I get it no need to be irritated.

Man: Just go already I don't have all day.

Reneilwe didn't ask more question, she just continued walking until they got to a steel door that looked like a bank volt. The man punched in the code and then got it and the door automatically closed behind them.

Man: Tell me you got her....(said a man sitting on the office chair but facing the other way)

Man: Sure boss I got her...(the man turned his seat around and Reneilwe's eyes popped as she didn't expect to see what or who was in front of her)

Reneilwe: You!!

Man: Yes me!

Ntsika:

Ntsika was busy taking out clothes to wear as he was going to Nongoma to see Zasembo or

the lost princess as he calls her. He settled for ripped jeans, a T-shirt and some sneakers.

‘ ubaba angangilahlela ngaphandle uma enokuzwa ukuthini inkosana yakhe iziphathisa okwenja langaphandle. (my father would throw me out if he were to find out that his prince is behaving like a dog out there) I mean it’s only a dog that goes around looking for bones not Princes especially not me. But here I am because of the love I have for my wife going to places I never dreamed of going, looking for some lost princess that I don’t even know where it belongs to or how to find where it belongs to.

I mean the girl only has a name, how many people have that name and how in Gods name is one going to find people with only a name? Hai kodwa abantu bayahlanya langaphandle. (hai no people are crazy out there) none the

less let me go. I mean the woman is easy on the eyes so am looking forward to that. Ntsika went out of the house and drove to Nongoma and got there after 30 minuets. Zasembo was busy outside blowing the fire trying to revive it, Ntsika sat in his car and watched her. She opened the three legged pot that was on the fire and took a spoon stirring what was inside. Ntsika realized that he came empty handed and decided to drive back to the mall and get them a few things.

He started the car and drove to gateway mall and got them groceries, few items of clothing for both Zasembo and her grandmother with the help of the shop assistant of course. He then went and bought a gas stove for them then bought KFC chicken a cool drink and some mini loaves for them to eat. After an hour he was done and decided to drive back. 30 minuets

later he was parked at the same spot in front of the house but this time he got out and went to where Zasembo was.

Ntsika: Sawubona ntokazi (greetings dear maiden)

Zasembo: Greetings my prince

Ntsika: How are you today?

Zasembo: The sane way I was yesterday

Ntsika: And how was that?

Zasembo: Black as you can see. (nawu mcholwa engisukela boManzini ngisizeni ngingamenzi lutho ngoba akusenamuntu Lana vele) here is an abandoned person trying my patience Manzini people please help me not to do anything because she is already finished)

Ntsika: ngiyakuzwa ke mcholwa, (I hear you abandoned one) can you please help me with the things in the car?

Zasembo: Firstly am not abandoned and secondly what things are those?

Ntsika: If you not abandoned like you say then who are your parents?

Zasembo:....?

Ntsika: Nazoke (there you go) now be a good little abandoned princess and help me with the stuff in the car.

Zasembo huffed and stood up and went to the car, she tried to open it but it was locked.

Ntsika: Hayi cha phela uma uyophulile uzoyibhadala shame. (hey if you break it you will pay for it)

Zasembo: Wena awuvuli yhini seyizokuphuka nje (then why are you not opening it)

Ntsika: Ave unenkani yeselesele bo (you are as stubborn as a frog I tell you)

He then opened the boot and took out the groceries and handed them to Zasembo who was shocked by what she is seeing as no one ever bought them groceries before and if they wanted something they had to work for it.

Ntsika got close to her and wiped her tears.

Ntsika: Musukukhala mcholwa wami kuzolunga yezwa(don't cry my abandoned one everything will be okay)

Zasembo didn't answer she was just amused by him insisting on calling her mcholwa. They went inside with everything and the grandmother was happy and grateful. They haven't eaten KFC in years and this to them was Christmas.

#loveadmin

Insert 80

BaKoena Kingdom

The queen mother Mabotle was busy preparing for her woman's meeting and today was a special one as she was being visited by four other queens from different kingdoms.

Apparently one has the some problem with the women of her kingdom and wants to see how the queen of BaKoena does it. While the other three said they have problems with their Kings and now are looking for every solution they can find. Apparently ones King is acting like a homeless man, while the other is going around the kingdom bringing shame to himself and the royal house. While the other disappears without a trace the whole day.

Mapula got in the room while her mother was finishing dressing up. She sat on the bed and

looked at her through the mirror.

Mapule: Queen mother

Queen: Yes baby

Mapula: Tell me who is he?

Queen: Who?

Mapula: The man about to replace my father

The queen laughed a little remembering how jealous her husband would be when she looked good going to her palace duties.

Queen: Hey please don't act like your father here.

Mapula: Am just asking because I want to be the first to be introduced to him and approve.

Queen: Why would it be you who approves and not your brothers?

Mapula: Because dear queen mother I am the baby of the family and am the one who will

approve even Lebo and Tokelo's wives.

Queen: haha don't let Lebo hear you say the "baby " part because according to him his the baby.

Mapula: A grandpa still claiming to be the baby, hai mother I don't know where you got your sons. The other one has been crowned king for more than four months now but his not even mentioned taking a queen.

Queen: Leave my kids alone princess.

Mapula: Yhoo you still call them kids?

Queen: Yes they are my kids

Mapula: Well then mother forget them growing up shame.

Queen: They will when they are ready

Mapula: Okay but where are you going because I know you don't have palace duties today.

Queen: Am just going to the woman's meeting

but today am being visited by troubled queens.

When the queen said that Mapule's eyes changed color, they turned from white to green, blue, red and black. She was like a possessed person, the queen mother looked at her because she stopped talking and she saw her daughter staring at her direction with her eyes popped out. She wasn't even blinking but her eyes kept changing color, she got scared because she didn't know what was happening with her daughter. Tears were falling, she called a maiden and asked her to hurry and call the king and chief. The maiden ran out going to the throne room, she got in without announcing herself and went straight to where Tokelo, Theabiso and Lebo where sitting.

Lebo: Please tell me you not being chased by a ghost

Maiden: No my chief

Tokelo: Then what made you badge in here like that?

Maiden: The queen mother sent me to call you she said you must get there at once.

Thanks: Where is she? (they were already on their feet)

Maiden: In her room.

They didn't wait for her to say another word as they went out running with Lebo being first out the door then Tokelo and Thabiso following behind. They got to the palace and ran up the stairs, bugged into the queen's room and stood by the door.

Lebo: Mother if you were testing how fast we can run, I must tell you I won.

Tokelo: Because you cheated.

Thabiso: Yeah you ran out fast before we could say go!

They kept quiet when they realized that their mother is not saying anything. They looked at each other then her and then followed her eyes to see what she was looking at. They saw Mapula sitting there with her eyes changing color.

Thabiso: Please don't tell the spirits got to her.

Queen: I don't know son, one minute we were talking and the next she was like this.

Thabiso went to her and squatted in front of her trying to connect with her but he was blocked. A few minuets passed and Mapula spoke but not in her voice.

Mapula: Boys how are you? (the two looked at each other then back at Mapula)

Mapula: I see that some things never change, let me leave you then you will talk when you feel

like it but for now let me focus on my heart. My love, my queen, how are you doing mother of my kids and queen of the land? (the queen couldn't stop crying hearing her husbands voice)

Mapula: Do not cry my queen and I don't have much time please talk to me.

Queen: Lerumo how... how are you here?

Lerumo: That doesn't matter now but what matters is that am here to tell you that don't trust the women you are going to meet today and don't ask me why you will know soon.

Queen: Oh how I miss you Lerumo

Mapula: I miss you too my heart

Lebo: Father if that is you tell me the one thing that only me and you know.

Mapula: Do you want me to say it in front of people?

Lebo: If you are my father you will know what to

do in this situation

Mapula: Well am dead anyway so I will just say it. Lebo my son you are afraid no afraid is not a right word, you are scared no are terrified of spiders.

The others looked at Lebo and his face said it all, they burst out laughing at him.

Mapula: Boys leave my son alone, Tokelo and Lebo you both are doing well in the kingdom and Thabiso thank you for taking care of my light. Love you all especially you my heart.

He stopped talking and after a few minutes Mapula's eyes went back to normal but she didn't remember anything. They went to the chief priest to tell them what was happening and he told them that since the queen is having a portal for a baby spirits can use it through her mother and the person the late king connected

with was the baby not the queen. That is why Thabiso could get through to Mapula when he wanted to connect with her, the baby blocked him.

I think I have made up for yesterday now.

#loveadmin

Insert 81

Nongoma:

It's Wednesday morning and Zasembo woke up early in the morning to do her chores, she went to fetch water walking with flip flops kicking the morning dew, with its drops running down her legs and fog so thick like a winter morning. She fetched the water and walked back home, she

got there and light up the gas stove Ntsika bought for them and boy was she happy not to be making fire in this cold morning. She put the water on the stove and a pot soft porridge on the side because her grandmother loves her soft porridge in the morning but she decided to make cereal for herself.

She looked at the time and it was now 6:30 in the morning and she wondered why her grandmother was not awake yet but she thought she was just resting her old bones since it was even cold outside. She dishes out cereal for herself after warming the milk, she then went and sat on the bunk chair and covered herself with a blanket while she ate. She finished then went outside to clean the yard, she cleaned and when she was done she went to prepare bathing water for her grandmother because she doesn't eat until she has her bath.

She poured the warm water into the water basin and took it to her grandmother. Kneeled next to her mattress and called for her.

Zasembo: Mother wake up and bath
Silence...

Zasembo: Mah ngiyazi ukuthi ukhathele kodwa kumele uvuke udle uzosela amapilisi wakho.
(Mother I know that you are tired but you have to wake up and eat so that you can take your pills)

Silence... (Zasembo was now getting worried as she uncovered the blankets to see what is going on, she uncovered them then shook her to wake up but her whole body moved. She started crying begging her to wake up but she wouldn't. She stood up and went outside to call for help and one of her neighbors come running followed by her husband.

Neither: Yhini we Zasembo wamemeza ekuseni kangaka kufebani? (what is it Zasembo why are yelling early in the morning who died)

Zasembo: Uma akavuki makaVusi ngizame konke kodwa akavuki ngisize ngiyakucela (my mother is not waking up Vusi's mother and I tried everything but she's not waking up, please help me.) she said that crying holding on to her hand.

Vmother: kulungile we ntombi musukukhala ubabaVusi uyambheka manje uzophuma asitshele ukuthi kwenzakalani(alright my girl don't cry Vusi's father is inside checking on her and he will come out and tell us what is going on) by this time other people have already gathered around and Vusi's father came out and Zasembo and his wife looked at him and he shook his head.

Zasembo: BabaVusi uvukile umah? (Vusi's father did my mother wake up?)

Vusifather: Ngiyaxolisa ntombi kodwa umah wakho usesishiyile (am sorry my girl but your mother has passed on)

Zasembo: No! No! Uzovuka umah angake angishiye mina. Yithi ngiyomvusa uzovuka uzobona(No! No! She will wake up, my mother will wake up, she will never leave me. Let me go and wake her up you will see she will wake up.) she said that wiping off her tears and she walked into the house to wake up her mother.

Neighbor: Izongcwatshwa ngani? (how is she going to get buried?)

Another: Angazi mani mfazi phela bayasokola labantu abanalunto nje. (I don't know woman because these people are poor and they have nothing.)

VusiMother: Ningazihluphi ngaloko uNkulunkulu

uzoliveza icebo(don't worry yourselves about that God will make a plan)

Neighbor: Nawu mntu ezenza ungcwelengcwle bo, so wena ucabanga ukuthi uNkulunkulu uzokwehla emazulwini azosiza la? Hayi suganga wena. (here is a person acting holier than thou, so you think God will come down from heaven to help here? Hey don't be silly.)

Another neighbor: Uyahlanya uyazi ukuthi kuzodingeka thina la namacentana ethu ukuthi sisize (she's crazy she knows that we are the ones who will be needed to held here with our cents)

Zasembo was standing by the door of their house listening to this argument.

Zasembo: Kwanele manje!!(enough now!) she shouted

Zasembo: My mothers body is not even cold yet but you people are already arguing about the

funeral which nobody asked you to arrange or help with anything. If you don't have anything better to talk about then please leave.

Neighbor: Uma usixosha uzosizwa hubani?
Ungazohlanya la wena ngane ngoba awazi lutho nje (If you chase us out who will help you?
Don't be crazy here child because you know nothing)

Zasembo: Ngiyazi ukuthi umah udinga ukuhlonishwa and nina enenzi loko njengamanje so ngiyanicela ngingekaze ngiphulukane nesimilo ukuthi nihambe. (I know that my mother needs to be respected and you are not doing that right now, so I ask you before I lose my manners to please leave)

They left mumbling something among themselves.

Ntsika:

Ntsika was still asleep when he had a dream, it was like he was back in LeSotho with Mapula talking when she suddenly got serious. ‘what is it Moande? Did I say something wrong?’

‘no but Zasembo needs you, wake up and go to her now’ ‘but we are still talking here’ ‘please Ntsika wake up and go to her she needs now more than ever.

He woke up sweating and wondering what the dream was about, while he was still thinking his phone rang and he picked it up from the bedside table and checked the caller and it was Moande calling.

Ntsika: Mpandeyami

Mapula: Ntsikayomuzi!

Ntsika: Why are you raising your voice early in

the morning?

Mapula: Ntsika I told you to get up and go to that girl she needs you.

Ntsika: Hayi cha this girl always needs me and you only call me when it's about her am tired of her.

Mapula: I understand that Ntsika but now is no time to be nursing your feelings go now she's alone with a dead body in the house.

Ntsika: What? She killed someone and you want me to go there and be implicated, no way am a prince after all.

Mapula: You are a prince, she is a princess and am a queen so now as your queen I command you to go there at once!

Ntsika: Damn that sounds so sexy! And you said my queen God how I waited to hear those words now I only need to hear you say the three magic words and am set for life.

Mapula: NTSIKA!!

Ntsika: No need to shout my queen am going
yho umuntu uyoze afe yilemicholwa ihluphayo
(yho a person would die because of those
abandoned people who are always a bother)
Mapula didn't answer she dropped the call and
Ntsika woke up and took a quick shower and
drove to Nongoma and he got there 30 minuets
later. He got out of his car and when he entered
the yard he was met with an excruciating cry
and he ran into the house and got in. He was
met with a crying Zasembo dressing her
grandmother while her tears were falling on her
dead body.

Ntsika: What is going on dear maiden.

Zasembo: My Mother died, she left me all alone,
she didn't even give me a chance to say
goodbye. She left me bhuti and I don't know

what I will be without her (she said crying even had hiccups)

Ntsika: Shhhhh kuzolunga yezwa, (shhhh it will all be alright)

Have a good slumber.

#loveadmin

Insert 82

Nongoma

Ntsika was really bothered by Zasembo's cries, her cries hurt him and the only thing he wanted to do was make it better for her. Maybe take away her pain if it would make her feel better. He kept rubbing her back telling her everything

will be okay.

Zasembo: I hear what you are saying but nothing seems to be alright from where am standing.

Ntsika: Let me make some calls okay?

Zasembo: Okay.

Ntsika went outside to make some calls, he first called the police and reported the death then he made a call to his mother at the palace. She answered on the third ring.

Convo:

Queen: Ntsika yamawakhe

Ntsika: Mother how are you?

Queen: Getting old waiting for my daughter in law.

Ntsika: Well mah that's why I called.

Queen: What is the matter son?

Ntsika: Mother I need you to do me a favor please.

Queen: If it's regarding the queen then am sorry son but am not doing it.

Ntsika: No mah it has to do with your daughter in law as you call her, please do this for me and I will explain everything when I get home.

Queen: What can I do for you?

Ntsika: I need you to send 5 maidens and 3 guards to Nongoma and ask them to bring enough groceries to feed a village and give them a cow and two sheeps.

Queen: What! are you arranging a funeral or paying lobola?

Ntsika: A funeral mother, now as I said I will explain everything to you when I get home.

Queen: Okay then let me get on with it.

Ntsika: I need them here by mid day.

Queen: Alright son please shout if you need something.

Ntsika: I will queen mother my thanks.

Queen: Take care of yourself son.

Ntsika: I will mother.

They hung up and Ntsika went back to Zasembo who was still crying talking to her dead grandmother.

Zasembo: Kodwa mah ungishiya kanjani ungangibonanga uma ngigqoka isidanga, uhamba kanjani unga bonanga indlu engizokuthengela yona? Kodwa ungakhathazeki ngisezokuthengela indluyakho futhi ngiyakwethembisa angake ivalwe njengoba wawufuna. (but mother how can you leave me without seeing me graduate, how can you go

without seeing the house I was going to buy for you? But don't worry I will still buy your house and I promise it will never be closed just like you wanted.

The police arrived outside, they were quick to come because they were called by a prince and they didn't want to keep him waiting. They got into the house and greeted the prince.

Officer: greetings my prince.

Ntsika: Greetings officer, did you come with the forensic team.

Officer: Yes my prince they will be arriving in a few minutes.

Ntsika: Okay then my thanks, let me talk to the lady outside you do your thing

Officer: Alright my prince.

Ntsika and Zasembo went to Ntsika's car, they got in and Ntsika wiped her tears and hugged her.

Ntsika: Kuzolunga yezwa I will take care of everything (it will be alright)

Zasembo: Thank you my prince.

Ntsika: Call me Ntsika but just for the time being. (Zasembo smiled through her tears)

Zasembo: Thank you Ntsika, I don't know what I would have done if you were not here. The neighbors were already gossiping about this.

Ntsika: Bathanda izindaba labo bayekele nje uzobona (they like news those ones just leave them and you will see)

Zasembo: Thank you so much.

Ntsika: When do you want her to be buried?

Zasembo: As soon as possible.

Ntsika: Okay I will ask the mortuary to speed up

with the autopsy, so that she can be released on time so that you can bury her.

Zasembo: I would appreciate that.

Ntsika: I would also like to take you with me until the funeral.

Zasembo: That is something I cannot agree to, I have to be here sitting on the mattress and grieving for my grandmother because no one else will.

Ntsika: I understand but can you at least allow me to take you shopping for clothes for the funeral.

Zasembo: You don't have to do that I will wear what I have.

Ntsika: I insist.

Zasembo: Am Alright I promise.

Ntsika: Yazi ukudila nabacholwa abazenza ngcona kuyadina nje (you now dealing with

abandoned people who think they are better is exhausting)

Zasembo: Fine you can take me shopping.

Ntsika: And do your hair

Zasembo: What is wrong with my hair?

Ntsika: Everything! Now let's go so that you can sign the paperwork so that they can take her.

They went to the forensic team and singed the paper work then they left for gate way mall to give Zasembo a make over. Ntsika sent a message to his mother to tell the guards to stretch the tent and put the fake lawn grass inside as well as set up the chairs and for the maidens to clean up the house and try to make it presentable.

BaKoena kingdom:

The queen mother went to her meeting after what happened the queens that came apparently have problems with their kings as they said and all the queen advised them was that they should go and see a seer so that she can tell them what is going on. One asked if they could see the rain queen but queen Mabotle refused saying that the queen is busy consulting and won't be available for some time. They left to find a seer in Moeaneng kingdom to help them figure out what is happening with the kings.

Tokelo was in the throne room with Lebo and Thabiso talking about what happened. Laughing and teasing Lebo for being afraid of spiders. His phone rang it was an unknown number so he thought it was one of his men calling to give him an update on what is going on in the

businesses. He picked up the call.

Convo:

Voice: Yeah Tokelo

Tokelo: Who is this?

Voice: That doesn't matter right now, what matters is that I have your girl and boy is she tummy.

Tokelo: Pray that I don't find you or...

Voice: Or what huh?

Lebo was already tracking the call using one of Reneilwe's tracking systems.

Tokelo: Just tell me she Okay man

Voice: She is for now

Tokelo: Okay then what do you want?

Voice: I want Boitomelo

Tokelo: Now Who the hell is Boitomelo?

Voice: Easy tiger! You don't want my fists to accidentally land on your girl's face.

Tokelo: Okay! Okay am sorry now explain to be me who Boitomelo is?

Voice: So now you don't know who Boitomelo is after you people locked her up for months then after you give her to the King of baTlokwa on a silver platter.

Tokelo: Are you serious right now?

Voice: As a heart attach

Tokelo: But..

Voice: No buts you have 8 hours to bring her back to me or your girl dies. (he dropped the call)

Tokelo: Tell me you have a location.

Lebo: Of course I do and the guys are already on their way there.

Tokelo: How far?

Lebo: 5 minuets out I sent the ones on the ground.

Tokelo: Great I have to call Tsietsi that girl has to tell me who this is.

Thabiso: If you are talking about the Boitomelo I had locked up then we have to be prepared for anything.

Lebo: You are not getting involved in this, you want Mapula to kill us?

Thabiso: I brought Boitomelo into our lives so I am involved like it or not.

Tokelo: Fine let me call Tsietsi and Lebo tell the guys that I want whoever this is alive.

Lebo: Am On it.

Tokelo went outside to call Tsietsi, it rang twice and he picked up.

Tsietsi: Tokelo

Tokelo: We have a problem man

Tsietsi: Talk to me

Tokelo: Some guy kidnapped my girl and say he wants yours in exchange.

Tsietsi: What? Who is that?

Tokelo: That's What I was hoping you can find out. (babe lunch is ready, said Boitomelo on the background)

Tsietsi: Let me put you on speaker so we can all discuss this. (he put his phone on the speaker)

Tsietsi: Go ahead we are listening.

Tokelo: Boitomelo some guy kidnapped my girl and says he wants you in exchange and I would like to know if you have any idea who it might be?

Boitomelo: I have no idea, I have always been with Tsietsi since I got out.

Tokelo: This guy talked about your lock up and you being with Tsietsi after.

Boitomelo: The only other person I was with before I was locked up was Lesala Motaung of the ba...

Tokelo: Taung constructions.

Boitomelo: Yes do you know him.

Tokelo: Am a business man I know everyone that matters. (he hung up)

Tokelo went back inside.

Tokelo: It's Lesala Motaung

Thabiso: If his the one who owns a construction company then his not doing this alone because that guy is good someone must be behind this.

Lebo: Lethabo!

Tokelo: Oh his dead this time, the ancestors will forgive me.

Mapula: You will leave him to me (said Mapula standing by the door)

#loveadmin

Insert 83

Nongoma

It's Saturday the day of the funeral and Zasembo is looking like the princess she is. She is wearing one of the dresses that Ntsika bought for her, it's a body hugging black dress, a black blazer and a red muffler and red block hill. She looks beautiful indeed. Ntsika paid for the whole funeral, he bought a casket for the

grandmother, the groceries for the funeral and the repairs to the rondavel that the guards and maidens repaired. The guards fixed the roof of the rondavel while the maidens fixed the walls of it with mud using it as some sort of cement. Then used one of those colorful mud stones to make what they use as paint and painted the rondavel beige and put a brown line at the bottom of it.

The house looked presentable, the funeral went well and it was sad indeed but only for Zasembo as most of the people who attended had their own agendas for being there. Some came to see how the funeral will be and If there will be food, others came with their daughters to see the prince that they heard was there and hoping that one of their daughters find favor in the eyes of the prince. After coming back from the gave yard the maidens served people the

food they made. A cow and two sheeps were slaughtered and a lot of food was made, the people were amazed by this because they don't know where Zasembo could have gotten the money to do all these things.

Others said that she sold herself to get the money to do all the things she did at the funeral. One of the woman who came with her daughter went to Ntsika to introduce herself.

Woman: Greetings my prince.

Ntsika: Greetings dear woman.

Woman: You can call me Mangcobo my prince and that one right there talking to those two women is my beautiful daughter Nomcebo.

Ntsika: She is beautiful indeed.

Mangcobo: Yes She is And now we are looking for suitors for her since she has become of age.

Ntsika: Am sure you will find her a suitor soon.

Mangcobo: Yes, she was friends with Zasembo while still at school but Zasembo started selling herself to make ends meet so I told my daughter to stop being friends with her.

Ntsika: Yazi ukuthini wena salukazi ndini uma nje ngikhe ngakuzwa uwaphinda lawo mazwi komunye umuntu uzowukhomba umuzi onotshwala. (you know you old woman if I ever hear you repeat those words to someone else you will see what am capable of) Zasembo is a decent and respectful young woman and uma ungibhekile Mina ngingabheka lonomconjwana wentombi yakho? Ungibheke kahle Mina and ayisoze yashada lento yakho isenomama othakatha emini ilanga lihlabe umhlaba. Phinda ukhulume ngoZasembo Kabi uzoyibona inkosana yoManzini, ngizokutshengisa mina salukazi awungazi.(If you looking at me you think I can even look at that daughter of yours

with skinny legs, look at me carefully, and that thing of yours will never get married for as long as she has a mother like you who practice witchcraft in broad daylight. Talk about Zasembo again and you will see the prince of Manzini, I will show you old woman you don't know me)

Mangcobo: I wasn't saying that in a bad way my prince I was just trying to warn you about the kind of person Zasembo is.

Ntsika: Continue dear woman please continue I dare you.

Mangcobo: But my prince how could she have paid for this? I mean look at how the house has been repaired, the casket and now all this food. Do you think a person like her with nothing can afford all this?

Ntsika: She can If she is friends with the prince

and in case you were wondering I paid for all this Zasembo didn't have to sell herself to pay for it. Now if you don't have anything better to say about either Zasembo or the deceased then take lanomconjwana wakho uhambe la(take that skinny thing of yours and leave here)

Ntsika left the woman standing there with her jaw dropped.

Ntsika: This woman is testing my patience, how dare she talk about my queen like that, am the only one who can call her names no one else. Wait! Did I just say she's my queen? No Mpande is my queen, Zasembo is just a friend, an associate or whatever you want to call it. Yes she is just a friend and I can't possibly have anything with her.

BaKoena kingdom:

Tokelo, Lebo, Thabiso And Mapula were sitting in the throne room waiting for the guys who were sent to rescue Reneilwe to call with an update. When a guard came in.

Guard: Permission to speak my king

Tokelo: Granted

Guard: My king there are people at the gate requesting to meet with the royal family.

Tokelo: Where are they from?

Guard: It's the king of Maluti and his queen, the king of Mohloloaneg and his queen, King Tomelo and his queen and king Lehlohonolo and his queen

Lebo: That sounds like an army they just missing a general.

Thabiso: General Tokelo lets go see what your troops want.

Tokelo: You guys are never serious. You go and show them to the guest chamber and we will be there shortly.

Guard: My king (he bowed and left)

Mapula: Those people are not here with good news and what they have to say is not pleasant and you might not like it but I ask that you try and behave yourselves.

Lebo: That can only mean one thing.

Tokelo: You know something we don't.

Thabiso: Yes But really guys behave and think of your mother

Lebo: If it has to do with mother then I can't promise anything.

Mapula: You don't want your people to see their leaders killing people, royals to top it off, let this be and allow the gods to take care of it and before you ask yes I did ask and the answer is

no.

Lebo: Fine I will go call mother.

Tokelo: Yes And you will meet us there.

They went to the guest chamber while Lebo went to ask the guard to call their mother. At the guest chamber, Greetings were exchanged by Tokelo and others. Lebo also got in and exchanged greetings and the same was done when the queen got in. Silence filled the room until Lebo spoke because now the smell coming from Lehlohonolo was unbearable.

Lebo: Lets get on with it people we have other commitments to attend to.

Tokelo: The chief is right, the sooner we get this done the better.

Tseko: I will first like to extend my thanks My king for seeing us at such short notice and I

think I speak for everyone I came with here when I say we apologize for the pain we have caused the royal family.

Tokelo: What pain is that?

Tseko: Am... clearing throat...we

Tomelo: Man start talking or I will, this man is not giving us rest

Lebo: What man is that?

Tomelo: Lerumo.

Tokelo: This is the part where you explain yourself.

Tseko: That is what I am about to explain.

Lebo: So get on with it

Tseko: Eer we killed Lerumo.

Tokelo: Who exactly killed him (he was getting pissed)

Tseko: All If us. I short him

Tomelo: I stick fought him

Lehlohonolo: I wrestled with him.

Tshepo: I watched

Lebo: What was the stick fight for?

Tomelo: To remind him of the good old days.

Tokelo: And the wrestling?

Lehlohonolo: I wanted him to fight like a man.

Mapula: And You who watched why did you?

Tshepo: I didn't want to be involved.

Mapula: That's funny because you were involved from the start.

Queen: Why did you have to shoot him? You people are sick.

Tseko: We apologies

Queen: Why now?

Tseko: his not giving us rest, he has me going

around my kingdom asking for forgiveness to those I wronged. He made me loose the respect of my people.

Tomelo: He makes me go to that field everyday to fight him and am tired my body is sore

Lehlohonolo: He makes me resent my own palace and people. I go around living like a homeless person yet I have a kingdom and a palace.

Tshepo: he gives me sleepless nights asking why didn't I save him.

Queen: Why did you have to kill him? Couldn't you just beat him up and leave him alive?

Tseko: We are sorry my queen.

Queen: Guards!!!! (she yelled and the guards came running) take these people strip them naked and make them hold the BaKoena flag and take them around the kingdom for them to apologize to the people of this kingdom and do

the same with their kingdoms.

QueenK: Please my queen they are already being punished enough don't make them do this.

QueenT: Yes remember these are our husbands and fathers to their children, please don't put them through this.

Queen: Will their forgiveness bring back my husband?

QueenK: No but...

Queen: No buts! Guards do as I say.

Tokelo: The queen has spoken now please leave.

The queens left and the guards went to carry their orders.

#loveadmin

Insert 85

Unknown Kingdom:

The queen of the kingdoms just came back from her palace duties, she sat on the dining table and the maiden served her some refreshments. The queen sat there wondering if she will ever see her princess again, how she looks like now and if she grew up being loved or if she even went to school. because she knows very well that money changes people, another thing that worried her was if her husband will ever get back to how he used to be. She remembered in love they were when they started dating until he had to take over as king, then after he was crowned, he has to take a queen to rule by his side and his mother has

already chosen Nomakhosazana to be his queen but he refused to marry her and told his mother that he would rather step down than marry someone else.

The queen mother then had no choice but to approve the union but she made it clear from the start that she doesn't want her as her daughter in law and that will never change.

She then fell pregnant with their first child, a prince and they were both happy. The child was born healthy but the moment the queen mother took him, she never came back with him and said he died because he couldn't stop crying. The queen had a hard time accepting that and decided to take it further. She went back to her village and asked the chief priest what had happened and he told her that the queen mother is the one doing all this and that when she gets back home, nothing was the same, her

king was not her king anymore but someone she herself doesn't know. The king came in and mind you they haven't been acting like a couple since that day, they only spoke about issues relating to the kingdoms only and nothing about them.

King: MamCirha

Queen: Silence...

King: MamCirha, Ncibani, Nojaholo, nkosikazi yasemaMpingeni, mama wabantwana bam, ndicala uthethe nam sthandwa sam, andisathandi ngoku xa kunje phakathi kwam nawe. (he called her by her clan names, mother of my children, please talk to me my love, i don't like how things are between us.)

Queen: You know i used to love it when you call me that, it used to warm my heart but now it doesn't do anything to me and you know why?

King: Please tell me

Queen: Because you are no longer the man that used to say that to me.

King: I don't know what is happening to me but i ask that you don't give up on me.

Queen: If i didn't give up all those years ago i won't do it now.

King: Thank you my queen.

The queen wondered if things will ever go back to normal or if she will ever get her husband and child back.

Nongoma:

Zasembo was sitting in her house packing away things that belonged to her grandmother when Ntsika came in.

Zasembo: Greetings my prince

Ntsika: Greetings dear maiden.

Zasembo: I didnt think i will see you today, what brings you here?

Ntsika: I have something for you from your grandmother.

Zasembo: What is it?

Ntsika took out black investment card from his wallet and handed it to her. She took it and looked at Ntsika with questioning eyes.

Ntsika: Your mother gave your grandmother a lot of money to take good care of you, which she did but after paying off all the money that was needed for your university in advance she took all the remaining one and invested it and this is the card and pin to that account and one of the companies she invested her money in is my logistics company which is doing very well by the way and you young lady have a lot of

money in that account.

Zasembo was now crying, she couldn't believe that her grandmother did that for her. She preferred to starve than to use that money and that to her was more than what she could have asked for because her grandmother taught her how to be independent and that is the greatest gift any woman could ask for.

Zasembo: Thank you my prince for having a good heart because if you were someone else you wouldn't have given me the money. You had everything, the pin and the card but you didn't cheat me out of it, instead you gave it to me and did exactly as requested and i thank you.

Ntsika: Now you are going to make me cry princess. Well now i want you to think about what you want to do with that money but i need an answer by next week after your graduation

as we will be leaving for the quest to search for your kingdom.

Zasembo: You will have my answer then but i would also like you to help me manage my investments.

Ntsika: I already promised your grandmother that i will, so now lets go out for lunch.

Zasembo: You and going out. You dont understand that i dont like being around people.

Ntsika: I do understand that but as princess you will have to be around a lot of people, so rather get used to it now.

Zasembo: Okay then let's go.

Zasembo changed and they left. Zasembo was beginning to like Ntsika but she didnt want to get her hopes up as she didnt know what he felt for her, if he felt anything. It could be that he is

just helping her nothing more.

This one is dedicated to:Nthabiseng Morajane, the first person why share (sorry if i spelt any of your names wrong) Yodz Mantsundu Ovayo, Makhubu Nthaby Nthabiseng, Leigh Anne and Mausa Dlaks.

More is yet to come...

#loveadmin

Insert 84

BaKoena kingdom

The guards did as instructed by the queen, they stripped the King's naked as in birthday suit

naked and gave each one a BaKoena flag. They went out the palace with maidens and other palace staff looking at them. They were told to recite these words as they go along ‘ we killed the greatest king ever lived, a guardian of this kingdom and a representative of the gods. We sincerely apologize BaKoena, we ask forgiveness oh great king Lerumo’. They walked around the kingdom with the guards riding horses behind them, boys from the kingdom picked up sticks and kept beating them on their old wrinkled legs. Woman picked up stones and started throwing them at their direction, one stopped them and asked the guards to award her a chance to say something. Guards stopped and waited for the woman to say something.

Woman: You call yourselves representatives of the gods and guardians of your kingdoms yet you kill like wolves, suck blood like vampires and your greed is That of a witch. Lerumo in

this kingdom was not only a king but a son to the older women of this kingdom, a grandfather to the children of this kingdom, an older brother to the young man of this kingdom and most importantly a protector. Lerumo took this kingdom from nothing and for years he struggled to get it to where he wanted it to be, but he never gave up. He was selfless and he took his own company and invested his own hard earned money to this kingdom. You didn't just take a king from us but you took away the air we breathe, our livelihood and our protector. To the queen mother you took away a husband and a father his children. Today is your last day and you will die a painful death at the hand of your own people. (All this time while she was saying this she was crying)

They moved on and as they go along they were thrown with stones, beaten with sticks and spat

on. They left going to Tseko's kingdom and as soon as he was spotted a messenger ran to the palace to inform the queen but she had locked herself up in the palace as she didn't want to see the shame that has befallen her king. The messenger then went and rang the bell that is heard by the whole kingdom, this bell is only beaten when a royal member has fallen or when someone commits an abomination. The people went out in numbers because they wanted to find out which one of the two has happened.

When they saw their kingdom and what he was confessing to as well as the guards behind them riding on BaKoena branded horses, they got angry, more angry than they were when he was going around confessing his sins around the kingdom. Young men from the kingdom picked him out from the four men and dragged him to the square, put him in the middle and

they asked the chief priest to say something.

Chief priest: My people, sitting here in front of us is a man we call our king, our leader and one that was supposed to protect us in this kingdom. However as you know that our king has done a lot of bad things to many people in this kingdom but apparently he even crossed borders and that is why his here today. Am not here to pass judgment upon him, You the ones his wronged will decide on the befitting punishment for his sins.

Man: Thank you wise one, I suggest that the people he has wronged must decide on how to punish him.

The old man whose son he killed stood up and spoke.

Oldman: He killed my son, sold his organs and buried him amongst the bones of the fallen

kings. I say he must meet the same fate my son met.

Man: I think that is more than enough punishment for him. Death he deserves and may the gods forgive us and him for what we are about to do and for all that he has done. It is well my people.

The people picked up stones and others picked up sticks, while others were carrying whips. They started beating him with sticks, others throwing stones at him while others whipped him. This went on for some time while the other 3 kings watched, they wanted to escape and run for their lives as they wondered what will happen to them when they got to their own kingdoms. But that was impossible as the guards watched them like a hawk. The prince of the land was also watching this, he shed some tears as he watched how his father was being

beaten, he was cruel yes but he was still his father and he wished that he had led a better life but it was too late now.

The queen remained in the palace crying, the prince got in and he went to her and comforted her as she cried on his chest.

Queen: Is it done?

Prince: Which part?

Queen: Both of them.

Prince: Well if you asking if everyone saw him walking around naked admitting to killing a king then yes.

Queen: Is he de...dead?

Prince: Yes mother his gone.

Queen: We have to prepare a befitting funeral for him.

Prince: No mother, since father committed an abomination and was shamed among the people he will not be buried as king but a commoner.

Queen: Over my dead body!!!

Prince: Mother be careful of what you wish for, let this be done the way it's supposed to.

Queen: Tseko was the king here, a leader and my husband. He will be buried next to his forefathers and no one will stop me.

Prince: Don't say I didn't warn you, remember father is where he is now because of his stubbornness.

Queen: I am not your father but a queen of this land and what I say goes.

Prince: You and father are just the same (he said and left the queen there)

Queen: If Mabotle thinks she can shame my husband and get away with it then she has another thing coming. I am Queen Mponeng of the Maluti kingdom, wife of king Tseko and daughter of the great king Monoreng. Nobody walks all over me and get away with it.

The guards moved on with the three kings going to Tomelo's kingdom and unfortunately for him his criminal most wanted son is home and the moment they got to the grounds, his sons people went and informed him. He loaded his gun and took a horse and met them halfway, he stopped right in front of them and got off the horse.

Thabang: Tomelo! What is this?

Tomelo: Son...

Thabang: Hey!!! Don't you dare call me son because you don't deserve to be called a father.

Tomelo: But am still your father Thabang and you will respect me!

Thabang: Who do you think will respect you after this?

Tomelo: Just take me away from here son and after a few years all this will be forgotten.

Thabang: You right Tomelo it will be. (he took out a gun and pointed at him)

Tomelo: Son what are you doing?

Thabang: Send my greeting to grandmother and tell her I miss her. (he then shot him point blank)

Thabang: The show is over people nothing to see here. (he put his gun on his back then climbed on his horse and rode off)

The guards left and now they only had two kings with them as the other two have already

lost their lives in their own kingdoms. The remaining two Tshepo And Lehlohonolo were begging the guards to let them go, promising them gold and money but since the BaKoena guards already know what the rain queen is capable of they didn't budge.

Next stop was Lehlohonolo's kingdom, but unfortunately for him words had already reached his kingdom about what is going on. People already gathered at the square and hanging ropes were prepared. They left two boys at the kingdoms entrance and as soon as they got there the boys told the guards to bring him to the square. The guards agreed and the boys lead the way, they got there and Lehlohonolo was taken and a rope was put around his neck and the chief of the kingdom addressed the people.

Chief: He started acting like a homeless man

going around this kingdom asking for food and we all thought that he was bewitched but no he took an innocent kings life. Let him be hanged according to the ways of our land, beat the drums.

Drums were beaten and the chair was kicked as the rope tightened around his neck. The BaKoena guards decided to leave as they felt that they have seen enough deaths for the day.

Guard: I hope for your sake your people will be lenient with you.

Tshepo: Am scared yes and all hope of surviving this are gone. I have witnessed my friends die in front of me and I know that the same faith awaits me.

The guards shook their heads and went ahead to his kingdom that was not far from Lehlohonolo's kingdom. They got there and

Tshepo did the walk of shame and was beaten and spat on by his people. His son the doctor came and asked if the guards would be willing to let him speak to his father one last time before the people killed him. The guards agreed.

Prince: You have been a great father to me and a great king to this kingdom and I thank you. You have done wrong and your people will judge you harshly and am sorry.

Tshepo: Son I have been beaten enough please take me out of my misery. Please give me something to just Rest In Peace.

Prince: But father...

Tshepo: Please Son grant me my last wish.

The prince went to his medical bag and took out a lethal injection that is used for mostly prisoners on death row. Ha carries it around because he works at courts he is the doctor

that administers it to the prisoners. He went back to his father and hugged him then injected him.

Prince: I love you father

Tshepo: I love you son.

He moved away got into his car and left while the king fell on the ground losing strength.

The guards left going back to their kingdom.

#loveadmin

Insert 86

BaKoena kingdom

Tokelo, Thabiso And Lebo Where in the throne room. They had just gotten the news about the

four kings deaths and they were more than happy that they met the same faith as their father. A call came through and it was one of the guys calling and Lebo picked it up.

Convo:

Lebo: Buttons!

Buttons: Terminator...we got him and 3 of his guys but the princess was not here.

Lebo: Shit!! I knew this wouldn't be this easy.

Tokelo: Shit Lebo what's up man?

Lebo: Look buttons take them to the warehouse and we will meet you there.

Buttons: Sure bozza

Tokelo: Give me the phone Lebo (Lebo gave him the phone)

Tokelo: Buttons!

Buttons: bozza

Tokelo: Are they talking?

Buttons: No bozza they are not.

Tokelo: Take them to the warehouse and don't worry I will make them sing.

Buttons: Sure bozza

They hung up and Tokelo looked at Lebo and Lebo looked at Thabiso and he just shrugged his shoulders.

Tokelo: How do we do it?

Thabiso: I can't lie to my queen it's pointless.

Lebo: Lets ask her to deal with mother while we go out.

Thabiso: Shit and my parents are coming.

Lebo: So now you want to be breastfed?

Thabiso: Bohlanya Lebo. (your craziness Lebo)
no man it's been a while since they saw us for
safety reasons of course so they wanted to
come by and see if we are still doing well.

Tokelo: Let your queen take care of them and
am sure they are more concerned about her and
the baby than you.

Thabiso: You right besides my sister needs me
right now.

Tokelo: You mean my queen needs us right now.

Lebo: I don't have a queen so I'll stay.

Both: No!!

Lebo: Why?

Thabiso: We need you man.

Lebo: Then stop talking about your queens
please.

Tokelo: Hai you need a woman! We can't have
this anymore and who told you to dump that girl

anyway?

Lebo: I got bored.

Thabiso: Oh Lebo! I think you need Mapula to consult the gods for you and maybe take you to the sacred river to cleanse you.

Tokelo: Agreed! I mean this is not on.

Lebo: Continue talking about me and women and I stay.

Tokelo: Fine go get Mapula.

Thabiso: No need to she's here (the two looked at each other then the door but nothing. Then they burst into laughter)

Tokelo: People are going crazy I tell you.

Mapula: My husband is not crazy

Lebo: Where did you come from?

Tokelo: Boloi ausi motseare!! (witchcraft sister in broad daylight)

Mapula: No man brother I was just outside!
Anyway I came to tell you that you can go
mother and I will take care of anything that
comes through.

Lebo: How did you...

Tokelo: You still have to ask?

Lebo: No

A phone call came through and Lebo picked up.

Convo:

Lebo: Buttons!

Buttons: We hare.

Lebo: Sure.

Lebo: Lets go!

Tokelo: Right!

Thabiso: One car?

Them: Yeah!

Mapula: Oh my word can you guys stop acting like twins and go already and please no blood spill.

Tokelo: That i cant promise.

They left going to the warehouse. Queen Mabotle was picking flowers at the palace garden and heard everything her children talked about.

Queen: So my children are not who I think they are, my boys are killers and my blossom supports them. Yes I like how they support each other but what I don't get is what does my blossom mean when she says no killing? Where are they going to and who are they not allowed

to kill? Did their father know?

Mapula: He knew and supported them.

Queen: Was I thinking out loud?

Mapula: No mother but your thoughts were so loud that I heard them without you speaking.

Queen: please tell me my children are not cold blooded murders.

Mapula: Mother! Your children love you and they would do anything to protect those they love even if it means killing. Yes I know you don't like that but never doubt that they have good hearts and they don't go around killing people.

Queen: Oh my blossom! When did you grow up? But my thanks my blossom for being there for them and I know that you will guide them.

Mapula: My thanks mother.

While they were still talking Mapula felt dizzy

and the next minute she was on the ground. The queen called for assistance and she was taken inside the palace.

The three arrived at the warehouse, parked out of sight and went inside and the guys were stammered around with each one going about their business. Tokelo and Lebo went around checking what each one was doing while Thabiso was checking the books and when they were done they called Buttons.

Tokelo: Talk!

Buttons: The room is ready and set up with everything you might need.

Lebo: Now we talking.

Buttons led the way to the room and when they got there Lesala was tied up on a chair and when the door opened he looked up and saw them.

Lesala: If it isn't the prince of baTloung! And his puppets.

Tokelo: Am offended but you know what this is not my fight.

Lesala: So who's fight is it?

Tokelo: Tsietisi! He took your woman so this is his fight not mine.

Lesala: Where is that damn king? Where is he!!!
(he shouted)

Lebo got in followed by Tsietisi and when he got in his eye met Lesala and he smiled.

Tsietisi: I hope the party hasn't started yet.

Tokelo: You just on time! (he smiles)

Lebo: Any toy in this room you can use and we will leave you to it.

Tsietisi: My thanks for the gift my king and chief.

Tokelo: The pleasure is all ours my king.

Lesala: Everyone knows you kings and princes but now is not the time. Oh one more thing ask this king of yours to untie me and fight like a man.

Lebo: Well this is his party so technically he does what he wants and we don't have a say.

They walked out to the other room that had the 3 guys Lesala was found with. They were also tied to chairs, each one of them took their chairs and sat right in front of them.

Man: So are we supposed to be scared of a stare down?

Tokelo: T! How about you ask questions and if they don't answer Terminator starts cutting something and I will do the same. (Thabiso nodded in agreement and so did Lebo)

Thabiso: Where is the princess?

Silence....

Lebo pulled out a knife and started cutting a chunk of flesh of his leg.

Thabiso: Who is working with you?

Silence.....

Tokelo took a cigar cutter and cut off two fingers of the one in front of him.

This went on for quite some time because none of them were talking, until Tokelo called for acid, even that didn't work until the other two saw what it did to their associate and started talking. He told them about how Lethabo came with the whole plan and how he plans on taking back the kingdom that Tokelo's father took from him. Tokelo called his sister but she didn't pick up so they decided to go back home and talk to her there.

Maluti Kingdom:

The queen was determined to show queen Mabotle who queen Mponeng of Maluti is, she head about the witch doctor from Moeaneng kingdom and this morning she was going there. The time was 3:20 in the early hour of the morning when the queen tiptoed down the stairs and when she passed the kitchen the prince saw her while he was in the kitchen getting himself a glass of water.

Prince: Mother Where ar you going at this hour?

Queen: What are you doing up at this hour?

Prince: I was getting water and you?

Queen: I have an errand to run

Prince:At this time?

Queen: Do errands have a specific time?

Prince: Go Mother but remember not all that walks at unGodly hours is pure of heart.

Queen: I didn't ask you.

The queen left and the prince went to his room. The queen got into her car and drove out of the palace, she drove for about 20 minuets when she saw something on the road and stopped. She got out and went to check and found a man standing on the road.

Queen: Are you Okay?

Man: More then okay my queen but you not

Queen: Am fine there is no problem, why are you here at this time?

Man: Looking for you my queen.

Queen: Looking for me?

Man: Yes because I heard that you want revenge on the BaKoena queen.

Queen: How do you know?

Man: I know everything and I can help you.

Queen: How?

Man: The only way to get to a mother is through her children and I will help you.

Queen: Get in the car so that we can discuss how to go about this.

Man: With pleasure my queen.

They got into the car and left.

#loveadmin

Insert 87

At the airport Kwezi arrives in Lesotho to

surprise her friend, they have been communicating and they miss each other but she missed her too much to wait for her to be safe enough to travel, so she came to visit her and another thing is that she and Lesego broke up. Lesego is leaving for Canada and he told Kwezi to move on as he doesn't know when or if he will come back. So that is another reason why Kwezi needed to be close to her friend at this moment. She asked Lebo to pick her up and for him to keep her arrival a secret from her friend. She walked out of arrivals isle and went to get her bags, she got them and walked out meeting Lebo at the entrance.

Kwezi: If it isn't Lebo the big baby

Lebo: I will never deny that. How are you?

Kwezi: Am well thank you for asking and yourself?

Lebo: Am good now that I see you have

matured.

Kwezi: Then If I have matured then I suggest you do the same.

Lebo: When I find a woman who will understand my love and respect for my mother then I will grow up.

Kwezi: Get married and finally move into your wing at the palace?

Lebo: That and more

They are now driving to BaKoena and talking on the way catching up.

Kwezi: When you say that and more what do you mean exactly?

Lebo: Girl are you hitting on me?

Kwezi: Please am just making conversation.

Lebo: Well What I want to do more than

anything is get a good woman who is going to love and treat me right, one that is not going to be intimidated by my love for my mother, one who's going to be the mother of my children. I mean am not getting younger and I don't want mother to leave us without seeing and naming the woman that will look after her son long after she's gone. I want her to meet her and approve.

Kwezi: WOW I never thought I would see the day when you speak like this, you surprised Lebo and I hope that one day our wishes come true.

Lebo: What are your wishes or dreams or desires, whatever you want to call it.

Kwezi: Well my dreams is not different from yours as I also want someone who is going to understand that am a daddy's girl and that am loud and sometimes too honest. I say that because a lot of people don't want to be told the truth but why they want to hear and am not like that.

Lebo: I like that about you, one doesn't have to wonder what you thinking or what you like or don't like. Do you want kids?

Kwezi; Oh yes I do, I actually want to have 4 if God and the gods allow.

Lebo: Then lets ask your friend to cleanse us because it seems we need it.

Kwezi: Oh my word who told you we needed cleansing?

Lebo: My brother in law.

Kwezi: Hahaha Thabiso can be cruel sometimes.

Lebo: You laughing now but wait until your friends start talking about their husbands in front of you then you will feel the void left by loneliness in your heart.

Kwezi: Yes I understand what you mean and everyone deserves a companion. Someone to

share things with, Yes one can have friends but it's not the same.

Lebo: Yeah I know what you mean.

They shared a moment then silence filled the car which left Kwezi thinking about if the connection she's feeling with Lebo right now was because of her break up with Lesego and now she's projecting onto Lebo. Lebo on the other side is wondering if Kwezi has always been the woman he needs in his life.

BaKoena kingdom:

When the three got to the palace after they left the warehouse they found Mapula, their mother and Ngwedi in Mapula's room and when they asked what was going on they just said Mapula

needed rest so they didn't have time to talk to her but she told them she knows. Thabiso was angry about the fact that he can't connect with his queen now because the baby is blocking him, he doesn't like the fact that he can't feel when she's sick anymore but at the same time was excited about the growing baby. He wanted so much to go to the doctor to find out what the gender is and for his queen to get checked. But they were told that they have to keep the baby and the queen in a safe environment and a hospital is breeding ground for spirits.

Kwezi and Lebo got to BaKoen and Ngwedi saw them and asked to speak to Kwezi in private.

Kwezi: Oh girl, I didn't even greet the queen yet am being called for secret meetings, what is going on.

Ngwedi: My apologies Kwezi but this is important.

Kwezi: Is Mapula Alright and the baby?

Ngwedi: Calm down she is alright and the baby too.

Kwezi: Them What is it.

Ngwedi: I would like you to get her mind off things, she has a lot of responsibilities and she's not coping.

Kwezi: Like What?

Ngwedi: The baby, the spirits, her uncle and the kingdom.

Kwezi: Okay I understand now may I please go see my friend?

Ngwedi: Of course this way.

Ngwedi And Kwezi went and see Mapula and

she was so happy to see her. She missed her after all.

Mapula: Friend I know you just got here and the break up but I have to pass on a message for you.

Kwezi: Okey say it so that we can move on to catching up.

Mapula: Your destiny lays in the hands of the one you least expect.

Kwezi: What does that even mean?

Mapula: That's all am allowed to say.

Kwezi: Okay Tell me how's my niece or nephew is doing?

They continued talking, laughing and catching up. Tokelo on the other side is worried about his BBQ (Beautiful Black Queen) And soon to be his bride. But now she's in the hands of a

crazy person like Lethabo and yet his told not to do anything.

Lebo: Penny for your thoughts?

Tokelo: This Lethabo thing is driving me crazy man and the part of me keeping my distance is also frustrating.

Thabiso: You have to listen to your sister, danger is hovering around you and if you don't listen you will get burnt.

Tokelo: Damit!! (he said between his teeth, clearly pissed and frustrated by all that is going on. All he wants is proof of life but no his uncles decided to go off the raider.)

Lebo: Look guys I understand that you both are frustrated, I mean this is your sister Thabiso that we are talking about here and you Tokelo, you feel responsible for not being able to protect her and all of that is normal but we can't go against the gods.

Tokelo: Yeah I know.

Tsietsi was left at the warehouse beating up Lesala but he untied him because this was his way of exercising the change his been preaching. So they fought like men that they were fighting for Boitomelo, but Lessla's problem is not that he loves Boitomelo or his just jealous of the fact that she moved on. He liked it when she had a crush on him back in university and he kept an eye on her over the years but never made a move. Tsietsi on the other hand has real in love with Boitomelo, she understands him and never judged him for the things his Done in his past and they understood each other.

Maluti kingdom:

Queen Mponeng was preparing for her husbands funeral and by this time she was already possessed by the spirit she met that night. All she could think of was how to get to Mapula since it's the only way to get to Mabotle. She wanted her to feel the pain she felt when her husband was brutally killed. Even after she begged her to forgive him she still went ahead and brought such shame to her. The kingdom and her people.

She wants to take her revenge for all the pain she has caused her. On the other side the people refuse to attend their kings funeral and that alone is making her more angry.

#loveadmin

Insert 88

TWO WEEKS LATER

Like the floods on a rainy day, so heavy that it washes away the crops and sometimes washes away the foundations of people's houses leaving havoc behind as it goes. Like the snow on a winter day that seems so white and innocent yet the damage it causes is beyond measure. Zasembo's biological grandmother caused a lot of damage in a lot of people's lives, Zasembo didn't get the chance of being raised by her own mother, she didn't get the chance to be embraced by her, she didn't get the chance of her mother singing her lullaby at night, she didn't get to hear her reading her bedtime stories, she didn't get to play dress up with her and finally she didn't get to hear her say I love you or that am proud of you.

Now just a week ago she didn't have anyone cheering for her on her graduation day, all she

had was a stranger who had no relation to her whatsoever. It hurt her that while other graduates were taking pictures with their families and getting hugs from their mothers, hearing the words 'I am proud of you my child' made her realize just how much she needed her. Even her grandmother because her love and support is all she new, but instead she was alone, none of them were there to see her success but at the same time she was grateful for Ntsika and his support. Zasembo never led a life of luxury, her life was poverty and hardships all the way, yet today she is told that she is a princess of some kingdom she doesn't even know.

She asked Ntsika to do research for her in opening up a children's home that will also include a woman's home on the other side. She said that was the only way her grandmother's

house will remain open and because she didn't have children of her own this will be her gift to her. To finally have that house full of children she wanted in life but couldn't have, Ntsika told her that they will have everything they need on the subject when they return. This week they have been traveling all over looking for Zasembo's family but so far no luck. They left Durban and head to East London, they searched the whole East London but had no luck in finding the kingdom.

They moved from there to Port Elizabeth but also had no luck, they moved from there to Maclear then Eugie but still nothing. They took this route because they knew that this is where Xhosa people come from. Now they are on their way to Mthatha but now Zasembo has lost all hope of ever finding her parents. Ntsika could see it in her eyes that she is loosing hope, she

kept loosing it with each city they passed. She is now looking out the window as they drove and Ntsika decided to say something.

Ntsika: Ntom'entle yhini wathula kangaka.
(beautiful lady why are you so quiet?)

Zasembo: Ngiyacabanga nje. (am just thinking)

Ntsika: Don't think you too much it's not good for you.

Zasembo: I know that but I can't help it.

Ntsika: Mind telling me what you thinking about?

Zasembo: A lot of things but mainly because I am starting to lose hope of ever finding these people.

Ntsika: Thse people as you say are your parents and please don't lose hope because we will definitely find them in Mthatha and am sure of it.

Zasembo: How can you be so sure?

Ntsika: Because we have been to all the places that have Xhosa people in and Mthatha is the last one and am sure even if they are not alive at least we will find your relatives.

Zasembo: What If they don't want me Ntsika? What if my grandmother still wants to kill me?

Ntsika: Zasembo you have me to protect you and angeke ngiyekele umuntu noma uyhini kuwena ukuthi akuhlukumeze noma akuzwise ubuhlungu ngikhona. Ngifunga oManzini ukuthi akukho muntu ozakuhlukumeza ngiyafunga ngiyagomela. (I will not let anyone whatever they are to you to hurt you, not while am here and I swear on the Manzini clan that no one will hurt you. I promise)

Zasembo smiled a little thinking about how sweet what Ntsika Just said is and it warmed her heart but didn't have the guts to tell him that.

Ntsika: See you even have a smile on your face which is what I like. You have a beautiful smile Zasembo and never let anyone take that away from you.

Zasembo: Ngiyabinga Ntsika, angazi bengizoba yhini ngaphandle kwakho. Ngiyabonga ngempela. (thank you Ntsika, I don't know what would have become of me if you were not here. Thank you really.)

Ntsika: Thank me when we find your parents because we are getting into Mthatha now so brace yourself mcholwa wami (my abandoned one)

Zasembo: hahaha I was wondering when the real Ntsika will come out.

Ntsika: You know me too well, now let's first find a B&B so that we can rest and freshen up before we go looking.

Zasembo: Do we have to?

Ntsika: Do you want to meet your people looking like a hot mess be my guest but am finding a B&B because I want to look good.

Zasembo: Why?

Ntsika: Because you never know who you might meet, I mean I might meet my queen here and I don't want her to remember our first encounter with me dirty and sweaty. Not to mention smelling like a pig.

Zasembo: Fine you made your point, let's find a B&B.

Ntsika: Yes mam

Zasembo shook her head smiling. They drove around looking for a B&B and they found one in town and booked two rooms so that they can have a place to spend the night as well when they come back from looking for the unknown kingdom.

Unknown kingdom:

Qhawekazi was busy steering the calabash that was full of black liquid mixed with some herbas when it broke into pieces while sitting on the ground and the liquid spilled all over.

Qhawekazi quickly stood up and went out the mud hut running to the palace to look for the queen mother. She got there and asked the guards where she was and they told her that she was in the palace garden, she went straight there in a hurry and got to her and bent down with her hands on her knees trying to catch her breath.

Queenmother: Yintoni ngawe wabaleka ngathi uleqwa zizinja (what is it with you running like you being chased by dogs)

Qhawekazi: Queen Mother right now is not the

time for your sarcastic comments, we have a problem and I need you to come with me right now.

Queenmother: Andizuxelelwa nguwe uba mandithini ngathi nguwe ikumkanikazi apha, uyayilibala indawo yakho wena ngamanye amaxesha (I will not be told by you what to do as if you are the queen here. You tend to forget your place sometimes)

Qhawekazi: Hewethu awuzuba yikumkanikazi ixesha elide uba awuzi, konakele mfazi ndini phakama sambe. (you will not be queen mother for long if you don't come with me, woman we are in trouble get up and let's go)

Queenmother: What happened that you can't handle on your own for you to be running to me with every little thing.

Qhawekazi: Evey little thing you say! Is the calabash braking little to you?

Queenmother: Which calabash?

Qhawekazi: The one and only calabash that preserves your power and place in this kingdom and the underworld.

Queenmother: Keep your voice down! Let's go before the whole palace hears what you have to say.

They went out of the palace garden in a hurry going to the gate but before they passed the chief priests hut he came out, wearing his traditional clothing that chief priests wear. This seemed to catch the attention of the queen mother and Qhawekazi as the chief priest hasn't spoken in years because they blinded him and now seeing him like this was a shock to them. They stood there watching him as he went and stood in the middle of the palace grounds.

Chief priest: Nditsho ko Mpinga, ooMawawa, Bholokoqoshe, intomntwana ingakhuluboya seyilungele abadala. Ndibulele ooCirha, ooNcibane oonojaholo ndisithi camagu zinyanya zakomkhulu. (he called the kings clan names together with the queens and said his thanks to them)

Chief priest: The chosen one has set foot home, the one that will set this kingdom free has arrived, the one that will chase out the evil that lives in this kingdom in human form. The gods are happy and the witches are worried because judgement day has come for them. Finally this kingdom will know peace and the eyes that were closed will finally open. My thanks great ancestors of this kingdom, after years of not seeing anything, of making me blind and mute for my past failures today you have opened my eyes and mouth.

Queenmother: What is going on here? We blinded this person and he hasn't seen anything for years now.

Qhawekazi: 26 years to be exact but as I said the calabash is broken.

Queenmother: Lets Go! I have to see what you are talking about.

They left the palace in a hurry going to the hut they work in and upon arrival the queen mother saw that indeed the calabash was broken. She asked Qhawekazi what happened and she told her all that happened, she got so angry because that only meant one thing and that is a seed of the royal family has set foot in Mthatha just like the chief priest said but wondered who could it be because she killed all the ones she knew about.

Stay tuned....

#loveadmin

Insert 89

MTHATHA

Ntsika and Zasembo were busy freshening up so that they can be on their way in search of the kingdom. Ntsika was sitting on the bed after getting dressed thinking about what Zasembo said about her grandmother. He got worried thinking what will happen if he is not able to protect her and he decided to call Mpande to ask for advice and guidance. He took his phone and dialed her number and it rang a couple of times before she picked up.

Convo:

Mapula: Ntsikayomuzi woManzini

Ntsika: Mpandeyomuzi woManzini

Mapula: How are you my prince?

Ntsika: Am doing very well my queen and how are you doing?

Mapula: Am fine, to what do I owe the pleasure of receiving this call from you?

Ntsika: I need advice Mpande

Mapula: Am listening

Ntsika: Well we in Mthatha now and I have a feeling we are going to find her parents here.

Mapula: That is good news

Ntsika: Yes But there is a problem, her grandmother wanted to kill her that is why she was sent away and now going back there, we don't know what to expect.

Mapula: Don't you worry her ancestors are shielding her, this was the time set by them for her to come back home and she's not alone, she has you and your beast, her grandmother in the land of the gods, the chief priest of her kingdom and the queen of the kingdom her mother.

Ntsika: That is reassuring and thank you Mpande don't forget us.

Mapula: I won't, visit me when you guys are done with your quest, I want to see Zasembo.

Ntsika: I was told to never let two of your women meet.

Mapula: That's crazy but I wasn't expecting anything less from you.

Ntsika: That hurt

Mapula: Bye Ntsika

Ntsika: Bye Mpande.

They hung up and Ntsika went out to Zasembo's room so that they can go, he got there and knocked and Zasembo opened the door.

Zasembo: Is it time?

Ntsika: Yes now grab your bag and let's go.

Zasembo: Very well then. (Zasembo went back inside and took her sling bag and went out locking the door behind her and headed out. But before they could pass the reception Ntsika decided to stop and ask the receptionist)

Ntsika: Good day dear maiden

Maiden: Good day sir, how can I be of assistance?

Ntsika: Well we are here doing research on different kingdoms and their cultures but now we don't know how many there are around here

so we can plan properly on where to start.

Maiden: Well here we have many kingdoms that consist of different clans, like the Amabomvana kingdom, Amfengu kingdom, Amampondomise kingdom, Amabhaca kingdom but all these kingdoms are lead by one king but still practice their own custom and beliefs even though the primary king is king Mpinga of one of the biggest kingdom here the kingdom was once lead by kind Hintska ka Khawuta Who now lays buried in the royal burial site in Qunu. Then his son king Zwelinzima took over and lead the people until his ancestors called for him and it is believed that he lays buried near Mbasher river.

Zasembo: Why wasn't he buried with his forefathers in the royal burial site?

Maiden: Well some believe that the king is not dead but it's been many years now so I guess that was just a rumor. But now the amaXhosa kingdom is lead by the late kings son king

Zwelibanzi Mbaga uMpinga.

Ntsika: I think that is where we should start seeing that it's the biggest kingdom and leads other kingdoms. We have to announce ourselves before we go on so that the homestead has knowledge of us around the kingdom.

Maiden: That will be wise.

Zasembo: My thanks dear you helped us a lot.

Maiden: It was a pleasure.

Ntsika and Zasembo went out to the car and took out a gps to find the location. He tapped on it and the location was revealed and it was about 45 minuets from where they were.

Ntsika: How are you feeling.

Zasembo: Excited and scared at the same time.

Ntsika: What brought upon those feelings?

Zasembo: Well am excited because I get to meet the people who gave birth to me but am scared that my grandmother might want to finish what she started.

Ntsika: Worry not about her, she is of no significance in this matter.

Zasembo: Okay lets go before it gets too late.

Ntsika: Yes mam.

The drive to the amaXhosa kingdom was a quiet one, Ntsika thinking about ways in which to protect Zasembo if it comes to that and Zasembo thinking about how her mother looks like and her father. If they will welcome her with open arms or hurt her by doubting her and chasing her away. She wondered if she had siblings and if they will accept her as their older sister. All these questions worried her even more. Well the fear of the unknown is the one

that is bothering her the most, right now she feels vulnerable because she is out of her comfort zone and entering a place of uncertainty.

45 minuets later they got to the kingdom and stopped in front of a woman who looked like she was coming from the farms judging by the crops she was carrying.

Ntsika: Good day mah.

Woman: Good day son

Ntsika: How are you doing?

Woman: Am very well thank you for asking.

Ntsika: We were wondering if you could help us, we are looking for the palace of amaXhosa kingdom led by king Zwelibanzi Mbanga.

Woman: Oh Hayi you not far, just go straight this road and turn right on the T junction and go

straight down and the road will lead you straight to the palace gates.

Ntsika: Thank you mah.

Woman: It's a pleasure but may I ask you a question young lady?

Zasembo: Yes mah.

Woman: Are you related to the queen?

Zasembo: Why do you ask mah?

Woman: Because you are the younger version of our queen and at first I thought you were her but then when the young man asked about the palace I took a second look and that's when I realized that you look like her but younger.

Ntsika: No mah we are from Durban from Manzini kingdom we are just here on business.

Woman: Oh! I understand anyway the queen doesn't have children and her siblings are only princes but they are older mahlawumbi kufana

kwabantu (maybe people just look alike)

Ntsika: Thank you mah we will be on our way now.

Woman: Okay son.

Ntsika and Zasembo drove off and Zasembo was happy that she doesn't have to worry about siblings not liking her but wondered why Ntsika lied to the woman and decided to ask him.

Zasembo: Why did you lie to that woman

Ntsika: Because we don't know who to trust here so I'd rather be safe than sorry.

Zasembo: You right.

At the palace:

The chief priest was going around the palace

burning Africa incest (impepho) the king and queen were standing outside watching him. They were amazed by all this because the chief priest hasn't done this in years, this brought hope to the queen while the king was standing there looking like a wet dog. He went closer to the chief priest to seek answers.

King: Wise one, what are the gods saying.

Chief: That you must prepare a feast because the seed of amaMpinga will be here any minute now.

King: But we don't have children wise one and you know this.

The queen didn't ask any questions when she heard this, she went to the stuff quarters and asked the maidens to start making a big feast and then she went to the farm workers and asked them to slaughter 2 cows, 2 sheeps, 2

goats and 20 chickens. She also sent the messenger to go around the kingdom announcing the feast that will be at the palace. She is doing all this with hope that maybe the gods are bringing her daughter back. Everyone in the palace was up and down busy prepping for the feast.

Chief: I know you don't have children my king but am just telling you what the gods told me.

King: This is strange, where is the queen mother maybe she will shed some light in this regard.

Chief: It is better that she's not here my king, trust me you don't need her here.

King: But she is the queen mother she has to be here.

Chief: Queen mother in wolf clothing (he mumbled)

King: Did you say something?

Chief: No just that you have to call the elders so that they can be present here today.

King: I can't remember the last time I spoke to my elders, do we still have them?

Chief: My point exactly.

The king went to his personal guard and asked him to go call the elders to the palace immediately. Then he went to the house and changed into his royal attire which he didn't even remember the last time he wore it.

#loveadmin

Insert 90

AmaXhosa kingdom

The queen mother was going crazy in that hut with Qhawekazi, she kept on blaming Qhawekazi for being careless with the calabash then blames whoever is coming for being so hidden from her that she couldn't get to her. Both she and Qhawekazi were startled by a knock they didn't expect from the door and they looked at each other, wondering who could that be as no one comes there because everyone thinks it's an abandoned hut. Queen mother signaled with her head for Qhawekazi to go open the door, she went and opened it and there stand one of her enemies.

Queenmother: Ufuna ntoni apha maMgcina?
(what do you want here maMgcina?)

MaMgcina: Oh well I just came to see if what I heard was the truth but judging by your grumpiness it's true.

Qhawekazi: So What If it's true?

Queenmother:Qhawekazi!! (she said in a reprimanding voice)

MaMgcina: Well If it's true then we all know what that means right?

Queenmother: No one is stripping me off my powers and I can still win this, I always do.

MaMgcina: So Who are you going to kill now to secure your place on the high chair?

Queenmother: That is none of your business!

MaMgcina: You can always kill your son you know and killing a whole king will give you the power to rule over all witches.

Qhawekazi: Are you crazy? If we kill the king who will take the seat huh?

Queenmother: That's What she wants, for the kingship to go to Amabomvana as there will be no one on our side to take over.

MaMgcina: That won't be a bad thing really but for now let me go to the palace it seems whatever is going on will be big.

Qhawekazi: What are you talking about?

MaMgcina: So nivalelene apha nje anazi kwanto eyenzeka komkhulu, uyikumkanikazi enjani kanti? (so you here behind closed doors but you don't know what is happening at the palace, what kind of queen mother are you?)

Queenmother: Akhonto inokwenzeka komkhulu ndingekho. (nothing will happen in the palace without my presence)

MaMgcina: Wagqibela ngoko sana, thina simenyiwe komkhulu kuthwa kukho ithekokazi mntakamama inyama idlala abantwana. (it used to be like that dear, we are invited to the palace we heard that there will be a big celebration and a lot of meat)

Queenmother: Unotshe! (Never!)

Qhawekazi: Hewethu hambova kwenzekani singabisebumnyameni. (hey go and hear what is going on so that we are not in the dark)

The queen mother was angry that she had to hear about the matter of the palace from an outsider. She also didn't like the fact that everything is not going according to plan and also the fact that an unknown seed is coming to destroy her. But she vows that the person won't make it to the palace as she will go to the underworld after sorting out the nonsense happening at the palace as she calls it. She got there and saw her daughter in law instructing the maidens on what to do, she went to her to ask what is going on even though she was the last person she want to talk to but at the moment she had no choice.

Queenmother: Ndovukazi (my queen)

Queen: Yhoo umhlola okanye ndiva izinto! Wena undibize ndovukazi? Yhoo miracle or am I hearing things? You call me a queen?)

Queenmother: Kanti awuyiyo ikumkanikazi yalapha? (are you not the queen here?)

Queen: That's the thing, you never saw me as one. You only saw Nomakhosazana as the queen of this land even after she got married so excuse me if am shocked.

Queenmother: mmm, now tell me what is going on here?

Queen: Well since you were nice I will tell you.

Queenmother: So?

Queen: So what?

Queenmother: Haibo Tell me.

Queen: Oh! You will excuse me I have a lot on my mind.

Queenmother: Are you telling me or not?

Queen: Right! The chief priest told us to prepare a feast because a seed of amaMpinga is coming.

Queenmother: That is strange because you have no children.

Queen: Yes because you killed them.

Queenmother: mxm (she clicked her tongue and walked away.

Zasembo and Ntsika arrived at the palace gates and Ntsika spoke to the guards asking to see the king and queen. The guard was leaving to announce their presence to the royal family when the chief priest came to the gate reciting the kings and queens clan names.

Chief: Nditsho kuni boMpinga, ooMawawa, Bholokoqoshe, ntomtwana, ingakhuluboya seyilungele abadala. Ndinganilibalanga nani maCirha, ooNcibane, ooNojaholo. Ndikhwaza

nina zikumkazi zangaphili, zidwesha nani
zidweshakazi, ukumkazi uHintsa ka Khawuta,
uZwelinzima! Ndithi mawashukume
amathambo ifikile inkosazana yamaMpinga
madoda! Kwatsho kwaded'ubumnyama
kwavela ukukhanya! Vulani amasango angene
makwedini ngob'akadingi kuchazwa ngoba
yinzalelwane yalapha. (the chief priest recited
the clan names and said' I call upon you king
Hintsa ka Khawuta and king Zwelibanzi! I say let
the bones move because the princess of
amaMpinga has arrived, man! And the darkness
moved giving way to the light! Open the gates
and let her in because she doesn't need to be
announced because she is one of us)

The guards didn't waste anytime opening the
gates when they heard the chief priest speak
like this, the king, queen and queen mother
were standing there with the queen mother

holding her breath and for the first time praying that the chief priest was wrong. The king was just lost, the queen was holding her tears because she knew very well when the chief priest said the princess has arrived he meant her daughter has finally found her way back home. Now everything's eyes are glued to the car that is parked waiting for whoever is in there to get out.

Ntsika: This is it!

Zasembo: Am scared Ntsika.

Ntsika: Understandably so! I mean you are going to meet your parents for the first time at the age of 22, but with what the chief priest said, I would bet that you already welcomed and your ancestors seem to be with you.

Zasembo: This means we are in the right place.

Ntsika: Of course! Now let's not keep them in suspense.

Zasembo: Okay lets do this.

Ntsika got out of the car and went to the passenger side and opened up for Zasembo and they moved to the other side of the car to the side where the royal family was standing. They faced them and the queens tears ran down her cheeks as she saw her daughter. For the first time in years she was happy and content.

Ntsika: Sunset Greetings your majesties

King: Sunset Greetings son.

Ntsika: I am prince Ntsikayomuzi Zulu of the Manzini kingdom in KZN.

King: A pleasure to meet you my prince, I am king Zwelinzima Mbanga, That is my queen and my mother the queen mother of this kingdom.

Ntsika: A pleasure to meet you all.

Queenmother: And Who is this?

Ntsika: Oh my apologies dear queen mother,
This is Zasembo. (the air left the queen mother
and she couldn't breathe but didn't want to
show it)

Queen: Princess Zasembo Mbanga twin sister
of ZamaMpinga Mbanga of amaXhosa kingdom.
Welcome home my princess (said the queen
proudly and with tears in her eyes)

King: You said what?

Queen: Ngumntana wethu lo Zwelinzima (this
is our child Zwelinzima)

King: Njani (how?)

Queen: Not outside, please let's go inside so
that I can explain and am sure our princess also
seeks answers.

They all moved into the palace and the queen

mother said she will meet them inside, Ntsika's beast was awake and ready to attack and the queen mother could sensed that.

IN THE MiSTICAL LAND:

The king Zwelibanzi was woken up by his father king Hintsa.

Hintsa: Vuka Mpinga ixesha loba ugoduke lifikile. (wake up Mpinga the time to go home as come)

Zwelibanzi: Has That witch of a woman I called a wife dead?

Hintsa: No son but the one who will defeat her has set foot kwaXhosa and she will need you to defeat your wife, she can't do it alone.

Zwelibanzi: Alright then father I will go. Please don't forget me, help me fight that woman that

managed to put me here for so many years.

Hintsa: OoMpinga bonke banawe nyana Hamba ngoku nonyana wakho uyakudinga. (all the Mpinga clan is behind you son, go your son also needs you)

Stay tuned....

#loveadmin

Insert 91

AmaXHOSA kingdom

The queen mother was still outside trying to demise a plan to destroy Zasembo and get back the power she once had over everything and everyone in the kingdom. She thought

about how Zasembo survived and the only answer she got was that Qhawekazi was the one who saved her but she doesn't know how, but she was more than determined to find out and nobody disobeyed her orders and get away with it. But now she wanted to find out what and how Zasembo managed to escape and it was more than clear that her mother the queen was involved in whatever it was. She went back inside and everyone was seated in the lounge and it was quiet.

Queenmother: Why are you not having refreshments?

Queen: We didn't think about that queen mother.

Queenmother: Okay let me go make my grand daughter and the prince some refreshments before we start.

Queen: NO!! (she shouted) you should sit down and I will ask a maiden to go get them. (the

queen stood up and went to ask a maiden to bring refreshments and came back to join the others)

King: MaMcirha please explain how my daughter is alive.

Queen: Khawume tata ke ndibuze umntana impilo, Zasembo kamama unjani mntanam and unjani uGloria (please wait my husband I want to ask my daughter how she's doing, Momoys Zasembo How are you my child and how is Gloria?)

Zasembo: Am well my thanks for asking and we buried grandmother two weeks ago.

Queen: Am sorry to hear that child.

King: Now that you done with the greetings tell us how she's alive? Does ZamaMpinga also live?

Queen: No ZamaMpinga was the unfortunate one. However Zasembo lives because of Gloria.

King: Gloria your personal maid that you fired?

Queen: I never fired her, I told her to leave with Zasembo.

Queenmother: How?

Queen: Remember when we lost Mzukisi?

King: Yes

Queen: Well after that I wasn't myself, I refused to accept his passing because to me it was just too strange and I wanted to get to the bottom of it. So I went home and I met up with my kingdom's chief priest and he told me that Mzukisi was used as a sacrifice and that when I come back nothing will be the same and indeed when I came back home nothing was the same. You had changed and the chief priest was mute, the kingdom was controlled by the queen mother.

King: How did I change?

Queen: I will not answer that because you won't know it even I do explain it to you. Now years went by and we were blessed again with twins, my pregnancy was a complicated one as a result I spent most of my days in hospital.

King: You spent days in hospital? Where was I?

Queen: You were here but too blinded to see anything. Now in one of my hospital visits, it was a month before I gave birth, I went to the hospital chapel to pray for safe delivery and for the safety of my children. When I got there a woman came in, a nurse she sat two rows in front of me and she prayed crying and pouring her heart out to God, she prayed so hard and painfully that I even forgot what I went there to do. She was asking God Why he never gave her children, why he let her marry a man that abused her and threw her out of her home because she couldn't give him children and why giving her such horrible in laws that made her

life miserable. It touched my heat and I thought if I wanted my children to be safe I needed her and she needed children so I approached her. I told her everything about me and the suspicions I had about the queen mother and told her that I will hire her as my personal maiden and indeed I did that and was not questioned.

She took good care of me since she was a nurse and I didn't have to be in hospital every week until I gave birth, ZamaMpinga came first and I named him inkosana ZamaMpinga and a few minutes later intombi Zasembo was born and I was so happy that my children were born healthy. But the queen mother and her friend Qhawekazi came in and took the children saying they are going to change them and bring them back. But to me that was like the day I lost Mzukisi and I asked Gloria to go check on them, she went and came back and told me that the

queen mother was burning something that made ZamaMpinga have white foam that came out of his mouth and by the look of things he was already dead. I never shed tears just a one lone tear, wiped it then asked if Zasembo was okay she said that she managed to save her while Qhawekazi was outside by the maidens quarters and replaced the baby with a piglet. That is how Zasembo was rescued, the queen mother like always came in and told me some story about how my children died, that night I asked Gloria to take Zasembo far away and never come back here until the time was right.

I told her to never change her name because that is how she will find her way back home. I gave her my black card that my father gave me before I came here, I also asked my brother Ncibane to take her and the baby away and never tell me where they went because I knew

that I will put them in danger. Ndiyaxolisa Zasembo mntanam ngongakukhulisi, ngongabikho empilweni yakho, ngongabikho ngosuku lakho lokuqala eskolweni nangonga bikho xa ugula usiva kabuhlungu, yonke leminyaka ndabeka ithembalam kuGloria ndithandaza umhla nezolo kuThixo ukuba akukhusele kwaye noGloria akuphathe kakuhle. Ndixolele maMpinga ndikonile. (Am sorry Zasembo my child for not raising you, for not being in your life, for not being there on your first day of school and for not being there when you were sick and hurting. All these years I put my trust in Gloria and prayed day in and day out that she treats you well and for God to protect you. Forgive me maMpinga for I have wronged you)

By this time Zasembo was a crying mess with Ntsika trying to calm her down. The queen

mother felt like the ground would just open up and swallow her and the king well he was just his usual self, LOST!

King: Njani ungandixeeli? Njani uncine umntwana wam imfihlo iminyaka engaka? Ungambulala umntu wogqiba ulale ubuthongo ebusuku. (how can not tell me? How can you keep my child a secret all these years? You can kill a person and still sleep peacefully at night)

Queen: You know what? My mistake are no worse than yours just because I am woman, but I want you to know this, I am a mother first, your wife second, a queen third and a daughter forth. My first priority was to protect my kids since you couldn't even protect yourself from your mother, how were you going to protect us? You failed me as a husband and you failed as a father and as a king but you never not even once heard me say hurtful things to you but today because I chose to protect my child you

see me as a horrible person? No I will not accept that not from you and not when my mistake are no worse than yours.

King: Am sorry my dear queen I am just confused and caught off guard. I didn't mean it that way am really sorry mamCirha omhle.

Zasembo: I don't care what happened all I want to tell you is that am happy to have found you, my mother or grandmother to me took good care of me, she taught me how to be honest, independent and hardworking. She took me to school and showed me with unconditional love. My thanks dear mother for protecting me, if I can call you mother of course.

Queen: Of course you can call me mother and am more than happy to be called a mother (she smiled)

King: What about me?

Zasembo: Oh father you are still blinded and

even if I were to share with you how happy I am to see you, you will not remember when you come back to your senses.

The queen mother was moving slowly to the door trying to escape and Ntsika changed form immediately blocking her way and she screamed backing away from the door because she has never seen this before. Everyone in the house was screaming except for the chief priest.

Chief: Calm down dear royals, this is the beast of amaZulu prince and it's protecting the princess from the evil in this house.

Zasembo: How? (Ntsika or the lion moved closer to a scared Zasembo and lowed his head looking straight into her eyes and Zasembo felt the warmth in them. The queen mother saw this as a way to escape but when she stepped out a

huge rumble happened, it was so strong that even the ground and the structure of the palace moved. The queen mother got so scared that she moved back into the house with the speed of lightning.

Stay tuned....

#loveadmin

Insert 92

AMAXHOSA kingdom

The rumble outside got so loud scaring the people in the palace, maidens ran to their quarters and the guards didn't know what to do as they are always told never to leave their posts for anything. But the poor guards were

scared because they are human too and they didn't know what was out there or if they will manage to defeat it, if it came to that. A noise from outside made the chief priest, the king and Ntsika go outside to check on what was going on. When they got outside they saw a lot of people running to the palace like they are being chased by wild animals. They were still stunned by this when the first group of people go to the palace gates and started shouting. ' My king let us in or we will all die!!'

The king was in his lost state that he didn't know what to do or say to the people, upon seeing this the chief priest ordered the guards to open the gates and let the people in. The palace was very big as it was the primary palace for all the kingdoms that were around so it was built in a way that it accommodates at least 2000 people besides the staff quarters.

The royal family didn't have a chance to ask the people what was going on as more people kept pouring in. The chief priest suggested that the gates be kept open as there was no use keeping them closed as more people were coming in.

Finally the last number of people came in and the Ntsika managed to keep one of the young man so that he can tell them what is going on. The gates were closed and the chief priest, Ntsika and the king went to the young man to seek answers. Mind you the rumble was sounding closer and closer and this time the wind even picked up and dark clouds started to form. They went to the young man that was held by the guards.

King: Young man tell us what is going on?

Youngman: My king we are all going to die!

King: We hear you but why or from what?

Youngman: uMbashe river!

King: But uMbashe river is so far how can we be killed by it?

Youngman: My king uMbashe is overflowing and the water is moving to this direction and it is the one causing this rumble.

King: That can't be!

Chief: AmaMpinga onyanyile, aqumbe asisifu, khumbula kwedini uyihlo ulele pha, khumbula kwathiwa ilixa mhla lafika kuzonyakaza umhlaba, kugqume amaZulu kuphakame abafileyo. Nicinga lomini ifikile. (amaMpinga are angry, they are upset, remember son your father lays buried there, remember they said when the time comes the grounds will rumble, the thunder will strike and the dead will rise and I think that day has come.

Ntsika: Oh please don't tell me am about to see ghosts in this kingdom.

Chief: But you turn into an animal so...?

Ntsika: Yeah good point! So do we run or just wait and see if what they are saying is true?

King: What good will running do? Because when death knocks no one can escape it.

Ntsika: Also true but I would want to die at least trying to survive.

King: Are you always like this?

Ntsika: Like How My king?

King: Find humor in every situation?

Ntsika: Well If am to meet my forefathers and god I don't want to arrive there screaming, they would chase me away so I'd rather die with a smile on my face.

King: And the smile is for?

Ntsika: To look good of course (he smiles)

Chief: hahah I like this boy.

Out of the blue Ntsika's smile turns into an 'O' his shocked beyond measure, the chief priest was talking on the side explaining why he likes Ntsika but then he realizes that his talking alone with no one answering. He turns to look at Ntsika and he sees the shock in his face and turns to look at the direction he and the king are looking at and saw the the water coming straight to the palace. The wave was so big like the Tsunami that hit Indonesia in 2004. The wave was so big it covered the whole kingdom, it came with a loud noise like the one the ocean waves make.

The three moved back a little because what was in front of them was never seen before and

it was scary. The guards didn't wait to be told what to do as they started running towards the palace to join the others. The king moved forward and the chief priest looked at him and shook his head.

Chief: My king just because you are not in your senses right now doesn't mean you should kill yourself, the kingdom still needs a king.

King: I am well on my senses oh great one This here is the work of ooMpinga, ooMawawa, Bholokoqoshe, ntomntwana ingakhuluboya seyilungele abadala (he recited his clan names moving forward and the chief priest was amazed)

Ntsika: Good people it was nice meeting you but now I think we have to say our goodbyes. Oh and if one of you make it please tell my queen mother that I love her and tell Mpande that this is all her fault but I forgive her.

Chief: This is not the time for jokes my prince we might actually die because the gods of this land don't play.

Ntsika: No dear wise one! This in front of me is nothing compared to what I have seen before.

Chief: What do you mean?

Ntsika: I mean that I have seen worse than this and Mpande was responsible.

Chief: Who is this Mpande you keep talking about?

Ntsika: She is the rain queen from LeSotho.

Chief: Is she real? I mean does she exist?

Ntsika: YES! And that's how I met your princess she sent me to her to help her find her family but now is not the timeeee!!!

Chief: Why are you shouting? (Ntsika was already moving back as the wave was much

closer now to the gate and the king was still moving forward slowly and Zasembo appeared out of nowhere)

Zasembo: Father please come back!! (she shouted and the king turned but moved forward again)

Zasembo moves forward towards him in hopes of stopping him and when Ntsika saw this he also moved forward to stop Zasembo and then the wave got to the palace and it stopped right in front of the king. The king was looking right at it and then something happened to him, he started seeing his life flashing through the wave like he watching tv. He first saw the time his fathers spirit was captured by his mother, the time she gave him the potion, what she didn't tell his children and everything else up until this day and after that the wave moved to the top of the palace gates and the king moved out of the way

still shocked by what he saw and yes he was back on his senses.

He moved out of the way and the wave entered the palace getting lower as the water gets into the palace grounds until it revealed his father, in the clothes he was wearing when they took him, he was also dry like he was not coming from inside the water. The king and the chief priest were shocked by this and so were the people as they came out to see what was going on when the rumble went quiet.

Zwelibanzi: Don't be alarmed my son for I have returned and all that you have seen is the truth.

King: How father?

Zwelibanzi: The sane way I showed you

King: How could mother do all that?

Zwelibanzi: We can ask her. (turned and looked

at Zasembo)

Zwelibanzi: Welcome home ntombi Zasembo
Mbanga princess of amaXhosa kingdom.

Zasembo: My thanks my king(she bowed her head showing respect)

The queen mother also came out and moved through the people so that she can see what was going on. She moved closer and saw her husband talking to her son.

Queenmother: You! (she said clearly shocked)

Zwelibanzi: Yes my dear queen me

Queenmother: But ho...how?

Zwelibanzi: You never thought I will come back from where you kept me?

Queenmother: I...I...(she fainted)

Stay tuned...

#loveadmin

Insert 93

AMAXHOSA kingdom

Everyone was shocked and confused by what the late king said. Heck they were shocked that he was standing right in front of them and some faintest along with the queen mother while others were still speechless. When the queen mother fainted the former king Zwelibanzi, the current king Zwelinzima, the chief priest and Ntsika looked at each other and the former king shook his head.

Zwelibanzi: Can someone take the queen mother to the house and everyone else should

go back home.

King: What should we do about her? (pointing at the queen mother)

Chief: Don't worry my king her husband and grand daughter are here to deal with her but not in front of these people.

Ntsika: Lets not forget her friend Qhawekazi

King: Oh don't worry she's already here but I will tell the guards to not let her leave the palace grounds.

The people left going back to their houses and those with houses that have been damaged by the water the king promise to play for repairs.

The people were happy both about the kings generosity and that he promised to repair their house. Everyone left and the king and others went to the house. While the guards brought Qhawekazi in, she couldn't even look at the

kings in the eye. She sat down on the grass mat and the former king asked for water and the maidens brought the water. He took the water and poured it on the queen mother.

Zwelibanzi: Wake up now my darling you can't die now! Not when I just arrived home. (the queen mother woke up and looked around scanning her surroundings, she was hoping that what she saw was just an hallucination nothing more. But when her yes landed on her husband all hope was gone, she then saw Qhawekazi and got up with the speed of lightning going to her, she held her by her neck strangling her and pressing her against the wall.

Queenmother: This is all your fault!!! (she shouted while strangling her. All the people that were in the room just sat back and watched)

Qhawekazi: Ndiyake maan Nokuzola sibhaqiwe akhonto sizophinda siyenze And nokundibulala kwakho akuzujika nto (leave me alone maan

Nokuzola! We have been caught and there is nothing we can do and even killing me won't change a thing)

The queen mother loosened her grip around her neck and Qhawekazi removes her hands on her neck and started coughing uncontrollably. The queen mother was looking everywhere besides the people in the room, she was thinking of ways to get out of the trouble she's in but it was not use because nothing came to mind.

Zwelibanzi: Are you done?

Silence...

Zwelibanzi: I mean we have to get the point of all this but we clearly don't want to disturb the witches and we definitely don't want to be on the cross fire because we know nothing about being a witch and their fights.

King: True that father but I have two questions

for You Nokuzola...(she cut him off)

Queenmother: Am still your mother Zwelinzima and you will respect me.

Ntsika: Wonders shall never end! So says the Nigerians. Do you still want respect after all this?

Queenmother: You are an outsider so stay out of it.

Ntsika: You threaten Zasembo and you want me to stay out of it? You must be delusional!

Zwelibanzi: You even wanted to kill my grand daughter? The only one we have?

Queenmother: This thing right here is only here to destroy me and this kingdom! Nothing good will come out of her being here! Mark my words!

Zwelibanzi: No you mark my words Nokuzola because after we done here I will kill you with my bear hands.

King: I said I have questions for you Nokuzola and I want answers ...now why didn't you feed me muti?

Queenmother: It wasn't me it was Qhawekazi who gave it to you.

Qhawekazi: Hayi Hayi Hayi awuzubeka ityala kum ndingenzanga nto. Nguwe ondiphethayo and andenzinto ngaphandle kwemvume yakho.
(No no no! You are not going to blame this on me when I didn't do anything, you are the one who's in charge and I don't do anything without your approval. She said that with her hands on her head)

Queenmother: Yazi awulothemba Qhawekazi uyandijkela ngoku. Ulibele ndingubani? (you know you are not to be trusted Qhawekazi, you turn your back on me, did you forget who I am?)

Qhawekazi: Hayi kaloku sulibala silaphanje kungenxa yoba uphelelwe awusenamandla (no

dear, we are here Because you lost your powers)

The others were just looking at them listening to their bickering and the queen got tired of this bickering between them and decided to say something because she too needed answers from her mother in law.

Queen: My king Am sorry for this but am tired of this bickering between these two. Queen mother am tired of this please answer your son and stop putting blame on others.

Queenmother: You one to talk! You failed as a mother, you failed to protect your children now you come here asking me nonsense.

Zasembo: ENOUGH!! You will not address my mother that way after you killed her children and made your own son a walking zombie. From now on you will answer the questions asked and you will not divert the attention to

anyone. I lost the chance to grow up in my home with my parents because of your greed and I will not continue to let you making a fool of everyone here. (she sat down and thought ‘ how on earth did I get such courage to say all that to this witch, God she’s going to kill me now’)

Zwelibanzi: You heard the princess now start talking woman we don’t have all day! (he said with a commanding voice)

Queenmother: I gave you that muti because you are as stubborn as your father and I needed you to be useless for me to achieve my goals.

King: Why didn’t you take me like you did with father since you said am just like him?

Queenmother: The kingdom needed a king and I couldn’t afford the throne going to amaMfengu.

Zwelibanzi: Ubhadlike nje noba kukancinci,

noko obubugqwirha bakho abuyixuthanga
yonke ingqondo yakho. (you have a brain even
if it's little, at least this witchcraft of yours didn't
completely take your brain)

King: And what did my children ever do to you?

Queenmother: I needed royal blood to secure
my place in the underworld and your children
gave me that.

King: (Teary eyed) What did my wife do to you
because you never liked her?

Queenmother: She was too clever for her own
good and liked asking a lot of questions about
things that were none of her business.

King: So was it all worth it? Killing my children
and taking father away?

Queenmother: For all these years!(she smiled
as if thinking of something really good) all

these years I have been the best witch in the underworld, not only that I want the second in charge and all I needed was just one more royal blood to secure the position of a queen. To rule over all witches and to be respected with every witch bowing at my feet. (she said all this while smiling)

Zwelibanzi: Thixo awunantloni mfazindini ude uncume ngathi uthetha into entle, oh bawo ndandimthathaphi losathana womfazi. (God you don't have shame woman! You even smiling as if you talking about something good, oh lord where did I get this devil of woman)

Chief: Ukhala akuncedi ubisi luchithekile (no use crying over spilled milk)

Zwelibanzi: Are you done with your questions son?

King: Yes father (he said with sad voice)

Zwelibanzi: Sukhathazeka nyana kuzolunga ngoku ndikhona (don't be sad son am here now everything will be okay)

Zwelibanzi: Nokuzola! Wandithwebulelani iminyaka engaka, ubudinga ntoni? (Nokuzola why did you hold me captive all these years, what did you lack?)

Queenmother: Power! I lacked power and I was not going to be your shadow for the rest of my life and if I wanted things to change I had to make things happen myself.

Zwelibanzi: Okay! What did your power get you?

Queenmother: Respect! (she said proudly)

Zwelibanzi: Respect of witches because you already had the respect of the people of this kingdom.

Queenmother: That was not enough and I wanted more and I got it.

Everyone was quiet processing all that has been said and most still couldn't believe it. Zasembo looked at everyone and decided to ask one question that nobody asked.

Zasembo: What did you do with my brothers remains?

Queenmother: Which one?

Zasembo: Both of them.

Queenmother: hahah (she laughed that evil laugh looking up as if she was amazed by something)

Queen: What is so funny?

Queenmother: All of you are! I mean you walk over Mzukisi every day yet you don't know hahaha!!

Zasembo: Where is he!!

Queenmother: Palace gate! Hahah yho

akunzima (yho it is tough)

Stay tuned....

#loveadmin

Insert 94

BaKoena kingdom

Tokelo was sick and tired of the hide and seek
Lethabo was playing, what's worse is that his
sister keeps telling him to wait but today king or
not his going to find his queen. Thabiso also
seems frustrated but not about Reneilwe but
about his queen and child. He says danger is
coming and it won't be good, he says a lot will
happen and a lot of blood will be shed. Mapula
has been in the mystical land for a week now
since she can't see a western doctor she was

told she has to go to the mystical land once a month for a week. She is in her fourth month of pregnancy and she can't wait to meet her princess Keabetswe, a name given to her by her grandfather after he died.

Tokelo was busy in his chamber preparing for the mission his going to When Lebo got in.

Lebo: What are you doing?

Tokelo: Dressing up.

Lebo: I see that but why?

Tokelo: So you want me to go around naked like those Kings who killed our father?

Lebo: You know very that's not what I meant, but I know that attire is for a mission and I am sure you not going to disobey the queen.

Tokelo: The queen as you say is our sister Lebo and she's younger than us, so I can make

decisions without her.

Lebo: Man don't say I didn't warn you.

Tokelo: Am just so frustrated man! My queen is out there in the hands of that crazy man and here doing nothing.

Lebo: But you are looking for her and you will soon find her. I mean you ghost man you can find anyone.

Tokelo: Of course I can find anyone but I haven't been looking because Mapula said to leave it to her. Now am regretting doing that, it's been weeks Lebo.

Lebo: I understand your frustration man I do but going on this mission won't help in anyway just trust Mapula.

Mapula: You should! (she said coming in)

Tokelo: When did you come back?

Mapula: Just now my king and I would like the king to change and go attend to the matters of the kingdom and I will be on my way to find Lethabo.

Lebo: How?

Mapula: Because I know where he is!

Lebo: Need help?

Mapula: No I can take care of this alone, the gods are angry and tired of Lethabo so it's time. Do not worry brother Reneilwe is unharmed.

Tokelo: Good luck sister please be safe.

Mapula: Always brother.

Mapula left the room going to hers to change and she and Ngwedi were going together. Thabiso went in the room and Ngwedi excused them.

Thabiso: My queen

Mapula: My king

Thabiso: How are my two favorite women doing?

Mapula: We are fine but don't let mother hear you say that because she thinks she's the favorite one.

Thabiso: Mother will understand. Now I want you to be careful out there and protect our baby.

Mapula: I will be! Now talk to your child so that he she doesn't block you so you can connect with me so you know when we in danger.

(Thabiso lifted up her shirt and brushed her tummy kissing it in the process and Mapula was giggling like a school girl being kissed by her crush)

Thabiso: My princess, my second love, now don't be jealous or angry because mommy is my first love because she came into my life first haha but worry not my princess when you come you will have all of daddy's attention and love.

But I want you to do something for me my love, please don't block daddy because he needs to know that you and mommy are safe at all times and so that he can be your super hero and save you when you in danger. Now take good care of mommy okay (he kissed her tummy and got up and kissed his wife's forehead)

Thabiso: Now I know you are the rain queen and all but to me you are my wife, my baby and my duty is to protect you and our baby so I ask that you connect with me when you feel like you can't handled the situation on your own.

Mapula: I will my love don't worry. Now let me go and get my uncle.

They shared a kiss and Mapula went out with her husband holding hands. Tokelo and Lebo were already waiting outside with Ngwedi. They wished them well and they got into the car and

left. An hour later they were at the capital, and Mapula directed the driver to the warehouse where Lethabo was and he drove there. They got there and Ngwedi changed into her alligator form and Mapula knocked but no one opened, she knocked again and still nothing. She moved aside while Ngwedi breathes fire onto the door and Mapula kicked it open. When they got inside everyone was on their feet including Lethabo.

Mapula: I knocked

Lethabo: I heard dear niece

Mapula: I came for you uncle

Lethabo: So the king decided to send a woman, no a child to do his job for him.

Mapula: Oh uncle you hurt me

Lethabo: Now! Now! Princess that was not meant to hurt you.

Mapula: Am fluttered uncle really and I wish I could stay but time is not in my side.

Lethabo: I understand dear prince but what I don't understand is how you plan on getting me to come with you? I mean you only have your little pet here while I have men with guns.

Mapula: You keep hurting me uncle and I don't like it. Now where is Reneilwe?

Lethabo: Oh you came to visit her? Mxm you should have said that sooner. Guys bring the girl. (two guys went to the back and came back with Reneilwe)

Lethabo: See your sister in law is unharmed.

Mapula: Please untie her.

Lethabo: No that I cannot do.

Mapula: I said please.

Lethabo: And I head! Now tell me who will be paying for my door.

Mapula: Ngwedi please take care of these men and uncle you might want to move aside.

Lethabo: What? Wh....

He didn't finish because Ngwedi started by jumping on one of the men holding Reneilwe ripping his throat. The other one was long gone, while the others went and took their guns and came back, aiming at Ngwedi.

Mapula: Now That is not a fair fight.

Lethabo: I told you that you can't bring a pet to a gun fight.

This got Ngwedi angry as she jumped on Lethabo and coming back with the chunk of his arm.

Lethabo: What the hell!!!! (he shouted in pain with blood oozing out of his arm and it hurt like hell)

Lethabo: What are you waiting for kill this piece of sh\$&@t!

The guys started shootings at Ngwedi and in speed of a cheetah Mapula dew her Snow White wings and covered Ngwedi until the guys stopped shooting. She got up with her eyes changing color, at this moment a lot of things had already took over, from cheetahs to elephants, from that to angels, from that to the good sprits protecting her baby Lerumo included. The guys were scared but couldn't move back because Lethabo their boss was busy barking orders at them telling them to shoot.

The fight started with Mapula and all her animals and angels backing her. As well as Ngwedi and the 3 late rain queens, Nyolodi, Bohomi and all. She went flying to the guys with guns as they started shooting, she covered

herself with her wings and got in the middle of them opening her wings slicing them in half with the wings. Lethabo had never seen such as a result he attempted to run but Ngwedi was standing guard and he didn't want to be beaten again. Mapula got shot on the wing and she groaned in pain like a wounded animal. She roared like a cheetah, she stood there and called out to her people.

Mapula: To the fallen rain queens raise and heal me! To the angels up above wake up and lead me! To the cheetahs of baTloung wake up and lend me your powers! To the alligators of BaKoena I summon you! It is I your queen Mapula Senesha pula sabaKoena kere haene pula!!!! (us is I your queen Mapula the one who makes the rain fall and I say let the rain fall!!!)

In no time thunder roared outside followed by strong wind and then a hale storm followed

shortly after. Stones as big as a tennis ball fall from the sky and lightning strikes like it was showing off. Every time it strikes it would hit right in front of Lethabo and this made Lethabo so scared that he wet himself. Mapula's wing healed and she was now flying above the guys and they put down their guns and went down on their knees bowing at the feet of their queen.

Them: Kgosikgadi Mapula!! Senesha pula sabaKoena!! Haene pula!!(they all said in union while they were on their knees with their hands bowed. By now only a few of them remained as all the others were cut in half by the queens wings)

Mapula: Raise!! (they all got up and stood but not looking at her in the eyes because her eyes kept changing color and to them this was very scary)

Mapula: Get your boss in the car outside now! (she said in a voice that was calm yet stern.

The guys ran to where Lethabo was standing and roughly picked him up carrying him to the car)

Man: Sies man you even wet yourself! What kind of a boss are you?

Mapula: That's Because his no boss, now go in there and clean up that mess (they went in running to do as told)

Mapula, Reneilwe and Ngwedi got back into the car and Ngwedi changed into her human form.

Lethabo: Hell no!! Oaloya wena (you are a witch said Lethabo to Ngwedi)

Ngwedi: Not a witch but a protector of our queen.

Lethabo: And you change from a Koena (alligator) to human and you want me to believe that?

Ngwedi: But you just saw it!

Lethabo: I need a hospital I think your Venom is making me hallucinate.

Mapula: No dear uncle you don't need a hospital, what you need is a visit to the sacred river.

Lethabo: No! No! Not the river! No I will do anything but not the river please!

Mapula: It's out of my hands now uncle the gods will take care of it now. Reneilwe How are you?

Reneilwe: Am fine just in shock and I don't think I will ever get used to your powers.

Mapula: I don't think I can myself.

They drove to BaKoena with Lethabo beginning Mapula not to take him to the sacred river! His heard a lot of stories about the river and he was not willing to be an example for others.

#loveadmin

Insert 95

BaKoena kingdom

Mapula, Ngwedi And Reneilwe arrived at BaKoena and Kwezi, Lebo, Tokelo And Thabiso were waiting outside for them. As soon as the car stopped Reneilwe got out and ran into Tokelo's arms and he hugged her brushin her back. Mapula went to her husband and hugged him. Ngwedi went with the guard to lock up Lethabo until the queen says what will become of him. Lebo was standing next to Kwezi as the love birds were hugging.

Lebo: We might as well hug ourselves since this is a hugging competition.

Kwezi: Yeah You right (they shared a hug and Tokelo turned and saw them)

Tokelo: What are you two doing?

Lebo: Hugging!

Tokelo: Why?

Lebo: We didn't want to be left out of the competition

Tokelo: But Kwezi was not kidnapped

Lebo: I know but we hugging.

Thabiso: hahaha oh man am done with you two. Come my beautiful wife let's go get you checked.

Tokelo: Come My beautiful princess let's get you cleaned up (said Tokelo to Reneilwe)

Lebo: oh hell no we not being left out of this competition. Come my lovely Beautiful Kwezi let's go get some snacks.

Tokelo: hahah get a woman man!

Lebo: You must be blind course I already have one on arm.

Kwezi: Tell them Lebo

Mapula: Oh wow young love haha

Kwezi: You one to talk haha

They all went their separate ways with Thabiso taking Mapula to check if she's okay and the baby. Tokelo taking Reneilwe to his chamber so that she can bath and change. Then Lebo and Kwezi went to the kitchen to get some snacks. They were sitting in the kitchen counter on high chairs eating some chips.

Lebo: Lets Go to the movies tomorrow night.

Kwezi: Why?

Lebo: Girl don't act dumb with me! What do people do in the movies?

Kwezi: Watch a movie

Lebo: Exactly! So?

Kwezi: Okay then! Besides it will be good to be out there, I mean the person I came to see has been busy and I understand her duties so from now on Mr Lebenya you will be my entertainer for the duration of my stay.

Lebo: With pleasure my lady (Kwezi smile and her smile warmed Leno's heart wondering why only now is he noticing how beautiful and charming Kwezi was.)

A guard came in while they were busy chatting and laughing.

Guard: Greetings my chief

Lebo: Greetings

Guard: There is a queen of Maluti at the gate requesting to see the queen.

Lebo: Let her in and out her in the guest chamber.

The guard left and when Lebo was about to go up stairs to call the queen Mapula and Thabiso came down the stairs running.

Lebo: What is chasing you two?

Thabiso: Get the workers to safety now!

Lebo: What?

Mapula: Lebo the woman is not alone she has brought all the evil spirits with her.

Lebo: Then you not going out there!

Mapula: I have to or they will kill mother and everyone in this palace and I can't Let that happen. (while they were talking Tokelo also came running)

Tokelo: Something is not right

Lebo: We know that's why we here

Thabiso: Lets call the guards to get the workers to safety we can't have those evil spirits possessing more people because they will be more powerful.

Kwezi called a guard and he was given instructions to tell all the others to go to the staff quarters to and lock themselves in there. The guard went out and told everyone and they left discreetly to their quarters and they knew better than to question the royal family, so they just did as told. The queen came down stairs and was told what was going on and was told to remain in her room no matter what, she went back up and started praying. The chief priest came in.

Chief: It is time my queen

Mapula: Alright Lets go.

They went outside and when they got there queen Mponeng was standing in the middle of the palace grounds with spirits moving around her, but only Mapula and Thabiso could see them.

Mponeng: Where is Mabotle? (she asked with a voice that was scratchy and bold)

Thabiso: What is it you seek from her?

Mponeng: That is none of your business but worry not the who we really want is here.

Thabiso: Who might that be?

Mponeng: You! (she said pointing at Mapula)

Mapula: Well I am here! How may I be of assistance?

Mponeng: You have what belongs to us and we want it!

Mapula: What might that be?

Mponeng: Stop with the games, your mother

had my husband killed and my friends want your baby.

Mapula: Take her if you can! (she connected with Thabiso and told him to get ready)

Thabiso summoned the cheetahs of baTloung and the hawks. They started flying above him and the cheetahs behind him. Mapula was already in position and so was the chief priest.

Lebo: Okay now you guys are not playing fair! I mean you all have scary animals and spirits and we have nothing, how the hell are we going to fight against that!

Tokelo: True man and am moving away I don't want the animals confusing me for the enemy.

Lebo: You And me both.

They said and moved aside standing a bit further from the others. Kwezi was looking out

the window, scared for her friend and the others.

The spirits started moving trying to find a weak person they can possess but none of the ones there were so the fight started as they were angry. Some went for the chief priest while others went for Thabiso, Mponeng with other spirits went for Mapula mostly targeting her tummy. She drew her wings and covered her tummy with one wing while fighting with one. The fight was intense and Lebo couldn't take it anymore. He went charging to Mponeng in attempt to protect Mapula, but the spirits sent him flying and landing on the kraal earning some cuts from the woods there as he fell. Kwezi saw this and ran out because she could see that others were too busy to notice Lebo.

She went to him and when she got there she

saw that a piece of wood has pierced through his skin from the back coming out in the front right on his rib cage and was loosing a lot of blood. She went to the staff quarters and called two guards to come and help her, they came running picking up Lebo and getting him into the palace.

I know it's short but my phone is flat....see you during the day!

#loveadmin

Insert 96

Continuation

Kwezi was inside the palace with the guards and the queen trying to stop Lebo's bleeding

wound. They couldn't even call the palace doctor as she was as the hospital and they were afraid to put her life in danger judging from the situation outside. The queen asked for towels and water to clean the wound, the guards brought the water and she cleaned the wound while his head was laying on Kwezi's lap. She was a crying mess as she kept brushing Lebo's head telling him to hang in there.

Outside the rain queen and the others were fighting a loosing battle. The spirits were over powering them and were determined to leave the palace grounds with what they came for. While Mapula,Thabiso And the chief priest we're determined to make sure that they prevent that from happening. Tokelo was bleeding all over from being beaten by things he doesn't even see. He got so angry waking up ghost and well ghost woke up but this was not the usual ghost,

the usual ghost was his hard headed grandfather Lerumo'a father but this ghost that took over was Lerumo himself.

His eyes turn green but not an ordinary green but an emerald green, they were sparkling and mesmerizing to look at with the Naked aye but that gave him the power to see what he was up again. Something in him told him how to capture a spirit, he did just that, he went to one of the spirits fought with it then let it enter his body in hopes of possessing him but in turn it burnt transferring its power to him. Now he had the power of three ghosts inside of him, his grandfather, his father and this unknown ghost that has now been vanquished.

Mapula got tired of this because there were just too many of them to fight and she was getting

tired, it's understandable because she was just in a fight earlier on and now she in another and to top that off she is pregnant. She touched her slightly visible belly and connect with the baby.

Mapula: The portal of wondering spirits kindly awoke and address them! I am speaking to the spirits of the most high! The higher power that control and commands us all! Rise and put your people in order! She closed her eyes and the air around her was now light and refreshing. She opened her eyes and they were as white as snow, no black whatsoever in them. She opened her mouth and spoke.

Mapula: Wondering spirits of the underworld I speak to you as your king! Your purpose here is not to kill but to seek answers to the questions that hold you here, to find peace and tranquillity. If you continue this fight you will be destroyed.

Spirits: In the land of the dead we follow your rules but in this world we make our rules and no one can stop us.

Mapula: That's where you wrong!!

She said and drew her wings with her hair now changed color and they were white as snow, they looked like they were frozen and longer than before. She held up her hand and Thabiso and the chief priest moved aside, she held up her hands then put them on her chest making a cross and then covered her whole body with the wings and span around like a wheel of a fast moving car, creating a tornado in the process moving towards the palace gates and the spirits followed, remaining was Mponeng and the others fighting. Thabiso followed his queen riding in a cheetah's back, holding on to its fur and it was running fast like it was chasing its prey.

The queen moved to the forest with the tornado with her at the top of it spinning around. She got there then opened one of her wings and spoke to the spirits that followed her.

Mapula: Surrender now or parish forever! (she yelled)

Spirits: Never! (They said in union)

Mapula: Very well then!

She began spinning but now adding fire and ice to the tornado. Now it was moving as air, ice and fire but what was amazing was that each one of these moved separate from the other. It moved faster as she span, creating a big tornado of the combination, sucking the spirits in the process and uprooted trees. One of the biggest in the forest, they were also flying around the tornado and as each spirit was captured it was thrown into the whole a tree was uprooted from followed by a tree on top

with either fire around it or ice.

All the spirits got thrown in those holes where the trees were and the trees on top and when they were all done Mapula went to each of the trees binding the spirits forever, when she was done she made her way back to the palace and upon arrival she saw that Tokelo and the chief priest and Ngwedi had defected the spirits that remained. Only Mponeng was left.

Mapula: Ngwedi take her to the river and I have to tend to my brothers wounds.

Ngwedi: Right away my queen. (Ngwedi turned into her human form scaring Mponeng in the process, she touched her shoulder and disappeared with her going to the river. She got there and put Mponeng down.) then she went and bowed before the alligators that were gathered by the river and spoke.

Ngwedi: DiKoena tsametsing (alligators of the water or animals of the water) here is an offering to you from the queen. (she then pushed a screaming Mponeng to the alligators, each one went for the closest piece of her body they can find.

Mapula went into the house with everyone, she was still the same with white frozen hair and white eyes with wings. She went to where Lebo was and the closer she got she felt his heart beat was getting weaker. She picked a feather from her wings and took the water they used to clean his wound with, water that was dirty and full of blood and poured it into a jug then used the tip of the feather to stir it. While she was stirring she prayed over the water and became clean, she poured some into the feather and asked Kwezi to open his mouth and she didn't.

Mapula: I give to you the life you already lost

back to you (she made him drink) I give back the air that has and continues to leave you back (she made him drink again) the angels of the Lord and your guardian from up above give you life (she made him drink one last time) she put her hands on the piece of wood stuck in him and it froze, she then broke it from both the back and the front.

She then put a finger in the open wound burning the remaining piece from inside and moved him to lay on his side as she placed her hand on the wound from the back and ashes of the burnt wood came out. She then placed her hands on both sides of the wound and healed it, then asked the guards to take him to his chamber and that she will go check on him later on.

Thabiso could feel that she was getting weaker with all the power that she used, he took her to their chamber and placed her on the bed for her

to rest.

Kwezi went to her room to bath then after that she went to Lebo's chamber to look after him. Tokelo was with Reneilwe who was also busy taking care of his wounds, she was a bit scared of him because of the emerald color of his eyes but then she thought that he will tell her when the time is right. But wondered if they will even change back to its normal color.

Stay tuned for more!

#loveadmin

Insert 97

AMAXHOSA kingdom

In the palace everyone was still shocked by what the queen mother said, the queen of the land couldn't stop crying because traditionally a new born baby or a still born baby is buried by the elder women of the family only a mother is not involved since she just gave birth and they don't want to put more stress on her that is why only elder woman bury the child and the queen mother new this. Let me tell you something you all didn't know, back in the day women didn't go to hospitals to give birth and yes there were hospitals but our elders didn't believe in that. They believed that woman were more than able of giving birth in the comfort of their homes being taken care of by elder woman who have given birth before.

If a child was a still born but our people say (uzelwe ediniwe) the child would be wrapped up

in a blanket and buried (egoqweni) in stacks of fire wood just under it. That place was known to be a woman's sacred place just like a kraal was known as men's sacred place. Now this was because only men were allowed to enter a kraal but not boys (amakhwenkwe) this place is believed to be sacred because that is where sacrifices for the ancestors were made by men in the family and another man was not allowed to enter another's kraal because this would be disrespectful to the ancestors of that certain family. Even when it was time for the boys to go to initiation school, they will be taken into the kraal by the men in the family and those who shared the same clan names as the family and a goat will be slaughtered to ask the ancestors for their protection and guidance through their journey.

Now with a woman (igoqo) or the stacks of

firewood was a woman's place where a lot of their secrets were buried and that included the burial site of still born babies. Now men didn't know of this because they were not allowed there just as women didn't know and still don't know exactly what is going on in initiation schools or what is being discussed by men in the kraal. Now that was the reason why the queen didn't ask questions about where her children were buried. She assumed that they were where they were supposed to be and that is under the stacks of fire wood, which is also why she didn't ask questions about where they were buried. But when Zasembo asked and the truth about the queen mother was revealed she was more than curious to find out. When she said that her sons remains were buried in the palace gate her world came crumbling down.

She was crying like she just lost the children

now yet it has been 26 years ago but the pain of how they buried them made it feel like it had just happened. Now kwaXhosa they say a man doesn't cry (indoda ayikhali ikhalela ngaphakathi) But the king couldn't hold his tears, he cried for the children his lost in the hands of his mother, he cried for the years his lost with Zasembo and he cried for the years he was made a walking zombie by his own mother. The former king looked at this woman he once called a wife laughing at the pain and tears of their son and that turned his heart into stone.

Zasembo: Are you hearing yourself? Are you even normal?

Queenmother: Normal you ask! We let me put it in a way that you youngsters understand, normal is overrated dear but power is everything.

Zwelibanzi: Where in the palace gate did you bury my grandson?

Queenmother: Right in the middle where everyone walks.

Zasembo: And Where is ZamaMpinga's remains?

Queenmother: Ask Qhawekazi Because i asked her to bury both children.

King: Qhawekazi!! (he said in a low but very stern and commanding voice making Qhawekazi jump a little)

Qhawekazi: Eee...My king eee (she's scratching her head)

King: Woman if you make me ask you the same thing again you will regret it.

Qhawekazi: They are... I mean he is.... is under your bed.

Ntsika: What!! Ayi I used to say Zulu people are bad ass witches but no you people take the cup.

I mean they take their victims to emkhathini (where witches gather) but you hide them in plain sight.

Zasembo: Where and how did you put him under the queens bed?

Qhawekazi: The time when the queen was being nursed back to health I told the maiden responsible for cleaning their room that I will take care of it as I wanted the queen to be more comfortable. She didn't argue with me as I have been a family friend for years so I did it then.

Ntsika: A family witch you mean not friend.

Zwelibanzi: Qhawekazi and you Nokuzola we are going to the king's chamber and you will dig up the remains.

Queenmother: No she will because she buried him there and I will dig up the one I buried.

Zwelibanzi: I wasn't asking you woman I was telling you. Now let's go.

They all got up and followed the two to the king and queen's chamber, Qhawekazi moved the bed and there was a carpet under but one could see that it was cut in the middle. She removed the cut piece and put it aside, then they helped each other remove the planks that were there as the floor was all wooden. They removed them and what was once a silver trunk with a lot of dust and rust on it appeared they took it out and it was clocked with a key.

The former king instructed them to open the trunk and Qhawekazi asked a maiden for a bread knife which she brought and she opened the trunk and the remains were there in a potato sack. The king asked her to open the sack which she tore since it was old and the little princes remains were revealed. The queen

fainted upon seeing this.

Queenmother: Yazi Qhawekazi umuncu no wonder kwakungasebenzi mayeza nje kulomfazi wena wazomkhusela ngamathambo onyanakhe! Ubucinga ntoni? Heyi Hayi awubhadlanga ngeke (you know Qhawekazi you are stupid! No wonder no muti worked on this woman you protected her with the bones of her son! What were you thinking! Hai no you are stupid.)

Qhawekazi: Wena ubuxelele bani uba lento izomkhusela? Nam bendilandela ezinyaweni zakho kuba nawe ungcwabe inkosana egayithini yakomkhulu. (And Who did you inform that this will protect her? I was following in your footsteps since you buried the prince in the palace gate)

Queenmother: Akholonto apha ufunza uzenza

bhetele ngathi wena ufene indawo engcono yokungcwaba (there is no such thing, you just wanted to show you are better by finding a better place to bury)

Zwelibanzi: ENOUGH!!! (he shouted) guards take this and put it in the throne room and don't let anyone in there.

Guard: Yes my king.

Zwelibanzi: You two lets go to the palace gate so that you can dig up my grandson.

They all walked to the gate but the queen didn't go, not because she didn't want to but the king said it was best she stayed in one of the guest bedroom and rest. When they got to the spot the queen mother stopped walking and the others did too. The former king asked the guards to leave their post and they will be called when they are needed. The chief priest came

with a shovel and gave it to the queen mother, she took it and started digging. She dug and dug maybe four feet then a sack appeared, same like the one they found in the bedroom, she took it out and opened it then the remains were revealed.

The king asked a guard to go out them in the throne room. The guard did as told and the queen mother poured back the soil into the mini grave, when done she threw the shovel aside and stood there looking at her family. The king requested that she and Qhawekazi be locked up in the palace holding cells and that they will be dealt with after everything was done. The chief priest said they first needed to cleanse the palace both in and out. Slaughter a cow to appease the ancestors, then they can bury the children in the royal burial site with their forefathers and when that was done a cow

should be slaughtered to introduce Zasembo to the ancestors.

They all agreed that the work will start the following day and asked everyone to go to bed and they will meet in the morning but Zasembo and Ntsika refuses to sleep there and said they will come back in the morning and the chief priest saw it best Zasembo doesn't take more bad luck from the palace.

She and Ntsika left going to the B&B they booked to get some rest as they had a long day.

Stay tuned....

#loveadmin

Insert 98

AmaXhosa kingdom

The following day Ntsika and Zasembo were getting ready to go to the palace, Ntsika was a bit sad that his journey with Zasembo is coming to an end, so he decided that his going to try and find out if Zasembo feels anything for him. As he has developed feelings for her, he also didn't want to leave Zasembo behind as he has grown so close to her. He even thought of how calm his beast has been around Zasembo but also wondered if it was because he had to help her or was it because it was content with her. He thought of all the mistakes his made with Mapula and he didn't want to repeat the same with Zasembo. So he decided that if Zasembo felt the same way he did then she will show it somehow because this time he was determined to keep his kingdom safe and actually do the right thing.

Zasembo's journey taught him a lot about people and now he didn't want to put his people in danger because of his own selfish reasons.

While he was still deep in his thoughts

Zasembo knocked and he shouted a lazy come in, she came in and greeted but saw that Ntsika was not himself.

Zasembo: You seem more tired than I am.

Ntsika: Yes I am But I will be fine.

Zasembo: Alright then (silence followed)

Ntsika: You know we are coming to the end of the road, after this ceremony you will be with your family and I will have to go back to KZN.

Zasembo: Yes And Am grateful for everything that you have done for me.

Ntsika: It was a pleasure.

Zasembo: You know I still have the orphanage

to build right?

Ntsika: How can I forget that, you can buy a phone and call me anytime you want and I will be available to assist you anything.

Zasembo: I know that but I was hoping we go back together.

Ntsika smiled and looked at her. He wanted to ask her so badly about her feelings but also worried that maybe it was not the right time.

Ntsika: You can come with me and I will be more than happy to accommodate you.

Zasembo: Thank you and I really enjoyed this time with you.

Ntsika: I did too (they were looking at each other intensely and Ntsika couldn't hold himself as he went closer and kissed her. She responded to the kiss and Ntsika pulled out

after a while)

Ntsika: Am sorry! I didn't mean to disrespect you like that and I know you don't feel the same way I do and I deeply apologize for this and it won't happen again am...(Zasembo shut him up with another kiss then pulled out)

Zasembo: I don't know what am feeling for you because I have never had a boyfriend before but it feels good and I don't want it to end.

Ntsika: You don't?

Zasembo: No I don't

Ntsika hugged her and kissed her forehead. They were both happy. They went and ate breakfast and made their way to the palace.

When they got there the chief priest was ready to begin cleansing the palace, everyone was up and busy preparing everything for the ceremony.

They were taken to the house and the chief priest did his thing, lighted the incense and spoke to the ancestors then began cleansing the palace from inside then out. When that was done a goat was slaughtered to appease the ancestors. Then the family went to the royal burial site and two graves were already dug up for the two princes. The goats were slaughtered right there for both of them starting with Mzukisi's goat since he was the oldest and the one who died first. Everything was done for him accordingly and he was buried, then they did the same for ZamaMpinga and he was also buried.

They went back to the palace and washed their hands and the chief priest gave everyone muti to wash the bad luck with. Zasembo and Ntsika were given rooms in the palace to use, they all went to the rooms and did as the chief priest instructed them everyone met back in the

lounge.

Chief: Now that everything is done you can have something to eat then in the afternoon we can slaughter the cow to welcome and introduce the princess to the ancestors.

Queen: But I want something big for the princess and invite all the kingdoms since she never got any ceremony and to introduce her to everyone.

Zwelibanzi: You can still do that my daughter but not today. Today's just for the family and then after you can plan wherever ceremony you want for her.

Queen: I understand my king.

King: Zasembo my daughter I want to apologize for everything that happened here and also ask you to forgive me for not being there for you and not protecting you as a father when you needed me to.

Zasembo: I already forgave you father and after everything I will be going back to KZN with Ntsika.

Queen: What? No! (she was already tearing up) I don't want to lose you again, I know I wasn't there for you but I would like to be there for you now. Please don't go my dear princess. (tears were already falling)

Zasembo: Mother don't cry am only going there to fulfill a promise I made to my grandmother and then I can come back.

King: What promise is that? Maybe we can help.

Zasembo: I promised her that her house will not be closed and in order for it not to be closed I decided to build an orphanage there and a home for abused women.

Zwelibanzi: That is noble of you my princess and we can assist you with anything that you might need.

Zasembo: My thanks grandfather.

They continued discussing the orphanage and eating, laughing and joking together. The time came for Zasembo to be introduced to the ancestors, the cow was slaughtered after Zasembo had to poke it with a spear and it made the sound that everyone was expecting and it was slaughtered after. The ceremony went on but not all was done. In the evening the former king Zwelibanzi asked the guards to bring the queen mother and her friend and they did.

Queenmother: Oh you finally back to your senses, good riddance! Give me some food so that I can eat then go bath and rest.

Zwelibanzi: Food you can get but it will be your last meal.

Queenmother: You not going to deprive me of

food now dear husband will you.

Zwelibanzi: No but you will be the food to beetles and mites.

Queenmother: Zwelibanzi you cant kill your wife let alone royalty.

Zwelibanzi: Or but I can And your remaining family has been informed and they will be here any moment now so you better eat up.

Qhawekazi: So am I forgiven? I mean I was only following her instructions.

King: You are just as much to blame as she is and you will both meet the same faith.

Qhawekazi: But my family....my husband and kids

Queen: Your husband has been informed his also on his way and your kids? You should have thought about them before killing mine.

The two ate but the food was not really going down as they were worried about their deaths. Their families arrived, Qhawekazi's husband couldn't even look at her. The royal family informed the families of everything the two did, Qhawekazi's husband was angry and disgusted by what his wife had done. He took a spear and stabbed Qhawekazi in the heart right outside the palace gates as it was where they were standing.

Husband: This is for all the blood you spilled, for the queens tears and for my children because one day you would have killed them the same way you killed the royal seeds.

Qhawekazi: For...forgive..m..me! (she closed her eyes) her husband with the help of her brother took the body and put it in the back of a truck and drove off.

Brother: I will not bury a witch and I don't want my niece or nephew to know the kind of person their mother was.

Husband: I will not bury this thing myself, it deserves to be burnt.

Brother: Then let's take her to the forest and burn her.

The husband nodded in agreement and they drove to the forest and burnt her. Back at the palace The queen mother was begging her husband and uncles not to kill her and promised to change but they wouldn't hear of it.

Uncle: You killed your grandchildren like you were killing animals and you will be killed like one too.

Zwelibanzi. Everyone who wants to come with must get into the truck and we go to the forest. Guards get the dogs ready.

The guards got the dogs ready and everyone went into the truck and they drove off. Upon arrival to the forest the queen mother was tied to a tree and the dogs were ordered to attack. The dogs did exactly that, they were biting and scratching. This went on for a while until the queen mother died because she was losing a lot of blood. They left her there and went back to the palace.

#loveadmin

Insert 99

BaKoena kingdom

Lebo still hasn't woken up yet and it has been two days. Mapula went to check on him and told them that he will wake up when his ready but Kwezi wasn't having it, she insisted a doctor be called in to check on him and indeed the

palace doctor was called. She checked on Lebo and said the same thing that Mapula did, that his okay and just needs motivation to wake up. Kwezi has been waking up early in the morning to go into Lebo's chamber to check on him. This morning was no different, she took a bath and went to Lebo's chamber. She got in and sat on the bed next to him and spoke to him.

Kwezi: Lebo you have to wake up now, it's been two whole days and it's lonely here without your jokes. I don't know why I feel so connected to you all of a sudden but whatever this is I want to discover it with you. Now wake up everyone misses you but I miss you more, you have to wake up because you owe me a movie date and you were supposed to be my entertainer for the duration of my stay.

Lebo: Woman I will buy you the whole cinema if it will get you to shut up.

Kwezi: Lebo you awake! (she said excited)

Lebo: Not So loud woman I have a headache.

Kwezi: Sorry am just excited that you woke up!
And don't ever do that to me again!

Lebo: Woman keep it down I just woke up from
a coma here.

Kwezi: You were not in a coma Lebo just
unconscious.

Lebo: Same thing!

Kwezi: Just don't ever do that to me again.

Lebo: I will do that over and over again just so
that I can hear you say how much you miss me.

Kwezi: I can say that with you alive and well Mr
Lebenya.

Lebo: Please say it again Mrs Lebenya

Kwezi: Oh wow now am a Mrs what an upgrade.

Lebo: I can upgrade you even now if you would
have me.

Kwezi: What are you saying exactly Lebo?

Lebo: That I want you to be my girlfriend and soon wife if things go well between us.

Kwezi: I don't know what to say.

Lebo: You said you don't know what you feel and you would like to discover that with me and am asking you to come with me on the journey of discovery.

Kwezi: I don't know Lebo.

Lebo: Kwezilomso

Kwezi: Did you have to call me by my full name though?

Lebo: Yes because it doesn't give out the full meaning of your name when shortened.

Kwezi: You know the meaning of my name?

Lebo: Yes Kwezilomso meaning the sunrise graze and I want you to be my sunrise, sunset and midday sun just shining through my life.

Please be my sunshine Kwezilam.

Kwezi: Keleboha bahaeso kahontlisetsa wena, ke lebohe morena Modimo leMapula ka orekopantsa and nkarata hobalewena morena Lebenya (I thank my ancestors for bringing you to me, I also thank God and Mapula for bringing us together and I would love to be with you Mr Lebenya)

Lebo: Your Sotho is improving and thank you for having me my chocolate face.

Kwezi: You are not very good in this romance thing Lebo.

Lebo: Then teach me Mrs.

They were laughing and talking when the maiden came in and asked if she can bring their breakfast. Kwezi asked her to bring something light for Lebo. The maiden went back to the kitchen to get food for the two. The others were

sitting on the dining room table having their morning feast. When the maiden was about to pass with the tray of food Mapula stopped her.

Mapula: Is Kwezi having her morning feast in Lebo's chamber again?

Maiden: It seem they both are my queen
(Mapula smiled)

Tokelo: Wait did you ask that on purpose? Is Lebo awake?

Thabiso: What do think green eyes?

Tokelo: Now you guys are cruel why didn't you tell me my brother was awake?

Mapula: But we just told you my green eyed brother.

Reneilwe: Don't mind them my green eyed man they are just playing with you.

Tokelo: But babe you also just said green eyed
(the all burst into loud laughter)

Tokelo: You know what am going to see my brother you all can sit here and continue laughing (he stood up and followed the maiden)

Reneilwe: Am sorry babe I didn't mean it! (she shouted behind him while still laughing)

Tokelo: But you still laughing! (shouted back and they laughed even louder)

He made his way to the west wing where Lebo's chamber was, he got there and he could hear the laughter all the way from the corridor and he went in without knocking.

Tokelo: My brother is awake! (he said standing by the door)

Lebo: You know it will take more than a piece of wood to kill me.

Tokelo: I don't doubt it brother (he said getting closer)

Lebo: WHOH hold it right there and don't come any closer! Kwezi call Mapula now!

Kwezi: Why?

Lebo: My brother is possessed go and call them now! (Kwezi was dead with laughter)

Lebo: Woman stop laughing this is serious.
Mapula!!!! Thabiso!!!! (he yelled and Kwezi couldn't stop laughing)

Tokelo: Lebo oarasa maan ke eng kawena
(Lebo you making noise what's wrong with you)
the others came in running.

Mapula: Lebo what's wrong?

Lebo: Help my brother!

Mapula: What's wring with him?

Lebo: His possessed by those evil spirits! Look at his eyes! They are green and not just any green the evil snake kind of green! (the others couldn't hold it anymore, they bust out into a

loud laughter holding their tummies)

Lebo: Can somebody let me in on the joke because I don't see anything funny about this he needs help (shame he sounded so serious)

Mapula: Okay! (she said still holding her tummy) long story short your brother discovered the extent of his powers during the battle with the spirits and that is why his eyes are like that.

Lebo: Damn and I missed that.

Kwezi: I will tell you all about it.

Lebo: Now that's not fair now it's only me and you without powers babe all these people do.

Reneilwe: Well I also don't have powers so I guess am in your group.

Them: Babe huh?

Mapula: Is there something you guys want to tell us?

Lebo: Orata ditaba ausi tjo! (you like gossip sister yhoo)

Tokelo: Now I think it's time we discuss the elephant in the room.

Lebo: Right! Thabiso you know we like you but the palace is too small to accommodate you, your wife and your elephant. So the elephant will have to go to the zoo.

Tokelo: What the hell are you talking about now? (the others were laughing)

Lebo: You said we had to discuss the elephant and the only person who has elephants is Thabiso.

Thabiso: Now I could just knock you back into a coma.

Lebo: Hear That Kwezi I was in a coma

Kwezi: Yes I heard! Now let me leave you and go help mother.

Mapula: You don't have to leave friend it's no secret.

Kwezi: No thank you because the things you guys deal with are scary and I still like my sleep(she said and left.

Tokelo: Right! As I was saying, we have to deal with the Lethabo issue the gods have been visiting me and they are not pleased.

Mapula: Me too and now that Lebo is awake we can do it today.

Thabiso: Lets no delay it any further, let's go change and go.

Lebo: Yeah! You guys get out I want to change.

Reneilwe: But you need to rest.

Lebo: Girl I have been resting for two days. And I won't miss this for anything! So am going.

Tokelo: Okey then let's go.

Lebo: Wait where are we taking him?

Mapula: The river

Lebo: Damn alligator food! I don't want to be in his shoes right now.

Tokelo: You And me both

They all went their separate ways to go change, a few minutes later they met in the lounge and Mapula asked the guards to bring Lethabo to the car. They brought him and they drove to the river. It was not far and they had to leave the car a bit further and walked the rest of the distance. They got there and Lethabo was pleading with them to let him go.

Lethabo: My niece and nephew! My brothers children please let me go and I promise I will never do this again.

Mapula: It's not up to us now uncle.

Continuation to follow

#loveadmin

Continuation

Lethabo was pleading with his niece and nephew to let him go but they were having none of it.

Lethabo: My niece and nephew! My brothers children please let me go and I promise i won't do this again.

Mapula: It's not up to us now uncle look (she pointed at the river that had a hole in the middle and the alligators that already gathered there waiting.

Lethabo: Please am begging you please don't take me there please. (he pleaded)

Tokelo: No one will take you there
uncle..(Lethabo cut him off)

Lethabo: Oh thank you dear nephew you won't
regret this thank you.

Tokelo: I said no one will take you there but they
will (he pointed to the alligators that were
coming closer and closer)

Lethabo: No please don't let them take me
please.

They all stood behind him as the alligators got
closer and closer and Lethabo moving
backwards.

Mapula: Ngwedi please accompany him and
give my greetings to the queens.

Ngwedi: My queen! (she bowed her head then
transformed into her alligator form and pushed
Lethabo from behind and he fell)

The other alligators took him, with each one holding a part of him with its teeth and Ngwedi leading the way to the open part of the river.

The alligators were not eating him and Lethabo had hope, they got to the middle and the alligators let him go and he sank into the hole and it closed.

Lebo: I expected more from this at least for them to bite him here and there.

Tokelo: Yeah me too what a disappointment!

Mapula: Do you guys want to know what will happen to him in there?

Lebo: No if you going to tell us it won't be the same.

Tokelo: Yeah so what's the point?

Mapula: Look

They all looked at her as she concentrated on

the river and after a few minutes the mystical land appeared. It showed the queens sitting there with Lethabo kneeling in front of them.

Bahomi: You know your blood is not pure blue yet you went for the throne why?

Lethabo: Because of greed and am sorry.

Nyolodi: You plotted to kill a king, your own brother why?

Lethabo: Because I wanted the throne.

Bahomi: Even though you knew it wasn't yours?

Lethabo: Yes please I apologize

Nyolodi: You plotted to kill the rain queen and the current king why?

Lethabo: Because they were in the way of me getting the throne and I had to remove them.

Bahomi: Evem though you know that the throne was still not yours? (Lethabo got annoyed)

Lethabo: Yes And why didn't You people do anything when I took it the first time if I didn't deserve it?

Bahomi: He will never change.

Bahomi And Nyolodi and the other queen looked at each other and nodded. The protectors went to Lethabo in a hurry and before he could get up they were already in front of him. Each one went for a part of his body they could reach first ripping him apart and they kept going back. On the outside Tokelo, Lebo and Thabiso were so happy watching this, they were even playing their commentator game with Tokelo commentating for Nyolodi's protector, Lebo was commentating for Bahom's while Thabiso was commentating for Lesedi's protector. They would comment like soccer commentators as each protector went for a chunk of lethabo's

flesh until there was nothing.

Mapula stopped and the three had the biggest smiles on their faces like 5 year olds that just got an ice cream.

Lebo: That was fun!

Thabiso: Tell me about it.

Tokelo: It felt really good

Mapula: You guys will never change.

They walked back to the car while discussing what happened and laughing at how Lethabo was begging.

Have a good slumber:

#loveadmin

Insert 100

BaKoena kingdom

The queen mother Mabotle decided it was time for a celebration since they have been through a lot lately. She wanted this day to be a day of celebrations, celebrating friends, family and associates. Only those who fit into that category were invited, amongst those invited was Ntsikayomuzi Zulu, Zasembo Mbanga, from those who came from far, Kwezi's parents where also invited and her cousin Scelo. Well I know that everyone doesn't know Scelo but he is one of the people who had a crush on Mapula, he used to see her when she would visit with Kwezi but he made himself invisible. He loved her from a distance but since he was home for holidays he also wanted to tag along when the

family said they were going to LeSotho.

The event was a very sophisticated one, media was invited, the Royal family of baTloung kingdom were invited, the King of baTlokwa kingdom was also invited, associates they work with in the hotel deal were invited and that included those who were involved in the making of the hospital as well as those from abroad who volunteer at the hospital. Everyone who mattered was to be there. The event was called the BaKoenas first annual ball. A announcer was also there to announce all the Royals as they arrive, the chef and his staff didn't sleep the previous day as they were preparing desserts for the day and today they woke up early to start with the cooking.

4 more chefs were hired to work with the

current family chef they have, they didn't want to hire any catering company as that would open a gap for the enemies and they decided to do everything in house. The palace garden where the ball will be held was decorated beautifully for the event, in fact the whole palace looked beautiful with all the decorations. The women were busy with their make up before dressing up for the event while the guys were dressing up in Lebo's chamber. The mood was a joyous one and everyone was happy and excited about the day ahead. Mapula asked the drivers to go pick up Ntsika and Zasembo from the airport and the other to pick up Kwezi's parents.

The ladies were looking very beautiful in their evening gowns with Mapula wearing a royal blue evening gown with a train, Kwezi wearing a Yellow evening gown, Reneilwe wearing a black

evening gown and the queen mother wearing a silver grey evening gown with lace arms. The guys were also looking very handsome and ready to eat. With Thabiso wearing a blue suit and peach tie and a brown hat with brown shoes and brown belt with brown leather gloves, Tokelo wearing a charcoal suit a check black shirt, black tie, black shoes and back belt. Lebo wearing white pants, white shirt, blue jacket, a brown tie and watch and topped it off with black shades. He even shaved his beard.

Mapula: Mother you look beautiful and so young

Kwezi: Girl she is making us eat dust I tell you.

Reneilwe: In that dress people will think she's your older sister.

Queen: Then am changing

Mapula: What no the guests are about to

arrived and we have to receive them.

Queen: Well am not the queen of this land now am the queen mother so you my queen and your brother the king can receive and welcome the guests.

Mapula: WOW is that how it works now?

Queen: Yes now go the people are waiting

Kwezi: Tshita queen mother.

Reneilwe: So What are you going to change into queen mother?

Queen: You will see when I arrive now go.

They all went out laughing and met up with the guys in the dining room.

Lebo: WOW If this is how you ladies look then am hosting events every month so that I can see you looking like that.

Tokelo: I might just support you, look at me and my queen matching.

Thabiso: No you eating dust green eyes look at my queen matching with her husband.

Mapula: Okay we are all matching but now you and I Mr king are going to receive guests.

Tokelo: What where is the event organizer?

Reneilwe: She's changing

Lebo: Why?

Mapula: Because we told her she looked young in the dress she was wearing so she decided to change.

Lebo: You should stop playing with my mother Mapula.

Thabiso: Leave My queen alone Lebo.

Lebo: Tokelo take his queen and go receive the guests and we will see what he will brag with.

Thabiso: That's cold bra

Tokelo: Serves You right

Thabiso: You still have green eyes that are brought out by that suit you wearing.

Lebo: Now his fashion police who know what brings out what.

Mapula: Lebo leave my husband alone.

They laughed and the two went to receive the guests. The others went to the garden and mingled with the guests that were already there, it was mostly business associates. The announcer started announcing the royal guests as they arrived.

Announcer: Ladies and gentlemen! Royals and associates please welcome Prince Ntsikayomuzi Zulu of Manzini kingdom and Princess Zasembo Mbanga of AmaXhosa kingdom.

The two went in and greeted Tokelo while Ntsika went and gave Mapula a big hug picking

her up and spinning her around. Zasembo got a little jealous by this as Ntsika has never hugged her like that before or has never seen him that excited to see her. Lebo saw this and patted Thabiso on the shoulder.

Lebo: There goes your queen being stolen right under your nose hahaha.

Thabiso: The Zulu prince doesn't scared me I got the girl and I married her.

Lebo: Mxm

Thabiso: hahah how do you like that haha

Ntsika put Mapula down.

Mapula: Well That hug says it all.

Ntsika: I missed you Mpandeyomuzi

Mapula: I know that but will you ever stop calling me that?

Ntsika: No you will always be I Mpandeyami

Mapula: Okay I better get used to it then.

Ntsika: Please Do. Let me introduce to you
princess Zasembo Mbanga But you already
know that.

Mapula: Yes I do(she and Zasembo shared a
hug and she whispered in her ear' don't worry
you will get more than a hug from him okay.
Zasembo nodded)

Mapula: A pleasure to finally meet you in person.
I am Mapula.

Ntsika: No no no! That is wrong, She is Mapula
the rain queen.

Zasembo: A pleasure to meet you my queen.

Mapula: Go in and enjoy.

The announcer announced the next royals to
arrive.

Announcer: Let us welcome the King of BaTloung and his queen (the people clapped for them as they arrived)

Announcer: Let us also welcome the king of BaTlokwa and Miss Boitumelo (he was also welcomed)

Everyone arrived even Kwezi' parent with the cousin. Everyone was having fun laughing, eating and drinking. Kwezi's coursing Scelo has his eyes fixed on Mapula, he was looking dapper in his maroon suit, women came to him trying to make small talk because he was a catch really but he wasn't having it. Kwezi's father had his eyes fixed on Lebo and Kwezi and he wasn't liking it.

Kwezimother: No Brian don't even think about it.

Brian: But Kwezi is young and that young man seems older than her.

Kwezimother: Leave the child alone and Kwezi

is not 5 years old she can choose who she wants to be with.

Brian: Fine I will let it go for now.

They were both looking good in their evening wear. The queen mother graced them with her presences wearing a black dress. It was a good evening indeed filled with love, laughter and good company.

#loveadmin

END OF SEASON 1